The Great Grid Upgrade

Sea Link

# Sea Link

**Volume 6: Environmental Information**

**Document 6.6: Report to Inform Habitats Regulations Assessment**

**Planning Inspectorate Reference: EN020026**

**Version: I**
**April 2026**

**Infrastructure Planning (Applications: Prescribed Forms and Procedure) Regulations 2009 Regulation 5(2)(g)**



nationalgrid

Page intentionally blank

# Contents


**Executive Summary** 1

**Ex1.1** Introduction 1
**Ex1.2** Methodology 1
**Ex1.3** Consultation with Natural England 2
**Ex1.4** Stage 1 Screening: Likely Significant Effects 2
Stage 2: Appropriate Assessment 4
**Ex1.5** Conclusion 14

**1. Introduction** 15

**1.1** Overview 15
**1.2** The Proposed Project 16
**1.3** Legislation 18

**2. Methodology** 21

**2.1** Introduction 21
**2.2** HRA Stage 1 – Screening for Likely Significant Effects 23
**2.3** HRA Stage 2 – Appropriate Assessment 24
**2.4** The Rochdale Envelope 25
**2.5** Data used in this report 26
**2.6** Consultation with Natural England 27

**3. European Sites** 28

**3.1** Introduction 28
**3.2** Sandlings SPA 33
**3.3** Outer Thames Estuary SPA 34
**3.4** Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar 36
**3.5** Alde, Ore & Butley Estuaries SAC 37
**3.6** Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar 38
**3.7** Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar 40
**3.8** Sandwich Bay SAC 41
**3.9** Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar 42
**3.10** Stodmarsh SAC 45
**3.11** Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SAC 46
**3.12** Humber Estuary SAC 47
**3.13** Margate & Long Sands SAC 48
**3.14** Southern North Sea SAC 49
**3.15** Thanet Coast SAC 50

**3.16** Wash & North Norfolk Coast SAC 51

**4. Stage 1 Screening: Likely Significant Effects 53**
**4.1** Introduction 53
**4.2** Suffolk Onshore Scheme 53
**4.3** Offshore Scheme 63
**4.4** Kent Onshore Scheme 75

**5. Other plans and projects 87**
**5.2** Suffolk Onshore Scheme 87
**5.3** Offshore Scheme 91
**5.4** Kent Onshore Scheme 97

**6. Conclusion of Likely Significant Effects 101**
**6.2** Suffolk Onshore Scheme 102
**6.3** Offshore Scheme 102
**6.4** Kent Onshore Scheme 103
**6.5** In Combination 103

**7. Stage 2: Appropriate Assessment 104**
**7.2** Suffolk Onshore Scheme 104
**7.3** Offshore Scheme 111
**7.4** Kent Onshore Scheme 127

**8. In Combination Effects 136**
**8.2** Suffolk Onshore Scheme 136
**8.3** Offshore Scheme 137
**8.4** Kent Onshore Scheme 154
**8.5** Transboundary Effects 155

**9. Conclusion 156**

**References 157**

**Appendix A Table of European Sites and impact pathways A.0**

**Appendix B Citations for European Sites B.1**

**Appendix C Collision Risk Assessment C.2**

Appendix D Documentation of Responses to Natural England Review of draft Report to Inform Habitats Regulations Assessment prior to DCO submission D.1

Appendix E Figures E.0

Appendix F Technical Note: Hydrological Impacts at Kent Landfall F.1

2

## Table of Tables

Table 3-1 European Sites considered within the HRA 28
Table 4-1 Rock protection and cable crossings in designated sites 71
Table 7-1 Sensitivities of seabirds to disturbance from vessels 121
Table 8-1 Calculation of in-combination underwater sound impact to the Southern North Sea SAC winter area 152

Appendix Table C.1 Species recorded, total number of flights and total number of individuals C.6
Appendix Table C.2 Overview of target species usage of the survey area C.7
Appendix Table C.3 The number of birds recorded flying at risk height and the proportion of these with the potential to interact with the proposed OHL route C.10
Appendix Table C.4 Number of individuals making transits at risk height annually through the proposed OHL route, extrapolated from VP survey observations C.12
Appendix Table C.5 Number of individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route, different avoidance rate scenarios and designated site and regional populations C.16
Appendix Table D.1 Responses to Natural England Review of draft Report to Inform Habitats Regulations Assessment prior to DCO submission D.2

## Table of Plates

Plate 2.1 Four Stage Approach to Habitats Regulations Assessments of Projects. Image taken from an earlier version of Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments 22
Appendix Plate C.1 Example of hanging bird deflectors (EirGrid, 2016) C.21

| Version History | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Date** | **Issue** | **Status** | **Description / Changes** |
| March 2025 | A | Final | For DCO submission |
| May 2025 | B | Final | Update to include Appendix B |
| November 2025 | C | Final | For Deadline 1 |
| December 2025 | D | Final | Updated following Relevant Representations and Issue Specific Hearing 1 |
| January 2026 | E | Final | Updated following ExQ1s |
| February 2026 | F | Final | Issued to PINS Deadline 4 |
| March 2026 | G | Final | Updated following ExQ2s and D4 Submissions |
| April 2026 | H | Final | Issued to PINS Deadline 6 |
| April 2026 | I | Final | Updated for Deadline 7 |

# Executive Summary

## Ex1.1 Introduction

Ex1.1.1 The Sea Link Project (hereafter referred to as the 'Proposed Project') is a proposal by National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (hereafter referred to as National Grid) to reinforce the transmission network in the South East and East Anglia. The Proposed Project is required to accommodate additional power flows generated from renewable and low carbon generation, as well as an addition to new interconnection with mainland Europe.

Ex1.1.2 The Proposed Project would achieve the required reinforcement of the network via a High Voltage Direct Current (HVDC) Link between the proposed Friston substation in the Sizewell area of Suffolk and the existing Richborough to Canterbury 400 kV overhead line, close to Richborough in Kent.

Ex1.1.3 The Proposed Project is split into three interlinked schemes, referred to as the Suffolk Onshore Scheme, the Offshore Scheme, and the Kent Onshore Scheme.

Ex1.1.4 This Report to Inform the Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) has been prepared on behalf of National Grid. It forms part of the application for a Development Consent Order (a 'DCO') for the Proposed Development submitted to the Secretary of State for Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (the "Secretary of State"), under Section 37 of The Planning Act (PA) 2008.

## Ex1.2 Methodology

Ex1.2.1 Whilst the HRA decisions must be taken by the competent authority (The Secretary of State as advised by the Planning Inspectorate as Examining Authority in the context of the DCO application), the information needed to undertake the necessary assessments must be provided by the applicant. The information needed for the competent authority to establish whether there are any likely significant effects (LSEs) or adverse effects on site integrity (AEoSI) that could arise as a result of the Proposed Project is therefore provided in this Report.

### HRA Stage 1 – Screening for Likely Significant Effects

Ex1.2.2 The objective of the LSE test is to assess whether the Proposed Project, without any detailed appraisal, is likely to result in a significant effect upon a European Site or its qualifying features. Where it is deemed unlikely for the Proposed Project to result in LSE upon European Sites, usually because there is no mechanism for an adverse interaction (i.e. a pathway), these aspects can be 'screened out'. If the risk of LSE cannot be ruled out alone on the basis of objective scientific evidence, a precautionary approach is applied and remaining aspects are taken forward to an Appropriate Assessment. The HRA must also consider the potential for effects 'in combination' with other plans and projects.

### HRA Stage 2 – Appropriate Assessment

Ex1.2.3 Where it is determined at the screening stage that a conclusion of 'no Likely Significant Effect' cannot be drawn, the HRA assessment proceeds to the next stage of HRA known as Appropriate Assessment. Case law has clarified that 'Appropriate Assessment' is not a technical term. In other words, there are no specific technical analyses, or level of detail, that are classified by law as belonging to Appropriate Assessment rather than the screening for LSE. The Appropriate Assessment constitutes whatever level of further assessment is required to determine whether an adverse effect on site integrity (AEoSI) can be ruled out.

## Ex1.3 Consultation with Natural England

Ex1.3.1 As required by Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments, and good practice, the HRA and its emerging findings were shared with Natural England on a regular basis during 2024. This has been through a combination of meetings and document sharing. A copy of this HRA was also shared with Natural England prior to DCO submission. The comments received and how they have been addressed in this report are contained in Appendix D.

## Ex1.4 Stage 1 Screening: Likely Significant Effects

Ex1.4.1 A Stage 1 screening test of LSE was undertaken for relevant European Sites and their qualifying features.

### Suffolk Onshore Scheme

Ex1.4.2 The following impact pathways have been screened in for Appropriate Assessment:

- Dust impacts on nightjar and woodlark associated with the Sandlings Special Protection Area (SPA), since a construction compound and trenchless drive compound will be within 20 m of the SPA.
- Construction/decommissioning phase noise and visual disturbance of nesting woodlark and nightjar at Sandlings SPA, and wintering birds using functionally-linked land for Alde Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar, is screened into Appropriate Assessment given a construction compound and trenchless drive compound will be located adjacent to the SPA.
- Construction/decommissioning phase loss of functionally-linked foraging habitat for nightjar and woodlark associated with Sandlings SPA.

Ex1.4.3 The following impact pathways were screened out as not posing likely significant effects alone or in combination with other plans or projects:

- Direct loss of any area of European Site during construction or operation
- Atmospheric pollution (i.e. NOx, ammonia or nitrogen) on any European Site during construction or operation
- Disturbance on Outer Thames Estuary SPA during construction or operation
- Disturbance of other European Sites during operation
- Pollution of any European Site during construction or operation

- Loss of functionally-linked land from all European Sites except Sandlings SPA

## Offshore Scheme

Ex1.4.4 The following impact pathways have been screened in for Appropriate Assessment:

- Impacts from temporary increases in SSC on reefs within the Thanet Coast Special Area of Conservation (SAC) and sandbanks within the Margate and Long Sands SAC;
- Effects from changes to marine water quality on reefs within Thanet Coast SAC and habitats of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA and Sandwich Bat SAC, during cable installation and cable lay from the use of drilling fluids;
- Underwater noise impacts on harbour porpoise associated with the Southern North Sea SAC, harbour seal associated with the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, and grey seal associated with Humber Estuary SAC and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC;
- Introduction and spread of invasive non-native species (INNS) during operation via the addition of cable protection at the Kent landfall to the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast SAC and Sandwich Bay SAC;
- Vessel collision risk impacts on harbour porpoise within the Southern North Sea SAC, harbour seal from the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, and grey seal from the Humber Estuary SAC and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC;
- Airborne sounds and visual disturbance impacts on red-throated diver, common tern, and little tern at Outer Thames Estuary SPA, lesser black-backed gull, sandwich tern, common tern and little tern at Alde-Ore Estuary SPA, avocet and little tern at Minsmere-Walberswick SPA, harbour seal associated with the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, and grey seal associated with the Humber Estuary SAC and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC;
- Potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species on the red-throated diver, common tern, and little tern at Outer Thames Estuary SPA, lesser black-backed gull, sandwich tern, common tern and little tern at Alde-Ore Estuary SPA, and avocet and little tern at Minsmere-Walberswick SPA, and species foraging in the intertidal zone at Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar; and
- Effects of electromagnetic field (EMF) emissions impacts on harbour porpoise associated with the Southern North Sea SAC, during operation.

Ex1.4.5 The following impact pathways were screened out as not posing LSE alone or in combination with other plans or projects:

- Temporary physical disturbance to benthic habitats and species during construction;
- Underwater sound impacts during construction;
- Permanent loss of benthic habitats and species during operation; and
- Disturbance due to thermal emissions during operation.

## Kent Onshore Scheme

Ex1.4.6 The following impact pathways have been screened in for Appropriate Assessment:

- Direct habitat loss during the construction phase at Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site and Sandwich Bay SAC.
- Pollution through frac out of any trenchless construction method crossing Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site and Sandwich Bay SAC
- Noise disturbance of birds using Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site during construction.
- Impacts on Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site due to loss of functionally-linked land for golden plover during operation of the Kent Onshore Scheme.
- Operational phase collision risk, associated with the new section of overhead powerline and species travelling to Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar.

Ex1.4.7 The following impact pathways were screened out as not posing likely significant effects alone or in combination with other plans or projects:

- Atmospheric pollution (i.e. NOx, ammonia, or nitrogen) on any European Site during construction or operation
- Disturbance of any European Sites during operation
- Pollution of any European Site during construction or operation, except for risk of frac out affecting Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC during trenchless construction

## In Combination

Ex1.4.8 Multiple schemes (LionLink Interconnector and East Anglia ONE North and East Anglia TWO offshore wind farms) will be making, or intend to make, landfall in Suffolk, with East Anglia ONE and TWO occurring between Sizewell and Aldeburgh and/or will be connecting to the proposed Friston Substation. The offshore cable routes will also all be traversing parts of Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC, as will the Sea Link Offshore Scheme. As such, it is not possible to screen out 'in combination' effects at this stage. Impact pathways that may arise 'in combination' with the Proposed Project include disturbance of birds associated with Sandlings SPA, loss of functionally linked habitat for white-fronted goose associated with Minsmere-Walberswick SPA, and disturbance of red-throated diver of Outer Thames Estuary SPA and harbour porpoise of Southern North Sea SAC.

# Stage 2: Appropriate Assessment

Ex1.4.9 This section summarises the Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment for impact pathways that were not ruled out at the LSE screening stage and were deemed to require further assessment.

### Construction Phase dust deposition on Sandlings SPA

Ex1.4.10 The risk posed to the SPA from dust deposition during compound set up, trenchless installation and cable laying within 200 m of the SPA is considered low, even in the absence of mitigation. Nonetheless, dust control measures are included as mitigation and are set out in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and **Application Document 7.5.3 Outline Onshore Construction Environmental Management Plan**, secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6. With these measures in place, it is considered that no AEoSI on the qualifying features of Sandlings SPA would arise.

### Construction Phase noise and visual disturbance of Sandlings SPA and functionally-linked land for Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar

Ex1.4.11 To inform the assessment of noise, in meetings with Natural England a 60 dB LAmax threshold was agreed as being a reasonable precautionary threshold for significant disturbance. A 10 dB reduction has been allowed due to best practicable noise reduction means. The mapping shows that with noise fencing around the perimeter of the works area, the 60 dB contour would cover the southern-most part of the SPA, but scrutiny of the underlying data indicates this would only be during compound set up, which will take c. 1 month. Compound set up is programmed to occur outside the nesting season (February to August for nightjar/woodlark). This is secured in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6. Therefore, no mitigation is needed beyond standard noise mitigation methods such as close-board fencing. The noise fence will also act as a visual screen and thus protect birds in the SPA from visual disturbance.

Ex1.4.12 Non-breeding bird surveys of the wetland parts of RSPB North Warren Reserve, and bird records generally, have identified that it is functionally-linked to both Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar and Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar. However, the aforementioned noise modelling undertaken for the project has identified that the 60 dB $L_{Amax}$ contour will only overlap with the RSPB reserve east of the former railway (the wetland parts of the reserve) to a very small extent. The affected small area of reserve does not support significant numbers of SPA/Ramsar birds. Therefore, no AEoSI of Minsmere-Walberswick SPA or Alde-Ore Estuary SPA will arise due to noise disturbance impacts of the Proposed Project on functionally-linked habitat in RSPB North Warren Reserve.

### Construction Phase temporary loss of functionally linked land for Sandlings SPA

Ex1.4.13 Approximately 3.5 ha of acid grassland adjacent to Sandlings SPA would be temporarily lost due to the presence of the trenchless technique compound (2 ha) and associated section of cable trench east of Leiston Road, while a further area (totalling approximately 4 ha) of acid grassland north of the golf course would also be temporarily removed while it is traversed by the cable trench. This totals 7.5ha. These areas show no evidence of nightjar/woodlark nesting (despite two seasons of breeding bird survey) but are well within 1 km of the nearest woodlark territories in the SPA and adjacent to a field where the nearest woodlark territory outside the SPA was recorded in surveys for the Proposed Project.

1.1.1 This loss will be temporary as it will occur during trenchless installation (which will occur in a single breeding season) and cable trench burial. Once that is complete the habitat will be restored and once again be available for nightjar and woodlark. Moreover, aside from any value it may have for SPA birds, acid grassland is an important and scarce habitat in itself. In summary:

- The affected habitat is functionally-linked for purposes of foraging for nightjar and woodlark, not nesting.
- Evidence including from local surveys of woodlark habitat use indicates that habitat structure (short vegetation on sandy soils with patches of bare ground) is more important for both bird species than botanical composition.
- Maximum duration of works in the relevant habitat is 6 months, and the affected areas will come back into use as foraging habitat in the next nesting season once works have ceased.
- There is over 100 ha of acid grassland within 2 km of the SPA in addition to a network of arable fields left fallow, so the area affected constitutes less than 5% of available foraging and nesting habitat.

Ex1.4.14 Therefore, it is considered that no AEoSI on the qualifying features of Sandlings SPA would arise from this impact pathway.

## Offshore Scheme

### Impacts from temporary increases in SSC during construction

Ex1.4.15 Thanet Coast SAC is less than 1 km from the Offshore Scheme and is designated for the benthic habitats reef and sea caves. Margate and Long Sands SAC is 3.0 km west of the Offshore Scheme and is designated for the protection of Annex I sandbanks. Contaminant concentrations were found to vary throughout the route, but they all remained consistent with general background levels for this region of the North Sea.

Ex1.4.16 The maximum distance travelled by larger fractions of sands and gravels is expected to be approximately 20 m before subsequently re-depositing either directly back into the trench or within a few metres of the area of disturbance within tens of seconds. Fine sand may disperse up to a maximum distance of 17 km before settling to the seabed. However, this deposition will be limited to a thickness of less than 0.5 mm on the seabed, which is considered equivalent to natural variability.

Ex1.4.17 Tides and currents are expected to rapidly disperse particles suspended in the water column, quickly returning turbidity to baseline conditions. Thus, there is not anticipated to be an AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast SAC. Sandbanks in shallow water are dynamic and are usually subject to varying levels of natural turbidity and energy. This natural disturbance regime means they generally support only a low level of biodiversity. Therefore, there is not anticipated to be an AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Margate and Long Sands SAC.

### Effects from changes to marine water quality during cable installation and cable lay from the use of drilling fluids during construction

Ex1.4.18 Trenchless techniques such as HDD are proposed at the Kent Landfall. It has been estimated that up to 40 $m^3$ of drilling fluid would be discharged at the Kent Landfall. The volume of drilling fluid would be very small and the regular tidal movement in the

intertidal zone would act to rapidly disperse and dilute any drilling fluid released. Infaunal species associated with intertidal mud do not have high sensitivity to the drilling mud that may settle temporarily on the seabed. Additionally, drilling fluid discharges from the Proposed Project trenchless operations would be single events over a short period of time and all drilling fluids will be selected from the OSPAR List of Substances/Preparations Used and Discharged Offshore which are considered to 'Pose Little or No Risk to the Environment' (PLONOR).

Ex1.4.19 There will therefore be no AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast SAC, Sandwich Bay SAC, or Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA as a result of changes in water quality due to use of drilling fluids.

### Underwater noise impacts during construction

Ex1.4.20 The Offshore Scheme passes through the Southern North Sea SAC, which is designated for harbour porpoise, and within the foraging range of harbour seal, which is a qualifying feature of the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, and grey seal, which is a qualifying feature of the Humber Estuary SAC and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC. Harbour porpoise is the marine mammal species most sensitive to noise that is likely to be present in the vicinity of the Offshore Scheme. Potential impacts on this species can also be considered representative of impacts on pinnipeds.

Ex1.4.21 The highest peak sound pressure is expected to come from any SBP during pre-installation geophysical surveys. Other activities have lower sound intensity, such as cable lay, although they occur for longer. Modelling indicates that even at the most intensive impulsive sound source, auditory injury only has the potential to occur in marine mammals that are in very close proximity, i.e. within 63.1 m of the source.

Ex1.4.22 With regard to behavioural disturbance, the activity with the highest sound source is the operation of the SBP. The Effective Deterrent Range (EDR) for harbour porpoise is 3 km. The greatest densities close to the Offshore Scheme are expected in the winter months, when a seasonal restriction on works is already proposed to be in place for red-throated diver. This will allow construction and vessel presence during the winter period, when harbour porpoise densities are greatest, to be avoided. As the harbour porpoise is the most sensitive, potential impacts to this species can be considered representative of other species such as grey seal and harbour seal. Thus, the area of disturbance from the project activities identified above is small in relation to the distribution range of the populations of concern.

Ex1.4.23 The project has implemented standard mitigation measures in accordance with Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC, 2025) guidance to minimise the risk of injury to marine fauna from underwater sound generated during geophysical survey activities. These measures include the presence of a dedicated Marine Mammal Observer (MMO) during sub-bottom profiler (SBP) operations and the application of a soft-start procedure, whereby sound intensity is gradually increased to allow marine species sufficient time to vacate the area prior to full acoustic activity.

Ex1.4.24 It is thus concluded there will be no AEoSI for the marine mammal qualifying features of the Southern North Sea SAC, Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC or Berwickshire or North Northumberland Coast SAC as a result of underwater noise.

### Vessel collision risk impacts during construction

Ex1.4.25 Cetaceans, such as the harbour porpoise, are considered fast swimming, agile species, with rapid reflexes and good sensory capabilities. Moreover, marine mammals possess a thick subdermal layer of blubber (or fat deposits) which provides a level of protection to their vital organs, meaning they are reasonably resilient to minor strikes and collisions. The most lethal and serious injuries to cetaceans, primarily whales, are believed to be caused by large ships, typically 80 m and longer with large drafts, as well as vessels travelling faster than 14 knots.

Ex1.4.26 Avoidance behaviour exhibited by cetaceans is often associated with fast, unpredictable vessels such as speedboats and jet-skis rather than the large slow vessels used to lay subsea cables. Most of offshore construction works are anticipated to take place between April and October (inclusive). Works will avoid most of the winter period when it is understood that there are likely to be elevated numbers of harbour porpoise utilising the area of the Southern North Sea SAC that the cable corridor passes through. Given this, it is considered that there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Southern North Sea SAC as a result of potential vessel collisions.

Ex1.4.27 The risk to pinnipeds is generally considered lower than that for cetaceans. Simultaneous vessel activities are expected to occur during construction. However, this increase in vessel numbers is expected to be very small when compared to the background shipping levels in an already heavily trafficked area of the North Sea. Additionally, these vessels are primarily slow moving. The likelihood of vessel collision with grey seal is unlikely and it is therefore considered that there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC or Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC as a result of potential vessel collisions.

### Airborne sounds and visual disturbance impacts during construction

Ex1.4.28 Surveys undertaken at Pegwell Bay recorded golden plover, which is a qualifying feature of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA, using the intertidal area and saltmarsh between October and February. Noise modelling indicates the worst-case construction activity is vibratory piling. Whilst the surveys identified waterbirds, including golden plover, using the entirety of the intertidal area for foraging at low water, areas of particular focus, for example around the mouth of the River Stour, are over 350 m from the areas where worse-case significant disturbance from construction noise sources may occur. In addition, sensitive high tide waterbird, including golden plover, roost locations were at least 500 m from the proposed exit pits works areas.

Ex1.4.29 The combination of distance of works from key roosts locations (beyond distances within which significant disturbance may occur), the restricted duration and extent of works within the intertidal zone, the limited intertidal zone at risk of significant noise and visual disturbance in the context of the wider Pegwell Bay intertidal resource, reduces the overall effect on key waterbird species and assemblages. Therefore, there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA.

Ex1.4.30 Any artificial lighting onboard vessels associated with the cable installation will be directional and only used in the vicinity of the work area when necessary. Given the temporary, short-term nature of the construction works, in an area that is already busy with shipping traffic, it is not anticipated that the addition of a small number of vessels required to construct the Offshore Scheme will considerably increase disturbance and displacement of lesser black-backed gull, sandwich tern, common tern and little tern.

Therefore, there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA.

Ex1.4.31 Red-throated diver, common tern, and little tern are all qualifying features of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, with non-breeding red-throated diver being considered highly sensitive to anthropogenic sources of disturbance. Works will avoid the key red-throated diver season. Whilst red-throated diver is considered to be sensitive to vessel traffic and movements, disturbance from vessel and operative presence, and any subsequent displacement, will be temporary and short term. It is not anticipated that the addition of a small number of vessels required to construct the Offshore Scheme will considerably increase disturbance and displacement of birds from baseline vessel traffic conditions, particularly as these works will avoid areas recorded as supporting higher concentrations of individuals. As such, the Offshore Scheme itself will not generate AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA.

Ex1.4.32 Some operations during the Construction Phase could result in changes in visual stimuli (including artificial light) and an increase in airborne sound, both of which could impact grey seal, which is a qualifying feature of the Humber Estuary SAC and the Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC, and harbour seal which is a qualifying feature of Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC.

Ex1.4.33 However, the nature of cable lay is transitory and localised to the Offshore Scheme extent. The trenchless works are also a short-term activity. As such, any effects will be short lived in any one location and any changes in visual stimuli, including at night, will be localised and limited in extent. It is therefore considered that there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC or Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC as a result of airborne sounds and visual disturbance.

### Potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species during construction

Ex1.4.34 At the Kent Landfall, the use of an excavator, jack-up barge (JUB) or back hoe dredger, cable lay barge, and temporary cofferdam will lead to the temporary disturbance of 0.02 $km^2$ of intertidal mudflat. Moreover, concrete mattresses/rock bags will be placed at the trenchless techniques entry/exit points which will then be removed approximately 1 week before cable pull-in, before permanent protection will be buried at the same location, temporarily disturbing the mudflat. During installation, the footprint of disturbance will be limited and temporary. Additionally, although disturbance will occur a second time during the burial of the permanent protection at trenchless entry/exit points, this will also only have a temporary effect as fauna associated with these habitats are generally restricted to the top 30 cm of sediment and thus recolonization is anticipated to be rapid. Therefore, physical disturbance would not have an AEoSI or on the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA and Ramsar.

Ex1.4.35 The Offshore Scheme passes through the Outer Thames Estuary SPA for approximately 29 km, at two locations. The Offshore Scheme leaves the Suffolk Landfall approximately 1.07 km to the north and 1.7 km to the south of the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA, respectively. Herring and sandeel are considered particularly important prey items for seabirds (including red-throated diver). Only portions of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA overlap with preferred or marginal herring habitat, with a large proportion of the SPA falling within habitat unsuitable for herring.

Ex1.4.36 Herring and sandeel spawning and nursery grounds in the North Sea are widespread and cover a large proportion of the North Sea. Therefore, the number of available prey

to be impacted compared to the wider availability in the North Sea is considered to be small. As a result, the impact of changes in prey availability on seabirds (including red-throated diver) is not anticipated to have an AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, or Minsmere-Walberswick SPA.

### Introduction and spread of INNS during operation

Ex1.4.37 The only activities occurring within the intertidal area are located at the Kent Landfall. At this landfall, concrete mattresses will be used at trenchless entry/exit points over an area of 360 $m^2$. The landfall overlaps with the Sandwich Bay SAC. The landfall is also located 1.1 km from the Thanet Coast SAC. Post-construction, concrete mattressing will be buried and thus the area of hard structures exposed in the intertidal area with the potential for INNS colonisation is limited. Additionally, to ensure that the potential impact of INNS introduction is reduced, all rock and concrete mattresses used for cable protection will be cleaned and from a suitable source to match the local environment. Moreover, an INNS Management Plan and Marine Biosecurity Plan will be produced. Therefore, there is not anticipated to be an AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast or Sandwich Bay SAC as a result of INNS introduction.

### Effects of EMF emissions impacts on harbour porpoise associated with the Southern North Sea SAC, during operation

Ex1.4.38 Power cables do not emit electric fields directly, as the metal sheath physically protecting the cable ensures the electric field is entirely confined within the cable. However, they do emit magnetic fields, that can indirectly induce electric fields in the surrounding sea water and marine fauna. Project specific modelling has been conducted for bundled cables buried to a depth of 1 m (for bundled cables the magnetic fields from each cable cancel each other out to a degree). For the bundled cable designs, the geomagnetic field and induced electric fields return to the background level at about 8 m from the seabed. Thus, there is very limited potential for harbour porpoise, which will spend most of their time in the water column, to come into close contact with any EMF emissions.

Ex1.4.39 Harbour porpoise forage for sandeel. Modelling of sandeel distribution in the North Sea has indicated that important sandeel areas overlap with the Offshore Scheme. However, the impact of EMF on fish is considered not significant as there is likely to be only a very small footprint around the cable where an increase in EMF would be detectable. Furthermore, given the wide-ranging nature of harbour porpoise, it is likely that they will be capable of avoiding any EMF effects directly or indirectly, and can easily forage in other areas. It is therefore unlikely that there would be a noticeable effect on marine mammal foraging, either directly or indirectly. Thus, there is not anticipated to be an AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Southern North Sea SAC as a result of EMF emissions.

## Kent Onshore Scheme

### Construction Phase direct loss of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC

Ex1.4.40 The buried HVDC cable would traverse Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC for approximately 3 km. This includes traversing the saltmarsh

and upper mudflat, and the intertidal mudflat that constitutes most of Pegwell Bay at low tide.

Ex1.4.41 Geotechnical investigations for the project have confirmed that trenchless techniques such as HDD are feasible and therefore the DCO does not contain any provision for surface trenching through the saltmarsh of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar or Sandwich Bay SAC. Therefore, no AEoSI of the SPA would arise through habitat loss. Stuck drilling equipment is also a very low risk. If drilling equipment becomes stuck it will be freed by additional tooling and works at the entry or exit. The drill is too deep to consider excavating down to the equipment, other than the first 45 m (farmers field) and last 45 m (tidal flats beyond the saltmarsh). The chance of needing to excavate in the first / last 45 m is estimated at 1 in 200 based on previous projects.

Ex1.4.42 This will ensure no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar.

### Construction phase noise and visual disturbance of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar

Ex1.4.43 As for Suffolk, 60 dB $L_{Amax}$ contours were calculated for all phases of the work. The mapping showed that with standard noise mitigation included, the 60 dB contour would remain outside the SPA/Ramsar site. The use of best practicable methods to reduce noise is committed to via measures NV01 to NV05 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**. There will therefore be no adverse effects on the integrity of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar through noise.

### Construction phase pollution of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Sandwich Bay SAC

Ex1.4.44 The potential risk of frac out (where drilling fluids reach the surface due to fissures in the geology) while undertaking trenchless techniques beneath Pegwell Bay, has been considered. It is considered that frac out into the saltmarsh is a very low risk. If HDD is used, the drill will be within the chalk beneath the saltmarsh. Overlying the chalk are layers of clays that prevent the groundwater in the chalk aquifer from reaching the surface and they will also prevent the drilling fluid reaching the surface. If the Direct Pipe method is used instead of HDD, the fluid pressure at the cutting face is balanced against the groundwater pressure, so there is insufficient pressure to cause frac out.

Ex1.4.45 Nonetheless, measures will be implemented to minimize and address risk of surface frac out. These are contained in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC).** Therefore, there is a high level of confidence that no AEoSI of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar or Sandwich Bay SAC will arise.

### Operational phase loss of functionally linked land for golden plover

Ex1.4.46 The HRA screening identified that functionally-linked arable foraging land used by golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA during early winter (October to December) would be lost permanently due to the Minster Converter Station and Substation. It was therefore decided that best approach to address this was to secure favourable long-term management of arable land for golden plover.

Ex1.4.47 In order to confirm the area of habitat required, a calculation to determine the carrying capacity of arable land for golden plover has been utilised. This identified that 3.8 ha of

arable land would need to be managed favourably for non-breeding golden plover to mitigate the loss of the arable land to the Minster Converter Station and Substation. However, as a precaution a 10 ha minimum parcel size was identified as being necessary.

Ex1.4.48 A series of detailed management prescriptions were developed and are provided in this report. Following further consideration by National Grid, including hydrological assessment, agriculture advice and landowner discussions, a parcel of land was included within the Order Limits in order to secure its delivery.

Ex1.4.49 No conflicting development proposals on this land have been identified. The fields are within 500 m of the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site (the tidal River Stour) and approximately 2.5 km upstream of the confluence with Pegwell Bay. Non-breeding golden plover are known to congregate in the tidal reaches of the River Stour, particularly around the river mouth. This places it well within the 5 km zone of influence around the SPA identified for golden plover and electricity infrastructure development in Natural England guidance. Moreover, wintering bird surveys being undertaken since December 2024 have identified non-breeding golden plovers on site in small numbers (since the fields are not currently being managed in an optimal manner for the species).

Ex1.4.50 The fields are also well placed being adjacent to South Richborough Pasture Local Wildlife Site. The fields are 60 m from Discovery Park at their closest but and 440m at their most distant. There are dense tree belts screening the fields from the business park. Moreover, the large size of the parcel (10 ha) compared to the area of land actually needed for mitigation (3.8 ha) enables considerable room to buffer proximity to the business park and dual carriageway to the east and River Stour Canal to the west.

Ex1.4.51 Detailed information on maintenance and monitoring of the mitigation land, including responsibilities, is set out within **Application Document 7.5.7.2 Outline Landscape and Ecology Management Plan – Kent** and is summarised in section 7 of this report. With this land included in the Kent Onshore Scheme and secured through inclusion in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and the outline Landscape and Ecology Management Plan, it can be concluded that no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar will arise due to loss of functionally-linked land for golden plover associated with the SPA/Ramsar.

### Operational period collision risk and associated displacement

Ex1.4.52 There is the potential for likely significant effects through collision of SPA birds with the new section of overhead powerline being installed to connect the Minster Converter Station and Substation to the existing Richborough to Canterbury overhead line. A series of vantage point surveys were undertaken between February 2023 and January 2024, to identify birds flying at potential collision height through the space which would be occupied by the new overhead line section. A three-month bird corpse search was also undertaken across areas located in direct proximity to the existing Richborough to Canterbury overhead line south of the River Stour Canal in early 2024. Using these data, a collision risk assessment has been undertaken and reviewed by Natural England.

Ex1.4.53 The assessment of avian collision risk concludes that the species predicted to be transiting through an ‘at-risk zone’ in the greatest numbers are cormorant, greylag goose, and mallard. None of these are species for which either Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA or Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar are designated. For the majority of the species considered, when applying an avoidance rate of 99.9%, which is supported by

the results of corpse searches along the existing overhead line, this results in fewer than one individual potentially colliding with the proposed OHL annually. Even for species where the extrapolated number of transits through the at-risk zone generates a potential collision event that exceeds one individual per year, such as Cormorant, Greylag Goose, and Mallard, given the caveats in generating the extrapolated annual transits, these annual figures are low in comparison to regional populations.

Ex1.4.54 Irrespective of these conclusions, the provision of bird diverters has been incorporated into the scheme to further minimise any risk during adverse weather or low light conditions. These are secured in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** for the DCO. Fitting power lines with devices to make them more visible to flying birds is widely used to mitigate bird collisions. It is considered that in the context of the scheme and species involved, that hanging deflectors, especially those with fluorescent markings, offers the best solution to making the lines visible in adverse weather or low light conditions.

Ex1.4.55 It is therefore concluded that no AEoSI would occur on the qualifying features of either Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA or Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar due to collisions with the new section of overhead line.

## In Combination Effects

### Suffolk Onshore Scheme

Ex1.4.56 The following plans or projects have been considered in combination: LionLink Interconnector, East Anglia ONE North Offshore Windfarm, East Anglia TWO Offshore Windfarm, Saxmundham to Pessenhall Water Mains Installation, Town Farm Solar Farm, Wissett Solar Farm, and South Saxmundham Garden Neighbourhood.

### Offshore Scheme

Ex1.4.57 Fifteen developments have been identified with pathways that may affect European Sites. The following plans or projects will be considered in combination: Sizewell C Nuclear Power Station, Neuconnect interconnector, GridLink Interconnector, North Falls Offshore Windfarm, East Anglia ONE North Offshore Windfarm, East Anglia TWO Offshore Windfarm, East Anglia THREE Offshore Windfarm, Nautilus Offshore Interconnector, Five Estuaries Offshore Windfarm, and LionLink Offshore Interconnector, NEMO Link, Norfolk Vanguard East Offshore Windfarm, Norfolk Vanguard West Offshore Windfarm and Thanet Offshore Windfarm..

Ex1.4.58 As agreed through consultation with Natural England, the Nemo Link interconnector and Thanet Offshore Windfarm and cables are included within the in-combination assessment and assessed appropriately for benthic impacts.

### Kent Onshore Scheme

Ex1.4.59 No in combination effects other than loss of functionally-linked land are identified as requiring appropriate assessment given the distance of the nearest significant surface works in the Kent Onshore Scheme from the SPA/Ramsar site to the SPA (approximately 470 m from the trenchless installation pit) and the absence of any other projects that may involve direct loss of the SPA/Ramsar. The following plans or projects are considered in combination: Manston Airport, Residential Development, Canterbury Road, Ramsgate, Stonelees Golf Course Expansion, Richborough Energy Park, Goshall Valley Solar Farm, Land On The North East Side Of Nash Road, Land North

and East of Canterbury Road, Land South of Westgate and Garlinge, Land On South Side Of Manston Court Road And West Side Of Haine Road, Land On The North West And South East Sides Of Shottendane Road, and Spitfire Green. They are discussed together as the potential pathway for in combination effects with the Kent Onshore Scheme is the same for each.

## Ex1.5 Conclusion

Ex1.5.1 It is concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of any qualifying features of European Sites. The overall conclusion is therefore that the Proposed Project will not result in an adverse effect on the integrity of European sites either alone or in combination with other plans or projects.

# 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Overview

1.1.1 The Sea Link Project (hereafter referred to as the 'Proposed Project') is a proposal by National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (hereafter referred to as National Grid) to reinforce the transmission network in the South East and East Anglia. The Proposed Project is required to accommodate additional power flows generated from renewable and low carbon generation, as well as accommodating additional new interconnection with mainland Europe.

1.1.2 This Report to Inform the Secretary of State's Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) has been prepared on behalf of National Grid. It forms part of the application for a Development Consent Order (a 'DCO') for the Proposed Development submitted to the Secretary of State for Department for Energy Security and Net Zero (the "Secretary of State"), under Section 37 of The Planning Act (PA) 2008.

1.1.3 The requirement for HRA is established through Council Directive 92/43/EEC on the Conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora, herewithin referred to as the 'Habitats Directive', in Articles 6(3) and 6(4). The Habitats Directive is transposed into national legislation by the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended). These are hereafter referred to as the 'Habitats Regulations' (2017).

1.1.4 Under Regulation 63, any project that is likely to have a significant effect on a European Site (either alone or in-combination with other plans or projects) and is not directly connected with, or necessary for the management of the site, must be subject to an Appropriate Assessment to determine the implications for the site in view of its conservation objectives.

1.1.5 The purpose of this report is to provide all the relevant information needed for the Secretary of State for Energy Security and Net Zero (the relevant competent authority for the DCO application) to undertake Stages 1 and 2 of a Habitats Regulations Assessment as required under the Habitats Regulations. This document contains a full consideration of Likely Significant Effects (LSE) alongside an assessment to inform Appropriate Assessment.

1.1.6 The draft Order Limits, which illustrate the boundary of the Proposed Project, are illustrated in Section 2.2.1 of **Application Document 2.2. Location Plans (Version 2, change request) [CR-002]**, while the proposed Suffolk Onshore Scheme is illustrated in Section 2.2.2 of the same document.

1.1.7 This document has been informed by the following ES chapters:

- **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**;
- **Application Document 6.2.1.5 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 5 EIA Approach and Methodology**;
- **Application Document 6.2.1.6 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 6 Scoping Opinion and EIA Consultation**;

- **Application Document 6.2.2.2 Part 2 Suffolk Chapter 2 Ecology and Biodiversity**;
- **Application Document 6.2.3.3 Part Kent 3 Chapter 2 Ecology and Biodiversity**;
- **Application Document 6.2.4.4 Part 4 Marine Chapter 4 Marine Mammals**; and
- **Application Document 6.2.4.5 Part 4 Marine Chapter 5 Ornithology**.

## 1.2 The Proposed Project

1.2.1 National Grid owns, builds and maintains the electricity transmission network in England and Wales. Under the Electricity Act 1989, National Grid holds a transmission licence under which it is required to develop and maintain an efficient, coordinated, and economic electricity transmission system.

1.2.2 National Grid is also required, under Section 38 of the Electricity Act 1989, to comply with the provisions of Schedule 9 of the Act. Schedule 9 requires licence holders, in the formulation of proposals to transmit electricity, to:

- Schedule 9(1)(a) *"…have regard to the desirability of preserving natural beauty, of conserving flora, fauna and geological or physiographical features of special interest and of protecting sites, buildings and objects of architectural, historic or archaeological interest*;" and
- Schedule 9(1)(b) *"…do what [it] reasonably can to mitigate any effect which the proposals would have on the natural beauty of the countryside or on any such flora, fauna, features, sites, buildings or objects*."

1.2.3 The Proposed Project is required to reinforce the transmission system in the South East of England and East Anglia. The Proposed Project would achieve the required reinforcement of the network via a High Voltage Direct Current (HVDC) Link between the proposed Friston substation in the Sizewell area of Suffolk and the existing Richborough to Canterbury 400 kV overhead line, close to Richborough in Kent.

1.2.4 The Proposed Project is split into three interlinked schemes, referred to as the Suffolk Onshore Scheme, the Offshore Scheme, and the Kent Onshore Scheme. These are described further below.

### Suffolk Onshore Scheme

1.2.5 The proposed Suffolk Onshore Scheme would comprise:

- A connection from the existing transmission network via Friston Substation, including the substation itself. Friston Substation already has development consent as part of other third-party projects. If Friston Substation has already been constructed under another consent, only a connection into the substation would be constructed as part of the Proposed Project.
- A high voltage alternating current (HVAC) underground cable of approximately 1.9 km in length between the proposed Friston Substation and a proposed converter station (below).

- A 2 GW high voltage direct current (HVDC) converter station (including permanent access from the B1121 and a new bridge over the River Fromus) up to 26 m high plus external equipment (such as lightning protection, safety rails for maintenance works, ventilation equipment, aerials, similar small scale operational plant, or other roof treatment) near Saxmundham.
- An HVDC underground cable connection of approximately 10 km in length between the proposed converter station near Saxmundham, and a transition joint bay (TJB) approximately 900 m inshore from a landfall point (below) where the cable transitions from onshore to offshore technology.
- A landfall on the Suffolk coast (between Aldeburgh and Thorpeness).

## Offshore Scheme

1.2.6 The proposed Offshore Scheme includes three distinct components, which are summarised below:

- Suffolk landfall: the area where the cable route transitions between the marine and terrestrial environment in Suffolk, between the settlements of Aldeburgh and Thorpeness.
- Approximately 122 km of subsea HVDC cable, running between the Suffolk Landfall location (between Aldeburgh and Thorpeness), and the Kent Landfall location at Pegwell Bay.
- Kent landfall: the area where the cable route transitions between the marine and terrestrial environment in Kent, located in the Pegwell Bay area to the south of the settlement of Cliffsend.

## Kent Onshore Scheme

1.2.7 The proposed Kent Onshore Scheme would comprise:

- A landfall point on the Kent coast at Pegwell Bay.
- A Transition Joint Bay (TJB) approximately 800 m inshore to transition from offshore HVDC cable to onshore HVDC cable, before continuing underground for approximately 1.7 km to a new converter station (below).
- A 2 GW HVDC converter station, (including a new permanent access off the A256), up to 28 m high plus external equipment such as lightning protection, safety rails for maintenance works, ventilation equipment, aerials, and similar small scale operational plant near Minster. A new substation would be located immediately adjacent.
- Removal of approximately 2.2 km of existing HVAC overhead line, and installation of two sections of new HVAC overhead line, together totalling approximately 3.5 km, each connecting from the substation near Minster and the existing Richborough to Canterbury overhead line.

1.2.9 The Proposed Project also includes modifications to sections of existing overhead lines in Suffolk (only if Friston Substation is not built pursuant to another consent) and Kent, diversions of third-party assets, and land drainage from the construction and operational footprint. It also includes opportunities for environmental mitigation and compensation. The construction phase will involve various temporary construction activities including overhead line diversions, use of temporary towers or masts, working areas for construction equipment and machinery, site offices, parking spaces, storage, accesses, bellmouths, and haul roads, as well as watercourse crossings and the diversion of public rights of way (PROWs).

## 1.3 Legislation

1.3.1 The UK left the EU on 31 January 2020 under the terms set out in the EU (Withdrawal Agreement) Act 2020 ('the Withdrawal Act'), this established a transition period, which ended on 31 December 2020. The Withdrawal Act retains the body of existing EU-derived law within UK domestic law. The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019 amended the 2017 Habitats Regulations to decouple the 2017 Habitats Regulations from the EU Directives, whilst maintaining the protection and processes related to European Sites. The Habitats Regulations (and the Offshore Regulations) enable the protection of sites that host habitats and species of European Importance.

1.3.2 Areas of international importance for nature conservation are Special Areas of Conservation (SAC; designated for their habitats or fauna other than birds), Special Protection Areas (SPA; designated for birds) and Ramsar sites (wetlands of international importance). They are collectively referred to as Habitats Sites or European Sites and form part of a network of protected sites across the UK known as the 'National Site Network'.

1.3.3 Regulation 63 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) states that 'A competent authority, before deciding to undertake, or give any consent, permission or other authorisation for, a plan or project which— (a) is likely to have a significant effect on a European Site or a European offshore marine site (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects), and (b) is not directly connected with or necessary to the management of that site, must make an Appropriate Assessment of the implications of the plan or project for that site in view of that site's conservation objectives'.

1.3.4 Under Regulation 63 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended), and Regulation 28 of the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017, as part of the assessment of a proposal it is necessary for the Secretary of State (as Competent Authority) for the DCO application to consider whether the proposal is likely to have a significant effect on the interest features of a European Sites.

1.3.5 Where a conclusion is reached that a proposal (either on its own or in combination with other plans or projects) would be likely to have a significant effect, directly and/or indirectly, on a European Site , the Secretary of State is required to undertake an 'Appropriate Assessment' in order to further assess those effects and the implications for the European Site(s) in view of that sites conservation objectives. Plate 2.1 sets out the legislative basis for an Appropriate Assessment. Where , following assessment and consideration of mitigation measures, it cannot be established that an adverse effect on the integrity ("AEoSI") of a European Site can be ruled out, either alone or in-

combination with other plans or projects, a proposal can only proceed where the requirements of the derogations process under Regulation 64 and 68 of the Habitats Regulations is satisfied.

1.3.6 European Site There are three legal tests which must be met and each needs to be passed for a derogation to be granted. It must be demonstrated that there are no alternatives to the proposal which meet the project objectives before the assessment can proceed to next step of the derogation assessment. Where no alternative solution exists, and so an adverse effect remains, a further assessment should be made of whether the proposal is required for imperative reasons of overriding public interest (IROPI). If the proposal meets that IROPI test, compensatory measures will be required and will need to be secured.

1.3.7 Over the years, the phrase 'Habitats Regulations Assessment' (HRA) has been used to describe the overall process set out in both 2017 Regulations, from the screening for LSE through to identification of IROPI. This has arisen in order to distinguish the overall process from the individual stage of "Appropriate Assessment". Throughout this Report the term HRA is used for the overall process and restricts the use of Appropriate Assessment to the specific stage of that name.

1.3.8 In summary therefore, the HRA process can have up to three stages. However, all stages may not need to be completed depending on the outcome of each step. The HRA processes can be summarised as:

- Stage 1: Screening - to check if the proposal is likely to have a significant effect on the qualifying features of a European Site in view of that site's conservation objectives. If not, it is not necessary to proceed to the Appropriate Assessment or Derogation stages.
- Stage 2: Appropriate Assessment - to assess the likely significant effects of the proposal in more detail and identify ways to avoid or minimise any effects. Where there is a negative assessment (i.e. an AEoSI cannot be ruled out) consent must be refused unless the stage 3 derogation is satisfied.
- Stage 3: Derogation - to consider if proposals that would have an adverse effect on the integrity of a European Site qualify for an exemption.

1.3.9 This report provides information to inform the Secretary of State's HRA of the Proposed Project and is structured as follows:

- Section 2 – provides a detailed summary of the methodology for HRA;
- Section 3 – provides a summary of the qualifying interest features for the European Sites;
- Section 4 – comprises a Stage 1 shadow screening assessment of the effects of the Proposed Project on the European Sites;
- Section 5 – provides an assessment of other plans or projects to be considered in the in-combination assessment at the likely significant effects stage;
- Section 6 – summarises conclusions reached on the impact pathways screened in for the Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment;
- Section 7 – comprises a Stage 2 shadow Appropriate Assessment of the effects of the Proposed Project on the European Sites taking into account the mitigation proposed;

- Section 8 – comprises a Stage 2 shadow Appropriate Assessment of in combination effects; and
- Section 9 - comprises the conclusions reached.

1.3.10 Given that the Stage 2 shadow Appropriate Assessment concludes that an AEoSI from the Proposed Project (either alone or in-combination with other plans or projects) can be ruled out, information to inform a Stage 3 Derogations assessment is not required and consequently a Stage 3 derogations assessment is not included in this report.

# 2. Methodology

## 2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 Plate 2.1 below outlines the stages of HRA according to the Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments (The Planning Inspectorate, 2024).

2.1.2 Note that while this image shows all the stages of the HRA process, the information in this HRA report covers Stage 1 screening and provides information to inform a Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment by the Secretary of State. The report concludes that an AEoSI for European Sites or their qualifying features, either alone or in combination with other plans or projects can be ruled out. Natural England has been consulted on a draft of this Report to Inform HRA and their comments and responses from the applicant are provided in Appendix D.

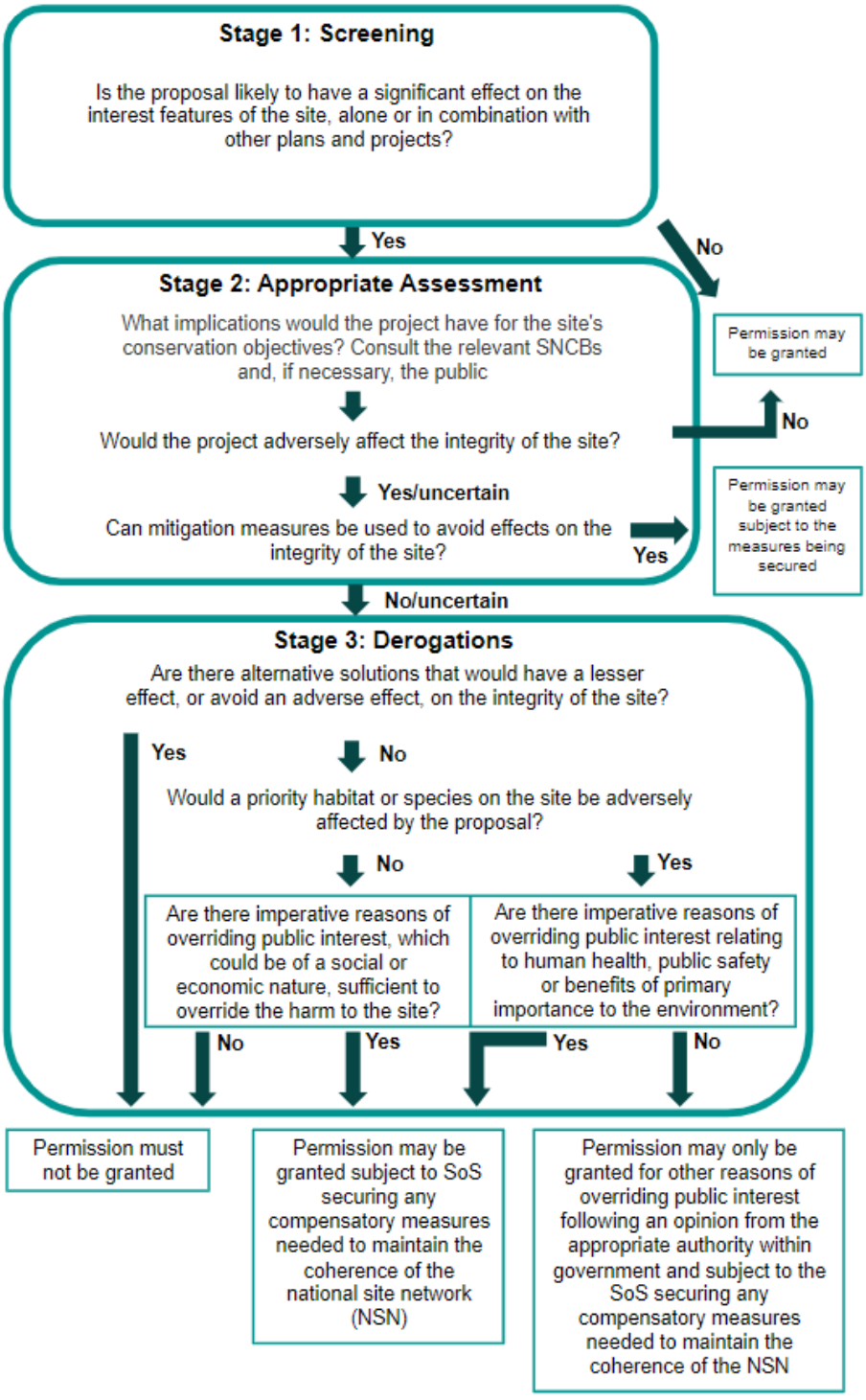



**Plate 2.1 Four Stage Approach to Habitats Regulations Assessments of Projects. Image taken from an earlier version of Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments**

2.1.4 The HRA Stage 1 shadow screening assessment has been carried out with reference to general guidance on HRA published by the UK government in 2021 (HM Government, 2021) and the Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments (The Planning Inspectorate, 2024). This assessment of LSEs takes account of relevant EU case law, for instance, the Holohan and People over Wind cases, discussed below.

2.1.5 Whilst the HRA decisions must be taken by the competent authority (The Secretary of State as advised by the Planning Inspectorate as Examining Authority in the context of the DCO application), the information needed to undertake the necessary assessments must be provided by the applicant. The information needed for the competent authority to establish whether there are any LSEs from the Proposed Project is therefore provided in this Report.

## 2.2 HRA Stage 1 – Screening for Likely Significant Effects

2.2.1 The objective of the LSE test is to assess whether the Proposed Project, without any detailed appraisal, is likely to result in a significant effect upon a European Site or its qualifying features. Where it is deemed unlikely for the Proposed Project to result in LSE upon European Sites, usually because there is no mechanism for an adverse interaction (i.e. a pathway), these aspects can be 'screened out'. If the risk of LSE cannot be ruled out alone on the basis of objective scientific evidence, a precautionary approach is applied, and remaining aspects are taken forward to a shadow Appropriate Assessment. The HRA must also consider the potential for LSE 'in combination' with other plans and projects.

2.2.2 This report has been prepared having regard to all relevant case law relating to the 2017 Regulations, the Habitats Directive, and Birds Directive. This includes the ruling by the Court of Justice of the European Union (CJEU) in the case of People Over Wind, Peter Sweetman v Coillte Teoranta (C-323/17) (CJEU, 2018). This case held that;

"*it is not appropriate, at the screening stage, to take account of the measures intended to avoid or reduce the harmful effects of the plan or project on that site*" (paragraph 40).

2.2.3 This establishes that 'mitigation measures' cannot be taken into account at the screening stage, but they can be taken into account in the Appropriate Assessment stage.

2.2.4 However, this ruling has since been qualified by the UK courts. On 15 August 2018, in the case of Langton (England & Wales High Court, 2018), the High Court ruled that conditions on badger cull licences preventing badger culling near a Special Protection Area or at certain times of year should not be classed as mitigation measures as described in the People over Wind ruling. The judge ruled that these licence conditions were properly characterised as "integral features of the project" and could therefore be relied on for the purposes of habitats screening. His reasoning was that it would be "*contrary to common sense for Natural England to assume that culling would take place at times and places where the applicants did not propose to do so*".

2.2.5 In 2018, the Holohan case (Holohan et al vs. An Bord Pleanála (C-461/17) (Court of Justice of the European Union, 2018)) confirmed that an Appropriate Assessment must ensure that a) where interest features of an SAC or SPA are outside the European Site boundary they must be taken into account (this is routinely done in the UK through consideration of functionally-linked land) and b) if there are habitats and species for which the site is not designated but which are essential to ensuring the site achieves its conservation objectives these must also be covered in the Appropriate Assessment.

2.2.6 In addition, the Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015 and the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 make it an offence to pollute watercourses, irrespective of whether they are designated as European Sites or not. Therefore, pollution control measures can also be considered at Stage 1 - Screening for Likely Significant Effects.

## 2.3 HRA Stage 2 – Appropriate Assessment

2.3.1 Where it is determined at the screening stage that a conclusion of 'no Likely Significant Effect' cannot be drawn, the HRA assessment proceeds to the next stage of HRA known as Appropriate Assessment. Case law has clarified that 'Appropriate Assessment' is not a technical term. In other words, there are no specific technical analyses, or level of detail, that are classified by law as belonging to Appropriate Assessment rather than the screening for LSE. The Appropriate Assessment constitutes whatever level of further assessment is required to determine whether an adverse effect on site integrity (AEoSI) can be ruled out.

2.3.2 By virtue of the fact that it follows the screening process, there is an understanding that the analysis will be more detailed than that undertaken at the previous stage. One of the key considerations during Appropriate Assessment is whether there is available mitigation that would address the potential effect, allowing for a conclusion of no AEoSI. In practice, the Appropriate Assessment takes any element of the Proposed Development that could not be excluded as having LSE following HRA Stage 1 and assesses the potential for an effect either alone or in-combination with other plans or projects in more detail, with a view to concluding whether there would be an AEoSI on the qualifying features of the European Site. AEoSI include disruption of the coherent structure and function of the European Site(s) and the ability of the site to achieve its conservation objectives.

2.3.3 In 2018 the Holohan ruling was handed down by the European Court of Justice. Among other provisions paragraph 39 of the ruling states that '*As regards other habitat types or species, which are present on the site, but for which that site has not been listed, and with respect to habitat types and species located outside that site, … typical habitats or species must be included in the appropriate assessment, if they are necessary to the conservation of the habitat types and species listed for the protected area'* [emphasis added]. This ruling has been considered in relation to the Proposed Development and European Sites that are linked to the proposal via an impact pathway. For example, the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA is designated partly for its populations of non-breeding over-wintering golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), which range well beyond the designated site boundary. As such, their presence in significant numbers outside the designated site is factored into this assessment.

## 2.4 The Rochdale Envelope

2.4.1 In July 2018, the Planning Inspectorate published an update to Advice Note Nine: Rochdale Envelope (The Planning Inspectorate, 2018), explaining how the principles of the Rochdale Envelope should be used by DCOs for the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process.

2.4.2 The Rochdale Envelope[1] is applicable where some of the details of a project have not been confirmed at the point when an application is submitted, and flexibility is sought to address uncertainty. Notwithstanding, all significant potential effects of a project must be properly addressed.

2.4.3 It encompasses three key principles:

- the assessment should use a cautious worst-case approach;
- the level of information assessed should be sufficient to enable the LSE of a project to be assessed; and
- the allowance for flexibility should not be abused to provide inadequate descriptions of projects.

2.4.4 This HRA has given due consideration to the Rochdale Envelope in the screening process for LSE and the worst-case (i.e., the potentially most impactful) construction, decommissioning, and operational scenarios have been assessed in relation to relevant impact pathways.

2.4.5 The environmental assessments have been undertaken based on the description of the Proposed Project provided in **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**. To take account of the flexibility allowed in the Proposed Project, consideration has been given to the potential for effects to be of greater or of different significance should any of the permanent or temporary infrastructure elements be moved within the Limits of Deviation (LoD) or Order Limits.

2.4.6 For the HVDC cables the indicative alignments have been used as a reference but the assessment has assumed that in practice the cable could be laid anywhere within the lateral limit of deviation. For the Minster Converter Station and Minster Substation in the Kent Onshore Scheme, and the Saxmundham Converter Station in the Suffolk Onshore Scheme the indicative location has been used as a reference, but the assessment has assumed that in practice the converter station and substation could be laid anywhere within the lateral limit of deviation. Since the LoD covers a single large arable field, this does not materially affect the HRA.

[1] The Rochdale Envelope arises from two cases: R. v Rochdale MBC ex parte Milne (No.1) and R. v Rochdale MBC ex parte Tew [1999], which are cases that dealt with outline planning applications for a proposed business park in Rochdale.

2.4.8 For the new section of overhead line in the Kent Onshore Scheme the indicative alignments have been used as a reference, but the assessment has assumed that in practice the overhead line (new pylons) could be installed anywhere within the lateral limit of deviation. For the purposes of the collision risk impact assessment associated with this next section of overhead line, standard height pylons have been assumed (as described in **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**), which are 50 m tall, with a potential LoD of 6 m further height.

2.4.9 For the offshore scheme, where some of the exact installation activities are not finalised, the assessment has taken a worst-case scenario approach for assessments. This includes assumptions in relation to factors such as exact installation techniques along each KP of the corridor, areas requiring cable protection measures and pre-installation works such as pre-sweeping, as described in **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**.

2.4.10 The assessment has considered the possibility of construction impacts happening anywhere within the Order Limits. Where the indicative location of construction compounds and other features (e.g. culverts on ditches or the temporary bridge over the River Stour) have been given indicative locations, those have been the basis of assessment.

## 2.5 Data used in this report

2.5.1 In this report, the following sources of data have been used:

- Citations for European Sites;
- Conservation Objectives, Site Improvement Plans, and Supplementary Advice on the Conservation Objectives for European Sites;
- Guidance documents for specific impact pathways (referenced in the report where first used);
- Phase 1 Habitat Survey data for the Suffolk Onshore Scheme and Kent Onshore Scheme; and
- The Multi-Agency Geographic Information System (MAGIC) website.

2.5.2 Specific to this project, the HRA draws upon the following additional evidence:

- Two seasons of non-breeding bird survey in both Suffolk and Kent (covering 2022-2023 and 2023-2024);
- Two seasons of breeding bird survey in both Suffolk and Kent (2023 and 2024);
- Twelve months of bird vantage point survey of the alignment of the proposed new section of overhead line in the Ash Levels in Kent;
- An associated bird collision-risk assessment relating to the new section of overhead line in the Ash Levels in Kent, presented in Appendix C of this HRA;
- Construction noise modelling for the project in both Suffolk and Kent (operational noise is considered to be negligible as explained in this assessment);
- Traffic and air quality modelling in both Suffolk and Kent; and

- Detailed geological investigation and geotechnical work concerning Horizontal Direct Drilling beneath the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Sandwich Bay SAC in Kent.

## 2.6 Consultation with Natural England

2.6.1 As required by Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments, and good practice, the HRA and its emerging findings were shared with Natural England on a regular basis during 2024. This has been through a combination of meetings discussing both Onshore schemes and the Offshore scheme and document sharing. It should also be noted that a meeting took place in October 2022 to discuss the Offshore scheme topic with marine specialists from NE. Meetings took place on 19 February 2024 (to discuss both onshore schemes), 24 May 2024 (to discuss the Kent Onshore Scheme and the Offshore Scheme), 7 June 2024 (Suffolk Onshore Scheme and the Offshore Scheme), 5 August (Suffolk Onshore Scheme), 6 August (Kent Onshore Scheme), 16 September (Suffolk Onshore Scheme),17 September (Kent Onshore Scheme) and 11 December 2024 (**Application Document 6.2.1.6 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 6 Scoping Opinion and EIA Consultation**).

2.6.2 During and following these meetings Natural England provided feedback in writing on several specific points raised including noise impacts on sites of special scientific interest (SSSI) in Suffolk and Kent, proposed golden plover habitat creation in Kent, and the bird vantage point surveys and bird collision risk assessment for Kent. This was primarily via email on 9 August 2024. A draft copy of this HRA was also shared with Natural England prior to DCO submission. The comments received and how they have been addressed in this report are contained in Appendix D.

# 3. European Sites

## 3.1 Introduction

3.1.1 This section sets out the key information about the relevant European Sites including qualifying feature condition where available. Note that information on the condition of qualifying features is only published by Natural England for marine features. All European Sites are shown in Appendix E Figure 1 European Sites.

3.1.2 For each European Site the conservation objectives, qualifying features, and environmental vulnerabilities are provided, taken from the Site Improvement Plan or the Supplementary Advice on the Conservation Objectives, as relevant. Favourable condition information is not published for European Sites; that information is published for SSSIs but the interest features of SSSIs (and their condition) do not necessarily translate to the European Sites within which they lie. Therefore, this information is not provided below. As required by Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments, a summary table of all European Sites and qualifying features, and each impact pathway considered at each stage of assessment is included in Appendix A. A copy of the citation/Natura 2000 data sheet for each European Site is included in Appendix B.

3.1.3 There is no guidance that dictates the scope of an HRA in all circumstances and the study area for this HRA Report is largely dictated by the potential for interactions between impact pathways and European Site designations. The scope of the assessment is primarily guided by the identified impact pathways (the source-pathway-receptor model) for the receptors assessed and detailed in relevant Environmental Statement (ES) chapters.

3.1.4 As such, European Sites considered at this stage (Table 3.1) reflect receptor-specific impact pathways, their associated Zones of Influence (ZOI), and professional judgement. For benthic ecological and fish and shellfish receptors, the maximum ZOI is from sediment dispersion. For marine mammals, sites have been considered based on species-specific Management Units (MU), in addition to a species' ecology to reflect the wide-ranging nature of this taxon. Similarly, European Sites relevant to ornithological receptors consider species-specific ecology to reflect the high mobility and wide-ranging nature of these species. Therefore, when selecting which European Sites to screen for LSE, sites at great distances may also need to be considered to reflect the mobile nature of relevant qualifying features and their potential for interaction with the Proposed Project.

### Table 3-1 European Sites considered within the HRA

| European Site | Distance from Proposed Project (km) | Designated Features |
|---|---|---|
| Outer Thames Estuary SPA | 0.0 | Wintering populations of:<br>• Red-throated diver (*G. stellata*). |

| European Site | Distance from Proposed Project (km) | Designated Features |
|---|---|---|
| | | Breeding populations of:<br>• Common tern (*Sterna hirundo*); and<br>• little tern (*S. albifrons*). |
| Sandwich Bay SAC | 0.0 | • Embryonic shifting dunes;<br>• shifting dunes along the shoreline with (*Ammophila arenaria*) ("white dunes");<br>• Shifting dunes with marram, fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes");<br>• Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (*Salicion arenariae*); and<br>• Humid dune slacks. |
| Southern North Sea SAC | 0.0 | • Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). |
| Thanet Coast SAC | 0.0 | • Reefs; and<br>• Submerged or partially submerged sea caves. |
| Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar | 1.7 | Wintering populations of:<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*);<br>• Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*);<br>• Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*); and<br>• Greater white-fronted goose (*Anser albifrons albifrons*).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Great bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*)<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*)<br>• Eurasian teal (*Anas crecca*);<br>• Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*);<br>• Eurasian marsh harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*);<br>• Pied avocet (Recurvirostra avosetta);<br>• Bearded reedling (Panurus biarmicus) (mentioned on Ramsar citation only)<br>• Little tern (Sterna albifrons); and<br>• European nightjar (Caprimulgus europaeus). |

| European Site | Distance from Proposed Project (km) | Designated Features |
|---|---|---|
| | | The Ramsar site is also designated for its mosaic of marine, freshwater, marshland and associated habitats, supporting nine nationally scarce plants and at least 26 red data book invertebrates, including the mollusc *Vertigo angustior.* |
| Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar | 0.0 | Wintering populations of:<br>• European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*) (Non-breeding); and<br>• Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) (Non-breeding).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding).<br>The Ramsar site is also designated for supporting 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates. |
| Sandlings SPA | 20 m | • Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus)*.<br>• Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*). |
| Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar | 6.9 | Wintering populations of:<br>• Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*).<br>• Gadwall (*Anas Strepera*).<br>• Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*).<br>• Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Gadwall (*Anas Strepera*).<br>Regularly supports assemblages of breeding species:<br>• Great crested grebe (*Podiceps cristatus*).<br>• Lapwing (*Vanellus vanellus*).<br>• Mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*).<br>• Moorhen (*Gallinula chloropus*).<br>• Reed bunting (*Emberiza schoeniclus*).<br>• Common tern (*Sterna hirundo*).<br>• Coot (*Fulica atra*).<br>• Redshank (*Tringa tetanus*). |

| European Site | Distance from Proposed Project (km) | Designated Features |
|---|---|---|
| | | • Reed Warbler (*Acrocephalus scirpaceus*).<br>• Shelduck (*Tadorna tadorna*).<br>• Mute Swan (*Cygnus olor*).<br>• Shoveler (*Anas clypeata*).<br>• Teal (*Anas crecca*).<br>• Tufted Duck (*Aythya fuligula*).<br>• Water Rail (*Rallus aquaticus*).<br>• Bearded Tit (*Panurus biarmicus*).<br>• Cetti's Warbler (*Cettia cetti*).<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*).<br>• Pochard (*Aythya farina*).<br>Sedge warbler (*Acrocephalus schoenobaenus*).<br>Snipe (*Gallinago gallinago*).<br><br>Regularly supports assemblages of wintering waterfowl species:<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*).<br>• Shoveler (*Anas clypeata*).<br>• Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*).<br>• Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*).<br>• Tufted duck (*Aythya fuligua*).<br>• Wigeon (*Anas penelope*).<br>• White-fronted geese (*Anser albifrons*).<br>• Mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*).<br>• Lapwing (*Vanellus vanellus*).<br>Snipe (*Gallinago gallinago*).<br>The Ramsar site is also designated for supporting populations of six Red Data Book invertebrate species, two nationally rare plant species, and five nationally scarce plant species. |
| Stodmarsh SAC | 6.5 | Desmoulin's whorl snail (*Vertigo moulinsiana).* |

| European Site | Distance from Proposed Project (km) | Designated Features |
|---|---|---|
| Alde Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar | 1.1 | Wintering populations of :<br>• Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax*);<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); and<br>• Redshank (*Tringa totanus*).<br>Breeding populations of :<br>• Marsh Harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*);<br>• Lesser black-backed gull (*Larus fuscus*);<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*);<br>Sandwich tern (*Sterna sandvicensis*); and<br>Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*).<br>The Ramsar site is also designated for its nationally scarce plants and invertebrates. |
| Alde, Ore and Butley Estuaries SAC | 1.1 | • Estuaries;<br>• Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide; and<br>• Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*). |
| Margate and Long Sands SAC | 3.0 | • Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time. |
| Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC | 110 | • Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time;<br>• Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide;<br>• Coastal lagoons;<br>• Large shallow inlets and bays;<br>• Reefs;<br>• Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand;<br>• Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae);<br>• Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (*Sarcocornetea fruticosi*);<br>• Otter (*Lutra lutra*); and<br>• Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*). |

| European Site | Distance from Proposed Project (km) | Designated Features |
|---|---|---|
| Humber Estuary SAC | 160 | • Estuaries;<br>• Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide;<br>• Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time;<br>• Coastal lagoons;<br>• Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand;<br>• Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-puccinellietalia maritimae);<br>• Embryonic shifting dunes;<br>• Shifting dunes along the shoreline with (Ammophila arenaria) ("white dunes");<br>• Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes");<br>• Dunes with (*Hippophae rhamnoides*);<br>• Sea lamprey (*Petromyzon marinus*);<br>• River lamprey (*Lampetra fluviatilis*); and<br>• Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). |
| Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC | 412 | • Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide;<br>• Large shallow inlets and bays;<br>• Reefs;<br>• Submerged or partially submerged sea caves; and<br>• Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). |

## 3.2 Sandlings SPA

### Introduction

3.2.1 The site is notified for its internationally important populations of woodlark and nightjar. The SPA is made up of lowland heathland, acid grassland and forestry plantations on sandy soils which once supported extensive heathland; the main conservation interest of which lies in the open areas such as young plantation and rotational clearfell which provide suitable breeding habitat.

### Conservation Objectives

3.2.2 With regard to the SPA (Natural England, 2011) and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below) and subject to natural change;

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely.
  - The population of each of the qualifying features.
  - The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.

### Qualifying Features

3.2.3 The site qualifies under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) (English Nature, 2001) as it is used regularly by 1% or more of the Great Britain populations of the following species listed in Annex I in any season:

- Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*); and
- Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*).

### Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.2.4 The 2015 Natural England Site Improvement Plan (SIP) (Natural England, 2015) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Changes in species distributions.
- Inappropriate scrub control.
- Deer.
- Air pollution: impact of atmospheric nitrogen.
- Public access/disturbance.

3.2.5 The 2019 Supplementary Advice to the Conservation Objectives (SACO) (Natural England, 2019) provides more detail on these vulnerabilities.

## 3.3 Outer Thames Estuary SPA

### Introduction

3.3.1 The Outer Thames Estuary Special Protection Area was designated to protect the red-throated diver (*Gavia stellata)* population and its supporting habitats (subtidal sands) in a favourable condition and has also been designated to protect the plunge-diving open water foraging habitats of common tern (*Sterna hirundo)* and little tern (*Sterna albifrons)*. The main part of the site is the outer part of the estuary (east of a line north from Sheerness, Kent, to Shoebury Ness, Essex); a separate area extending south

along the coast of E Norfolk (from Caister-on-Sea) to Woodbridge, Suffolk and lying mainly within the 12 nautical mile zone, except for two small areas which extend slightly into the 12 nm zone offshore from about Lowestoft; and a third area lying slightly further north and partly within 12 nm, but also with a larger area extending well beyond the 12 nm zone) (Natural England, 2015).

## Conservation Objectives

3.3.2 With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below) and subject to natural change;

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely.
  - The population of each of the qualifying features.
  - The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.

## Qualifying Features

3.3.3 The site qualifies under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) as it is used regularly by 1% or more of the Great Britain populations of the following species listed in Annex I in any season:

- Red-throated diver (*G. stellata)* (non-breeding) (100% unfavourable no change).
- Common tern (*Sterna hirundo*) (100% favourable).
- Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (100% unfavourable no change).

## Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.3.4 The Conservation Advice Package identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Low to moderate sensitivity to physical removal or smothering of supporting habitats.
- Low sensitivity to siltation, abrasion and selective extraction.
- High sensitivity to non-physical disturbance (e.g. sound and lighting).
- Low to moderate sensitivity to toxic contamination.
- Low sensitivity to non-toxic contamination.
- Low sensitivity to selective extraction of prey species by fishing.
- Low to moderate sensitivity to biological disturbance.

## 3.4 Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar

### Introduction

3.4.1 The site is situated on the east coast of Suffolk between Aldeburgh in the north and Bawdsey in the south. The site comprises the estuary complex of the rivers Alde, Butley, and Ore, including Havergate Island and Orfordness. It is also partly covered by Alde-Ore and Butley Estuaries SAC.

### Conservation Objectives

3.4.2 With regard to the SPA (Natural England, 2015) and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below) and subject to natural change:

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely.
  - The population of each of the qualifying features.
  - The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.

### Qualifying Features

3.4.3 The site qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) (Natural England, 2015) as it is used regularly by 1% or more of the Great Britain populations of the following species listed in Annex I in any season:

- Marsh Harrier (*Circus aeruginosus)* (breeding).
- Lesser black-backed gull (*Larus fuscus) (*breeding).
- Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax)* (overwintering).
- Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta)* (breeding and overwintering).
- Sandwich tern (*Sterna sandvicensis)* (breeding).
- Little tern (*Sterna albifrons)* (breeding).
- Redshank (*Tringa totanus)* (overwintering).

3.4.4 The site also qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 for sustaining nationally important numbers of a range of non-breeding bird species. The site also qualifies under Article 4.2 by regularly supporting internationally important numbers of breeding lesser black-backed gull and non-breeding redshank.

3.4.5 The site qualifies as a Ramsar site for the following reasons:

- Ramsar criterion 2 - The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates.

- Ramsar criterion 3 - The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds.
- Ramsar criterion 6 – The site supports internationally important populations of breeding lesser black backed gull, and non-breeding avocet and redshank.

### Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.4.6 The 2015 Natural England SIP (Natural England, 2015) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Hydrological changes.
- Public access/disturbance.
- Inappropriate coastal management.
- Coastal squeeze.
- Inappropriate pest control.
- Changes in species distributions.
- Invasive species.
- Air pollution.
- Commercial fisheries.

## 3.5 Alde, Ore & Butley Estuaries SAC

### Introduction

3.5.1 The site is situated on the east coast of Suffolk between Aldeburgh in the north and Bawdsey in the south. The site comprises the estuary complex of the rivers Alde, Butley, and Ore, including Havergate Island and Orfordness. It is also partly covered by Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar designation.

### Conservation Objectives

3.5.2 With regard to the SAC (Natural England, 2015) and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below) and subject to natural change:

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats.
  - The structure and function (including typical species) of qualifying natural habitats.
  - The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats rely.

### Qualifying Features

3.5.3 The SAC is designated for the following:

- Estuaries;
- Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide (intertidal mudflats and sandflats); and
- Atlantic salt meadows (saltmarsh).

### Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.5.4 The 2015 Natural England SIP (Natural England, 2015) covers the SAC and the associated SPA designation and identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Hydrological changes;
- Public access/disturbance;
- Inappropriate coastal management;
- Coastal squeeze;
- Inappropriate pest control;
- Changes in species distributions;
- Invasive species;
- Air pollution; and
- Commercial fisheries.

## 3.6 Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar

### Introduction

3.6.1 The Minsmere-Walberswick SPA contains areas of grazing marsh, extensive reedbeds, the estuary of the River Blyth, and areas of lowland heath and woodland. The boundaries of the site follow those of the Minsmere-Walberswick Heath and Marshes SSSI.

### Conservation Objectives

3.6.2 With regard to the SPA (Natural England, 2015) and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change;

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features.

- The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely.
- The population of each of the qualifying features.
- The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.

## Qualifying Features

3.6.3 The site qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 of the Directive (79/409/EEC) (Natural England, 2015) as it is used regularly by 1% or more of the Great Britain populations of the following species listed in Annex I in any season:

- Great bittern (*Botaurus stellaris)*; (Breeding).
- Gadwall *(Anas strepera)*; (Non-breeding).
- Gadwall *(Anas strepera);* (Breeding).
- Eurasian teal (*Anas crecca)*; (Breeding).
- Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata);* (Breeding).
- Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata);* (Non-breeding).
- Eurasian marsh harrier (*Circus aeruginosus);* (Breeding).
- Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus);* (Non-breeding).
- Pied avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta);* (Breeding).
- Little tern (*Sterna albifrons);* (Breeding).
- European nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus);* (Breeding).
- Greater white-fronted goose (*Anser albifrons albifrons);* (Non-breeding).

3.6.4 The site qualifies as a Ramsar site for the following reasons:

- Ramsar criterion 1 - The site contains a mosaic of marine, freshwater, marshland and associated habitats, complete with transition areas in between. Contains the largest continuous stand of reedbeds in England and Wales and rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water.
- Ramsar criterion 2 - This site supports nine nationally scarce plants and at least 26 red data book invertebrates. Supports a population of the mollusc *Vertigo angustior* (Habitats Directive Annex II; British Red Data Book Endangered).
- Ramsar criterion 2 - An important assemblage of rare breeding birds associated with marshland and reedbeds including: *Botaurus stellaris, Anas strepera, Anas crecca, Anas clypeata, Circus aeruginosus, Recurvirostra avosetta, Panurus biarmicus*.

## Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.6.5 The 2015 Natural England SIP (Natural England, 2015) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Coastal squeeze.
- Public access/disturbance.

- Changes in species distributions.
- Invasive species.
- Inappropriate pest control.
- Air pollution.
- Water pollution.
- Deer.
- Commercial fisheries.

## 3.7 Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar

### Introduction

3.7.1 The Thanet Coast has the longest continuous stretch of coastal chalk in Britain (23 km), representing about 20% of UK coastal chalk and 12% of the coastal exposure in Europe. The chalk cliff face, cave and tunnel habitats and communities here are very uncommon in Europe and therefore important internationally.

3.7.2 The intertidal reef, together with the mudflats and sandflats that characterise the remainder of the coastline in North East Kent, provide valuable feeding grounds and roosting areas at low water for wintering waders, Golden Plover (*Pluvialis apricaria)* and Turnstone *Arenaria interpres* and a breeding population of Little Tern (*Sterna albifrons)*.

### Conservation Objectives

3.7.3 With regard to the SPA (Natural England, 2014) and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below) and subject to natural change;

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely.
  - The population of each of the qualifying features.
  - The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.

### Qualifying Features

3.7.4 With regards to the SPA the site is designated for the following qualifying features:

- European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria)* (Non-breeding) (100% unfavourable declining condition).
- Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres)* (Non-breeding) (100% unfavourable declining).

- Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding) (100% unfavourable declining).

3.7.5 With regards to the Ramsar (JNCC, 2008) criterion, the site is designated for the following:

- Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates.
- Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance.
- Species with peak counts in the winter:
  - Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres)* – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03).

### Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.7.6 The 2014 Natural England SIP (Natural England, 2014) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Changes in species distributions.
- Invasive species.
- Public access/disturbance.
- Hydrological changes.
- Air pollution: impact of atmospheric nitrogen deposition.
- Water pollution.
- Fisheries: commercial marine and estuarine.

3.7.7 The 2019 SACO (Natural England, 2019) goes into more detail on these vulnerabilities.

## 3.8 Sandwich Bay SAC

### Introduction

3.8.1 The Thanet Coast has the longest continuous stretch of coastal chalk in Britain (23 km), representing about 20% of UK coastal chalk and 12% of the coastal exposure in Europe. The chalk cliff face, cave and tunnel habitats and communities here are very uncommon in Europe and therefore important internationally.

3.8.2 The intertidal reef, together with the mudflats and sandflats which characterise the remainder of the coastline in North East Kent, provide valuable feeding grounds and roosting areas at low water for wintering waders, Golden Plover (*Pluvialis apricaria)* and Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) and a breeding population of Little Tern (*Sterna albifrons)*.

3.8.3 Sandwich Bay qualifies as a SAC for its fixed dunes with herbaceaous vegetation (grey dunes), embryonic shifting dunes, shifting dunes with marram grass (white dunes) (*Ammophila arenaria),* dunes with creeping willow (*Salix repens)* and humid dune slacks as listed under Annex I of the EU Habitats Directive.

## Conservation Objectives

3.8.4 With regard to the SAC (Natural England, 2018) and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change:

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats.
  - The structure and function (including typical species) of qualifying natural habitats.
  - The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats rely.

## Qualifying Features

3.8.5 With regards to the SAC, it is designated for the following:

- Embryonic shifting dunes.
- Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* ("white dunes");
- Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes");
- Dunes with Salix *repens ssp. argentea* (*Salicion arenariae*);
- Humid dune slacks.

## Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.8.6 The 2014 Natural England SIP (Natural England, 2014) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Changes in species distributions.
- Invasive species.
- Public access/disturbance.
- Hydrological changes.
- Air pollution: impact of atmospheric nitrogen deposition.
- Water pollution.
- Fisheries: commercial marine and estuarine.

3.8.7 The 2019 SACO (Natural England, 2019) goes into more detail on these vulnerabilities.

# 3.9 Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar

## Introduction

3.9.1 Stodmarsh is designated as an SPA and SAC and is also designed as a Ramsar wetland site. The background details of these sites, including their features of designation and Conservation Objectives are detailed in the subsequent paragraphs.

3.9.2 This wetland site, located in the Stour valley, contains a wide range of habitats including open water, gravel pits, lagoons, extensive reedbeds and grazing marsh, scrub and alder carr, which together support a rich flora and fauna. Habitats are influenced by both freshwater and marine inputs. The vegetation is a good example of a southern eutrophic flood plain and a number of rare plants are found here. The invertebrate fauna is varied. The site is also of ornithological interest with its diverse breeding bird community. The site includes gravel pits, lagoons and reedbeds, and grassland habitats.

## Conservation Objectives

3.9.3 With regard to the SPA and the individual species and/or assemblage of species for which the site has been classified (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below) and subject to natural change:

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate (Natural England, 2004), and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the aims of the Wild Birds Directive, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of the qualifying features.
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of the qualifying features rely.
  - The population of each of the qualifying features.
  - The distribution of the qualifying features within the site.

## Qualifying features

3.9.4 The site is designated as an SPA for the following features (JNCC, 2014):

- Wintering populations of:
  - Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*).
  - Gadwall (*Anas Strepera*).
  - Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*).
  - Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata)*.
- Breeding populations of:
  - Gadwall (*Anas Strepera*).
- Regularly supports assemblages of breeding species:
  - Great crested grebe (*Podiceps cristatus*).
  - Lapwing (*Vanellus vanellus*).
  - Mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*).
  - Moorhen (*Gallinula chloropus*).
  - Reed bunting (*Emberiza schoeniclus*).
  - Common tern (*Sterna hirundo*).
  - Coot (*Fulica atra*).

- Redshank (*Tringa tetanus*).
- Reed Warbler (*Acrocephalus scirpaceus*).
- Shelduck (*Tadorna tadorna*).
- Mute Swan (*Cygnus olor*).
- Shoveler (*Anas clypeata*).
- Teal (*Anas crecca*).
- Tufted Duck (*Aythya fuligula*).
- Water Rail (*Rallus aquaticus*).
- Bearded Tit (*Panurus biarmicus*).
- Cetti's Warbler (*Cettia cetti*).
- Gadwall (*Anas strepera*).
- Pochard (*Aythya farina*).
- Sedge warbler (*Acrocephalus schoenobaenus*)
- Snipe (*Gallinago gallinago*).

- Regularly supports assemblages of wintering waterfowl species:
  - Gadwall (*Anas strepera*).
  - Shoveler (*Anas clypeata*).
  - Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*).
  - Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*).
  - Tufted duck (*Aythya fuligua*).
  - Wigeon (*Anas penelope*).
  - White-fronted geese (*Anser albifrons*).
  - Mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*).
  - Lapwing (*Vanellus vanellus*).
  - Snipe (*Gallinago gallinago*).

3.9.5 The site is designated as a Ramsar site under Ramsar Criteria 2 (JNCC, 2014):

- Six British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates;
- Two nationally rare plants, and five nationally scarce species; and
- A diverse assemblage of rare wetland birds.

3.9.6 The flora of the site includes the rare sharp leaved pondweed (*Potamogeton acutifolius*), which is considered critically endangered by the GB Red Book, as well as the vulnerable whorled water-milfoil (*Myriophyllum verticillatum*) rootless duckweed (*Wolffia arrhiza*) and *Carex divisa*. The site includes the presence of otter (*Lutra lutra*).

### Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.9.7 The 2014 Natural England SIP (Natural England, 2014) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Water pollution.
- Invasive species.
- Inappropriate scrub control.
- Air pollution.

3.9.8 The 2019 SACO (Natural England, 2019) goes into more detail on these vulnerabilities.

## 3.10 Stodmarsh SAC

3.10.1 Stodmarsh SAC is broadly coincident with Stodmarsh SPA and Ramsar site although the boundaries are not identical.

### Qualifying features

3.10.2 The site is designated as an SAC (Natural England, 2014) for its:

- 1016 Desmoulin's whorl snail (*Vertigo moulinsiana).*

3.10.3 A sizeable population of Desmoulin's whorl snail (*Vertigo moulinsiana)* lives beside ditches within pasture on the floodplain of the River Stour, where reed sweet-grass (*Glyceria maxima)*, large sedges (*Carex* spp). and sometimes common reed (*Phragmites australis)* dominate the vegetation. Stodmarsh is a south-eastern outlier of the main swathe of sites and is important in confirming the role of underlying base-rich rock (chalk) as a factor determining this species' distribution.

### Conservation Objectives

3.10.4 With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change;

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of qualifying species rely.
  - The populations of the qualifying species.
  - The distribution of the qualifying species within the site.

### Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.10.5 The 2014 Natural England SIP identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Water pollution.

- Invasive species.
- Inappropriate scrub control.
- Air pollution.

3.10.6 The 2019 SACO goes into more detail on these vulnerabilities.

## 3.11 Berwickshire & North Northumberland Coast SAC

3.11.1 This is an extensive and diverse stretch of coastline in north-east England and south-east Scotland. There is variation in the distribution of features of interest along the coast.

### Conservation Objectives

3.11.2 With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below) and subject to natural change;

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of qualifying species rely.
  - The populations of the qualifying species.
  - The distribution of the qualifying species within the site.

### Qualifying features

3.11.3 The site is designated as an SAC for its (Natural England, 2014):

- 1140 Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide.
- 1160 Large shallow inlets and bays.
- 1170 Reefs.
- 8330 Submerged or partially submerged sea caves.
- 1364 Grey seal *Halichoerus grypus*.

3.11.4 Due to the distance of this site from the Proposed Project and the large foraging range of grey seal (Liley, A Summary of the evidence base for disturbance effects to Annex 1 bird species on the Thames Basin Heaths & research on human access patterns to heathlands in southern England. , 2005), it is the only feature of Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC that has the potential to overlap with potential impact pathways associated with the Proposed Project. Therefore, grey seal is the only feature of Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC to be assessed within the HRA.

### Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.11.5 The 2015 Natural England SIP for Northumberland Coastal (Natural England, 2014) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Public access/Disturbance.
- Water pollution.
- Invasive species.
- Changes in species distribution.
- Coastal squeeze.
- Direct impact from third party.
- Transportation and service corridors.
- Fisheries: Commercial marine and estuarine.

3.11.6 The 2023 SACO (Natural England, 2019) goes into more detail on these vulnerabilities.

## 3.12 Humber Estuary SAC

3.12.1 The Humber is the second-largest coastal plain estuary in the UK, and the largest coastal plain estuary on the east coast of Britain. It is a muddy, macro-tidal estuary, fed by the Rivers Ouse, Trent and Hull, Ancholme and Graveney.

### Conservation Objectives

3.12.2 With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below), and subject to natural change:

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of qualifying species rely.
  - The populations of the qualifying species.
  - The distribution of the qualifying species within the site.

### Qualifying features

3.12.3 The site is designated as an SAC (Natural England, 2014) for its:

- 1130 Estuaries.
- 1140 Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide.
- 1110 Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time (100% favourable).
- 1150 Coastal lagoons (34% favourable).

- 1310 Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand.
- 1330 Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*).
- 2110 Embryonic shifting dunes.
- 2120 Shifting dunes along the shoreline with (*Ammophila arenaria)* ("white dunes").
- 2130 Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes").
- 2160 Dunes with (*Hippophae rhamnoides*).
- 1095 Sea lamprey (*Petromyzon marinus*).
- 1099 River lamprey (*Lampetra fluviatilis*).
- 1364 Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*).

3.12.4 Due to the distance of this site from the Proposed Project and the large foraging range of grey seal (Liley, 2005), it is the only feature of Humber Estuary SAC that has the potential to overlap with potential impact pathways associated with the Proposed Project. Therefore, grey seal is the only feature of Humber Estuary SAC to be assessed within the HRA.

### Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.12.5 The 2015 Natural England SIP for Humber Estuary (Natural England, 2014) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Water pollution.
- Coastal squeeze.
- Changes in species distributions.
- Undergrazing.
- Invasive species.
- Natural changes to site conditions.
- Public access/disturbance.
- Fisheries: Commercial marine and estuarine.
- Direct land take from development.
- Air pollution: impact of atmospheric nitrogen deposition.

3.12.6 The 2023 SACO (Natural England, 2019) goes into more detail on these vulnerabilities.

## 3.13 Margate & Long Sands SAC

3.13.1 Margate and Long Sands starts to the north of the Thanet coast of Kent and proceeds in a north-easterly direction to the outer reaches of the Thames Estuary. It contains a number of Annex I Sandbanks slightly covered by seawater at all times, the largest of which is Long Sands itself.

### Conservation Objectives

3.13.2 With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below) (Natural England, 2015), and subject to natural change;

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring:
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of qualifying species rely.
  - The populations of the qualifying species.
  - The distribution of the qualifying species within the site.

### Qualifying features

3.13.3 The site is designated as an SAC for its:

- 1110 Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time (100% unfavourable declining).

### Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.13.4 The 2015 Natural England SIP for Northumberland Coastal (Natural England, 2014) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Fisheries: Commercial marine and estuarine.

3.13.5 The 2023 SACO (Natural England, 2019) goes into more detail on these vulnerabilities.

## 3.14 Southern North Sea SAC

3.14.1 The Southern North Sea SAC is the largest SAC in UK and European waters, covering 36,951 $km^2$ off the east coast of England.

### Conservation Objectives

3.14.2 The conservation objectives for the Southern North Sea SAC (Natural England, 2019) are to ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained and that it makes the best possible contribution to maintaining Favourable Conservation Status for harbour porpoise in UK waters. In the context of natural change, this will be achieved by ensuring that:

- Harbour porpoise is a viable component of the site.
- There is no significant disturbance of the species.
- The condition of supporting habitats and processes, and the availability of prey is maintained.

## Qualifying features

3.14.3 The site is designated as an SAC (Natural England, 2017) for its:

- 1351 Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena)* (favourable).

## Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.14.4 The Southern North Sea SAC Conservation Objectives and Advice on Operations (Natural England, 2019) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Entanglement/bycatch.
- Contaminants.
- Anthropogenic underwater sound.
- Reduction in prey resource.
- Collision with vessels or installations.

# 3.15 Thanet Coast SAC

3.15.1 The Thanet Coast SAC covers the North and East coast of the Isle of Thanet and is designated for its reefs and submerged sea caves.

## Conservation Objectives

3.15.2 With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below (Natural England, 2014)) and subject to natural change;

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of qualifying natural habitats;
  - The structure and function (including typical species) of qualifying natural habitats, and;
  - The supporting processes on which qualifying natural habitats rely.

## Qualifying features

3.15.3 The site is designated as an SAC (Natural England, 2014) for its:

- 1170 Reefs (60% favourable, 40% unfavourable recovering).
- 8330 Submerged or partially submerged sea caves (100% favourable).

## Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.15.4 The 2015 Natural England SIP for Thanet Coast (Natural England, 2015) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Public access/disturbance.

- Fisheries: Commercial marine and estuarine.
- Changes in species distributions.
- Invasive species
- Hydrological changes
- Air Pollution
- Water Pollution

3.15.5 The 2023 SACO (Natural England, 2019) goes into more detail on these vulnerabilities.

## 3.16 Wash & North Norfolk Coast SAC

3.16.1 Situated on the east coast of England, The Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC encompasses the largest embayment in the UK, as well as extensive intertidal sand and mudflats, subtidal sandbanks, biogenic and geogenic reef, saltmarsh and a barrier beach system unique in the UK.

### Conservation Objectives

3.16.2 With regard to the SAC and the natural habitats and/or species for which the site has been designated (the 'Qualifying Features' listed below (Natural England, 2014)), and subject to natural change;

- Ensure that the integrity of the site is maintained or restored as appropriate, and ensure that the site contributes to achieving the Favourable Conservation Status of its Qualifying Features, by maintaining or restoring;
  - The extent and distribution of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The structure and function of the habitats of qualifying species.
  - The supporting processes on which the habitats of qualifying species rely.
  - The populations of the qualifying species.
  - The distribution of the qualifying species within the site.

### Qualifying features

3.16.3 The site is designated as an SAC for its (Natural England, 2015):

- 1110 Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time (72% favourable, 28% unfavourable recovering).
- 1140 Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide (99% unfavourable no change, 1% unfavourable declining).
- 1150 Coastal lagoons (100% favourable.
- 1160 Large shallow inlets and bays (39% favourable, 60 unfavourable no change, 1% not assessed).
- 1170 Reefs (1% unfavourable, 37% unfavourable recovering, 61% unfavourable no change, 1% not assessed).

- 1310 Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand.
- 1330 Atlantic salt meadows (*Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae*).
- 1420 Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (*Sarcocornetea fruticosi*).
- 1355 Otter (*Lutra lutra*).
- 1365 Harbour seal **(***Phoca vitulina)*

3.16.4 Due to the distance of this site from the Proposed Project and the large foraging range of harbour seal (Carter, et al., 2022), it is the only feature of Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC that may overlap with potential impact pathways associated with the Proposed Project. Therefore, harbour seal is the only feature of the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC to be assessed within the HRA Stage 1 (Screening).

## Environmental Vulnerabilities

3.16.5 The 2015 Natural England SIP for Northumberland Coastal (Natural England, 2014) identifies the following threats and pressures linked to the site:

- Public access/disturbance.
- Siltation.
- Fisheries: Recreational marine and estuarine.
- Invasive species.
- Inappropriate coastal management.
- Fisheries: Commercial marine and estuarine.
- Coastal squeeze.
- Change in land management.
- Air pollution: impact of atmospheric nitrogen deposition.

3.16.6 The 2023 SACO (Natural England, 2019) goes into more detail on these vulnerabilities.

# 4. Stage 1 Screening: Likely Significant Effects

## 4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 The Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments requires an evaluation of the potential for the Proposed Project to require other consents which could also require HRA by different competent authorities, and a statement as to whether the Proposed Project boundary overlaps with devolved administrations or other European Economic Area (EEA) States. It is confirmed that the Proposed Project boundary does not overlap with areas of devolved administrations or with those of other EEA States and that no other HRA-related consents will be required from different competent authorities.

4.1.2 The Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments also requires a summary table of all European Sites and qualifying features and each pathway of effect considered at each HRA Stage (screening, AA, and the derogations, as applicable), for each phase of the Proposed Development (construction, operation, and decommissioning, as relevant). This is therefore provided as Appendix A.

4.1.3 The Applicant recognises the importance of the English East Coast and its coastal wetlands as being globally important for migratory waterbirds using the East Atlantic Flyway (EAF) which extends from the Arctic to South Africa. The importance of the English East Coast and these wetland sites is reflected by a series of existing protected nature conservation areas, designated for their international importance, including SPAs and Ramsar Convention Wetlands of International Importance and underpinned by other national designations such as SSSIs. Detailed assessments of the relevant components which contribute to the East Atlantic Flyway are considered in this report.

## 4.2 Suffolk Onshore Scheme

4.2.1 The potential impacts considered in this section are determined by the nature of the scheme, the zones of influence and discussion with stakeholders such as Natural England. They are: direct habitat loss, loss of functionally-linked land, air quality, disturbance, and pollution.

### Construction phase

#### Direct habitat loss

4.2.2 There will be no direct loss of any area of SAC, SPA, or Ramsar site as a result of the Proposed Project. Therefore, no likely significant effect will arise through this impact pathway.

### Loss of functionally-linked land

4.2.3 This is defined as the loss of habitat that is outside the boundary of a European Site, but which is critical to its functioning. For example, the loss of habitat outside of an SPA which is used for foraging purposes by significant numbers (frequently defined as more than 1% of the population) of qualifying bird species for which the SPA is designated, is regarded as a significant loss of functionally-linked habitat. The distance related to loss of functionally-linked habitat is dependent on the species in question and can vary greatly as discussed earlier based on Natural England 2019 guidance on Impact Risk Zones for Sites of Special Scientific Interest Notified for Birds. Version 1.1.

4.2.4 Sandlings SPA is designated for nightjar and woodlark. These species nest primarily within the SPA, although in 2023 three nesting pairs of woodlark were recorded nesting within 200 m of one of the construction access routes (an existing track) connecting the Suffolk Onshore Boundary with Leiston Road. Several pairs were also recorded on Aldeburgh Golf Club, the closest of which was nesting approximately 100 m from the Suffolk Onshore Scheme Boundary. A further pair was recorded nesting in the northern part of the Proposed Project (between Friston and Knodishall) adjacent to the Suffolk Onshore Scheme Boundary. In 2024, woodlarks were recorded in similar locations, and three pairs of nesting woodlark were recorded in fields that had been left fallow north of Church Lane and west of Grove Road, adjacent to the Order Limits.

4.2.5 According to the aforementioned Natural England guidance, in addition to nesting in suitable habitat outside the SPA (acid grassland, or sandy fields left fallow in a given year) both woodlark and nightjar could forage up to 2 km from their nests. Both species have relatively broad foraging habitat requirements; in addition to heathland and early stage plantation, they will also forage in grazed grass heath and arable land, and have been recorded foraging in deciduous woodland, rough pasture, and domestic gardens. Arable land and acid grassland are both located within 2 km of the SPA and within the Suffolk Onshore Scheme Boundary. Therefore, likely significant effects on functionally-linked habitat for nightjar and woodlark are screened in and are taken forward to appropriate assessment.

4.2.6 The Outer Thames Estuary SPA is designated to protect open water marine foraging habitat for tern species and red-throated diver. Red-throated diver are sea birds that do not utilise habitats inland of the SPA. While the species of tern for which Outer Thames Estuary SPA is designated do nest on land, they nest in shingle and other unvegetated stony or sandy habitats that will not be affected by the Proposed Project. It is therefore concluded that likely significant effects on the Outer Thames Estuary SPA due to loss of functionally-linked habitat will not occur and the site is screened out from further assessment.

4.2.7 Based on two years' of wintering bird survey, populations of teal and shoveler constituting more than 1% of the population of Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site were recorded within the RSPB North Warren Nature Reserve east of the disused railway line. Breeding marsh harrier in the RSPB Reserve are also likely to be functionally-linked to Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site. Thousands of non-breeding wigeon and teal, as well as shelduck, black-tailed godwit, herring gull, gadwall, and shoveler have been recorded on the RSPB North Warren Reserve beneath which the trenchless installation will occur. Some of these have also been recorded on farmland within the Suffolk Onshore Boundary during wintering bird surveys. However, there will be no loss of functionally linked habitat because this area will be traversed by Horizontal Direct Drilling rather than open cut trenching.

4.2.8 Regarding the inland areas of the Suffolk Onshore Boundary that will be subject to placement of construction compounds, open cut trenching and the Saxmundham Converter Station and Friston Substation, wintering birds were generally recorded in lower numbers. Aggregations of shorebird species were found in various locations. In particular, a wintering flock of up to 78 curlews (*Numenius arquata*) were present on inland fields in winter 2022/23 with slightly lower numbers in winter 2023/24, peaking at 39 in November 2023. These curlews likely originated from the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, as this site is approximately 700 m from the fields in which the birds were recorded. This species is not a named qualifying feature of the SPA, but is part of the general SPA bird assemblage and the counts represent more than 1% of the SPA population for this species. However, as this field (north of Aldeburgh Road) will not be subject to any land take as part of the Suffolk Onshore Scheme, there will be no loss of functionally-linked land for the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site.

4.2.9 Therefore, the land to be developed (temporarily or permanently) within the Suffolk Onshore Boundary does not include functionally-linked land for the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site, despite it being less than 1 km from the Proposed Project. This is because the RSPB reserve will be traversed by HDD and therefore not subject to land take, while the field north of Aldeburgh Road is outside the land take footprint of the Suffolk Onshore Scheme.

4.2.10 Of the species identified in Natural England guidance as making significant use of land more than 2 km from designated site boundaries, none are reasons for designation of Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and one, non-breeding white-fronted goose, is a reason for designation of Minsmere-Walberswick SPA. The relevant marshland parts of the Minsmere-Walberswick SPA are located 5.6 km north of the Proposed Project. White-fronted goose can utilize habitat for roosting and foraging up to 10 km from the boundaries of the sites for which it is designated. However, two seasons of non-breeding surveys undertaken for this project have not recorded any flocks of white-fronted goose within the development footprint except within the RSPB North Warren Reserve, which will be traversed using Horizontal Direct Drilling. As a result no loss of functionally-linked land associated with SPAs designated for non-breeding birds will arise from the Suffolk Onshore Scheme.

4.2.11 Therefore, with regard to loss of functionally-linked land associated with European Sites arising from the Suffolk Onshore Scheme, only foraging habitat outside Sandlings SPA of value to nightjar and woodlark will be taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Air quality

4.2.12 Traffic exhaust emissions contribute oxides of nitrogen (NOx) and (from petrol exhausts) ammonia. These are pollutants in their own right, but they also contribute to nitrogen deposition (and thus acid deposition). Nitrogen deposition is a form of fertilisation that can change vegetation structure and species composition. Guidance from the Institute of Air Quality Management (IAQM) (Institute of Air Quality Management, 2019) and Natural England (Natural England, 2018) identify that traffic exhaust emissions can affect ecological sites within 200 m of the source. Approximately 12 ha of Sandlings SPA will be located within 200 m of a construction compound, the haul road, and the launch pit for trenchless techniques, as these will directly abut the southern boundary of the SPA, which will collectively result in traffic exhaust emissions. This amounts to 0.3% of the 3,406 ha SPA. The main source (since vehicles on the compound or cable route will be present for short periods or not sitting with their engine running for long periods) is annual average daily traffic driving past the SAC along the B1122 Leiston Road, which is adjacent to the SPA.

4.2.13 According to the UK Air Pollution Information System (www.apis.ac.uk) nitrogen deposition to acid grassland and heathland (the relevant SPA habitats) can affect the value of those habitats for both nightjar and woodlark. This is primarily due to changes in habitat structure. According to the same source, these species are not sensitive to changes in atmospheric NOx or ammonia or to acid deposition.

4.2.14 The assessment of exhaust emissions is based on established criteria in the guidance from the IAQM[2], in addition to consideration of advice from Natural England[3]. The IAQM thresholds set out criteria below which air quality modelling is not required because the change is so low as to be effectively imperceptible when normal variation in background flows is taken into account. According to modelling undertaken for the Environmental Statement construction traffic within 200 m of Sandlings SPA will result in a net increase of 8 AADT on the section of the road that passes the SPA. This is a very small increase, and well below the IAQM thresholds for triggering air quality modelling. Moreover, this will be a temporary increase in traffic flows rather than a permanent increase.

4.2.15 The critical load system for acid and nitrogen deposition assumes decades of continuous exposure[4]. Over the short term an elevation in deposition is unlikely to result in changes in vegetation communities over the temporary period the construction is likely to last, taking into account the considerable variation in background deposition that is likely to occur normally over relatively short time periods.

4.2.16 With regard to nitrogen deposition, Caporn et al (2016) [24] specifically addresses this point in sections 2.2.1 and 5.1 stating that

"*The current rate of N deposition is primarily a proxy for long-term cumulative N deposition. Thus we would not expect that a change in N deposition, either increasing or decreasing, would immediately change species richness or composition, but instead these would be gradually influenced by longer-term changes in N deposition.*"

4.2.17 Given the fact that the fluctuations in background nitrogen deposition are already considerable based on data from APIS, it is considered that the contributions of the Proposed Project would not materially influence long-term nitrogen deposition and thus acid deposition in the SPA because they would fall well within the annual variation in deposition rates. Since the Proposed Project would not materially influence long-term deposition, it would not interfere with the achievement of the air quality 'restore' target for the SPA.

4.2.18 In addition to traffic exhaust emissions, IAQM guidance (Institute of Air Quality Management, 2014) identifies that significant dust soiling can arise on ecological receptors located within 50 m of construction sites. Natural England advice in response to the PEIR HRA suggested that a more precautionary zone of 200 m should be used for HRA purposes. That larger 200 m zone has therefore been used in this HRA. A small part of Sandlings SPA (6.3ha or 0.2%) is located within 200 m of the eastern-most construction compound.

[2] air-quality-planning-guidance.pdf (iaqm.co.uk)

[3] https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/4720542048845824

[4] '*Typically, critical loads relate to the potential effects over periods of decades… critical loads provide the long-term deposition* [emphasis added] *below which we are sure that adverse ecosystem effects will not occur'*, source: page 220, World Health Organization. 2000. Air Quality Guidelines for Europe. WHO Regional Publications, European Series, No. 91. Second Edition

4.2.19 LSE on the SPA due to atmospheric pollution (i.e. NOx, ammonia or nitrogen) from construction traffic is therefore screened out of further consideration in Stage 2 - appropriate assessment. However, dust impacts on Sandlings SPA from construction are screened in due to the need to rely on mitigation that is not required by other legislation.

### Disturbance

4.2.20 Disturbance can result from noise, movement, or light. The factors that influence a species response to a disturbance are numerous, but key is species sensitivity, the scale of the impact (e.g. the noise level) proximity of disturbance sources and timing/duration of the potentially disturbing activity. Some species of birds are sensitive to other visual disturbances such as human presence and the movement of vehicles. The concern regarding the effects of visual disturbance on birds stems from the birds expending more energy than is necessary and spending an increased amount of time responding to the disturbance rather than feeding (Riddington, Hassall, Lane, Turner, & Walter, 1996) . Disturbance therefore risks increasing energetic output while reducing energetic input, which can adversely affect the 'condition' and ultimately survival of the birds. In addition, displacement of birds from one feeding site to others can increase the pressure on the resources available within the remaining sites, as they have to sustain a greater number of birds (Gill, Sutherland, & Norris, 1998).

4.2.21 Moreover, the more time a breeding bird spends disturbed from its nest, the more its eggs are likely to cool and the more vulnerable they, or any nestlings, are to predators. The distance at which a species takes flight when approached by a disturbing stimulus is known as the 'tolerance distance' (also called the 'escape flight distance') and differs between species to the same stimulus and within a species to different stimuli. Disturbance on heathland birds is well known from work undertaken within the Thames Basin Heaths and Dorset Heaths SPAs. With respect specifically to European nightjar *Caprimulgus europaeus*, Liley and Clarke (Liley & Clarke, 2002; Liley & Clarke, 2003) found that the density of individuals was directly related to the amount of surrounding development, with sites surrounded by higher levels of development, and therefore subject to greater number of visitors (for example walkers and dog walkers), supporting fewer nightjars. The species' breeding success appears to be much higher at less visited sites (Murison, 2002), with path proximity correlating strongly with nest failure, up to 225m from the path edge. Similarly, woodlark *Lullula arborea* are also affected significantly by disturbance. Mallord estimated that, for 16 sites in southern England, 34% more woodlark chicks would be raised if all sites were free from disturbance (Liley, 2005; Mallord, 2005).

4.2.22 The nightjar and woodlark breeding populations of Sandlings SPA are vulnerable to noise and visual disturbance. A construction compound (also being the drive compound for the Horizontal Direct Drilling) will be situated 20 m from the SPA at its closest and there will also be a section of cable trench close to the SPA. The HRA has been informed by noise monitoring data from within the SPA and modelling of the average (LAeq) and, where appropriate, maximum (LAmax) construction noise levels for the noisiest activities.

4.2.23 To inform the assessment of noise, in previous meetings with Natural England it was discussed that:

- Birds generally give no reaction to noise levels of 55 dB or below (Cutts & Allan, 1999); and

- A change above 3 dB is required for the difference to be perceptible and therefore a 3 dB change should be used for the purposes of HRA screening.

4.2.24 In discussion with Natural England, it was agreed that for the purposes of HRA screening (Likely Significant Effects) for the Proposed Project a change in noise levels of 3 dB over the baseline should be used to screen in effects for further consideration in appropriate assessment. The noise modelling indicates that the change in LAmax noise levels within Sandlings SPA due to construction will exceed 3 dB when compared to baseline levels. See Appendix E Figure 2 Map of 3 dB change contour at Suffolk. As a result, potential noise disturbance of Sandlings SPA during construction is screened in for appropriate assessment. The 3 dB contour associated with the acid grassland mitigation area at Hazlewood Common overlaps slightly with Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar, but the only works proposed there are changes in farming practices and land management. The noise environment is therefore no different from that for conventional farming that already takes place. Therefore, potential noise disturbance of Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar is screened out.

4.2.25 There will be use of an existing access track that passes through Sandlings SPA for a short distance in order to monitor the Horizontal Direct Drilling. This will be used by a small number of people no more than once a week, either on foot or in a Land Rover or similar. This is an existing track already used in this way for management and monitoring access to the RSPB North Warren Reserve. Therefore, it is not considered to pose a greater disturbance risk to the SPA than already exists, particularly since this part of Sandlings SPA is used for recreational activity by members of the public.

4.2.26 Disturbance from visual intrusion such as lighting, is likely to be most relevant if the works are immediately adjacent to an SPA. Lighting is likely to be an issue if the works result in the introduction lighting at a point that is within close proximity to a European Site that is currently unlit. There is an existing fence with vegetation separating the construction compound and trenchless drive compound location from the Sandlings SPA. Therefore, to ensure no visual disturbance, screens will need to be erected. Since these would constitute mitigation, they cannot be taken into account in the Likely Significant Effect test. Therefore, visual disturbance of nesting woodlark and nightjar at Sandlings SPA is also screened into Appropriate Assessment.

4.2.27 Non-breeding bird surveys, and bird records generally, for the wetland parts of RSPB North Warren Reserve have identified that it is functionally-linked to both Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar and Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar. The RSPB Reserve also supports marsh harrier of which individuals foraging in the Reserve may be linked to the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar breeding population. Moreover, noise modelling has established that noise levels would exceed 3 dB LAmax above the baseline within the RSPB reserve east of the former railway (the wetland parts of the reserve). Therefore, in the absence of mitigation likely significant effects on Minsmere-Walberswick SPA or Alde-Ore Estuary SPA could arise due to noise disturbance impacts of the Proposed Project on functionally-linked habitat in RSPB North Warren Reserve and this matter is screened into the Appropriate Assessment.

4.2.28 With regard to the field north of Aldeburgh Road which has been recorded to support significant population of wintering curlews, noise modelling indicates that due to the presence of a construction compound to the north-east of this field the change in noise levels in the absence of mitigation would exceed 3dB LAmax. Therefore, potential for disturbance of birds functionally-linked to the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site is screened into Appropriate Assessment.

4.2.29 The Outer Thames Estuary SPA is 860 m from the nearest surface works, such as the launch pit for trenchless installation at its closest, on the opposite side of RSPB North Warren Reserve. Given this distance, there will be no disturbance of red-throated diver or foraging tern species from the Suffolk Onshore Scheme. Likely significant effects on Outer Thames Estuary SPA due to disturbance can therefore be screened out of Appropriate Assessment.

### Pollution

4.2.30 There is potential for changes in water quality resulting from:

- disturbance of contaminated soils and perched groundwater, and the creation of new pathways to sensitive receptors (including construction workers and controlled waters) during construction; and
- pollution of surface watercourses within or near the Proposed Project during construction and decommissioning, due to spillages or polluted surface water run-off entering a watercourse.

4.2.31 The quality of the water that feeds European Sites is an important determinant of the nature of their habitats and the species they support, and therefore integral to meeting a site's Conservation Objectives. Poor water quality can have a range of environmental impacts. At high concentrations, toxic chemicals and heavy metals can result in the immediate death of aquatic life (both flora and fauna). At lower concentrations, negative impacts may be more subtle and could increase vulnerability to disease or change the behaviour of wildlife. These substances, especially Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs), accumulate in minuscule benthic organisms and then bio-magnify as they are passed up the food chain. Furthermore, they are not easily biodegraded over time. Overall, there are two broad types of toxic compounds in aquatic environments, namely synthetic and non-synthetic (i.e., naturally occurring) substances.

4.2.32 Toxic contamination may arise from synthetic toxic compounds, such as pesticides, PCBs (polychlorinated biphenyls) and biocides. Some of these substances are endocrine disrupting chemicals, which have the capacity to mimic animal hormones, or prevent their production or breakdown. As discussed above, many of the synthetic compounds tend to accumulate over time and are likely to be present in animal tissue or substrate for long periods of time. Another factor in determining the magnitude of water pollution is the amount of hydrological mixing and tidal flushing that a site receives.

4.2.33 Non-synthetic compounds, such as fuel oils and heavy metals, occur in the environment naturally at relatively low concentrations, but become toxic at higher concentrations. Oil pollution is particularly damaging (and persistent) in intertidal environments, where natural degradation and weathering of oils is slow.

4.2.34 In particular, construction compound S10 is adjacent to Sandlings SPA. There is potential for spillages, especially fuel spills from vehicles and plant percolating into the groundwater of this designated site. Similarly, the construction of the bridge across the River Fromus has a distant hydrological connection to Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site and Alde-Ore & Butley Estuaries SAC, being 6 km upstream. However, the Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015 and the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 make it an offence to pollute watercourses, irrespective of whether they are European Sites or connect to European Sites.

4.2.35 Therefore, the construction phase on every project must have a duty of care to the water environment and produce and implement plans and procedures to prevent discharge from works entering surface, groundwater, wetlands, or coastal waters. As such, it is legitimate to take these into consideration at the screening stage of HRA since they are not being introduced specifically to protect European Sites. This is usually undertaken in the form of a Construction Environment Management Plan (CEMP) which includes measures for the protection of ground and surface waters, pollution prevention measures and an emergency response plan for pollution events.

4.2.36 The water quality protection measures to be implemented for the Proposed Project are set out in the **Application Document 7.5.3.1 CEMP Appendix A Outline Code of Construction Practice,** secured through the draft DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6. Relevant measures embedded to ensure legislative compliance are cited below:

- W02: Have spill kits and straw bales readily available at all crossing points for downstream emergency use in the event of a pollution incident.
- W02: The use of all static plant such as pumps in appropriately sized spill trays.
- W02: Prevent refuelling of any plant or vehicle within 15 m of a watercourse.
- W02: Prevent storing of soil stockpiles within 15 m of a main river (16 m where river is tidal).
- W02: Inspect all plant prior to work adjacent to watercourses for leaks of fuel or hydraulic fluids.
- W26: specifically identifies monitoring of the River Fromus (and Hundred River) during construction for signs of pollution and a requirement to introduce further mitigation measures if any pollution is detected.
- GH05: All materials that could be hazardous to water quality will be stored in suitable areas, more than 8 m away from a watercourse, away from site traffic and in containers which are fit for purpose, meeting the requirements of the Control of Pollution (Oil Storage) Regulations.
- GG14: Fuels, oils and chemicals will be clearly marked as to their contents and stored responsibly, in a secure, bunded area with an impervious base, away from sensitive water receptors.
- GG14: All refuelling, oiling and greasing of construction plant and equipment will take place in an appropriate bunded area that includes an impervious base and where possible interceptor drains. All pumps, generators and similarly fuelled equipment are to be placed on drip trays or in a bunded area and all valves, hoses and associated re-fuelling equipment will be regularly inspected and turned off and securely locked when not in use. Vehicles and plant will not be left unattended during refuelling. Appropriate spill kits will be made easily accessible for these activities. Potentially hazardous materials used during construction will be safely and securely stored including use of secondary containment where appropriate. Stored flammable liquids such as diesel will be protected either by double walled tanks or stored in a bunded area with a capacity of 110% of the maximum stored volume. Spill kits will be located nearby.
- GG15: Runoff across the site will be controlled through a variety of methods including header drains, buffer zones around watercourses, on-site ditches, silt traps and bunding. There will be no intentional discharge of site runoff to ditches,

watercourses, drains or sewers without appropriate treatment and agreement of the appropriate authority (except in the case of an emergency).

- GG16: Where required, wash down of vehicles and equipment will take place in designated areas within construction compounds. Wash water will be prevented from passing untreated into watercourses and groundwater. Appropriate measures will include use of sediment traps.
- GG16: Ensure there is an adequate area of hard-surfaced road between the wash facility and the site exit, wherever site size and layout permits.
- W06: Where new or additional impermeable surfacing is required on any access tracks, bellmouths and in compound areas e.g. for parking provision, site offices, Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) will be incorporated, appropriate to the existing ground conditions, with infiltration to ground preferred where conditions are suitable.
- W11: Surface water drainage from permanent above ground infrastructure would be managed and treated using sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) in accordance with policy and guidance requirements of the relevant Lead Local Flood Authorities.

4.2.37 As such, it is considered that new infrastructure can be constructed in a way to prevent pollution to the water environment to ensure no AEoSI from water pollution on any European Site. LSE can therefore be screened out for all European Sites through this impact pathway.

4.2.38 Moreover, there is no risk of frac out affecting onshore European Sites as the trenchless techniques such as HDD does not traverse any terrestrial European Sites with sensitive features.

## Operational phase

4.2.39 The potential impacts considered in this section are determined by the nature of the scheme, the zones of influence and discussion with stakeholders such as Natural England. The impact pathways which have been considered are disturbance and pollution and air quality; no other impact pathways are considered relevant during the operational phase.

### Disturbance

4.2.40 Once the Proposed Project is operational there will be limited requirement for day-to-day presence of people (typically two individuals at any time), and the infrastructure would not produce sounds that would result in disturbance of birds. Operational noise has been modelled and it has been determined that the 3 dB screening contour for potential disturbance does not extend far from Saxmundham Converter Station and Friston Substation. It does not intersect with any European Sites or areas of functionally linked land.

4.2.41 The only potential for disturbance would therefore be during maintenance. It is impossible to forecast exactly when maintenance crews may need to visit parts of the site, or how often. However, maintenance visits are likely to be infrequent and for short periods and will be much smaller in scale than works during construction. Given the area is an active agricultural landscape, with tractors, agricultural workers, and other mobile plant present as a matter of course, it is considered that maintenance crews and activities would not constitute a material change to this background level of activity. LSE

on all European Sites as a result of disturbance during maintenance are therefore screened out.

4.2.42 Four ducts would be installed as part of the trenchless installation, one more duct would be installed than for the terrestrial HVDC underground cables to allow for a spare. Should a section of cable need to be replaced at the landfall, this spare duct would allow for a new section of cable to be pulled through rather than a repair to the existing or needing to re install ducts.

4.2.43 Therefore, likely significant effects due to disturbance relating to the monitoring of the cable and ducts are screened out.

### Air quality

4.2.44 It is understood that the Saxmumdham Converter Station and Friston Substation will be connected to the existing Distribution Network Operator system to provide an electricity supply to the sites. However, as described in **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**, a back-up diesel generator is proposed at each of the Substation and Converter Station during the operational phase. For the purposes of the assessment in **Application Document 6.2.2.8 Part 2 Suffolk Chapter 8 Air Quality** a study area of up to 200 m from the Converter Station and Substation boundary is considered appropriate. Beyond this distance it is judged that the effect of any emissions on local air quality would have no potential to be significant. There are no European Sites within 200 m of either boundary.

4.2.45 The generators will be operated during routine maintenance activities, which is likely to be every 1 –3 months. They may also be required during emergency scenarios. These backup generators are rarely used and have less than a 1% chance of operating per year. As the back-up generators are likely to run just 1% of the time and emissions are likely to be lower, the maximum annual NOx process contribution is likely to be in the order of 0.05 µg/m³ from each generator. This would not be visible in modelling when translated to nitrogen deposition and will reduce with distance. Given the distance of these generators from Sandlings SPA (at least 3 km) NOx and nitrogen deposition within the European Site will not be elevated at all. Therefore, likely significant effects can be ruled out.

### Pollution

4.2.46 There is an outfall associated with the Saxmundham Converter Station which discharges to a tributary of the River Fromus and thus has a downstream connection to the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site and thus the Alde-Ore & Butley Estuaries SAC and approximately 6 km downstream. This outfall will only carry surface water runoff, following attenuation, and it will not therefore be contaminated or contain pollutants. As with construction phase impacts, the Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015 and the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 make it an offence to pollute watercourses, irrespective of whether they are European Sites or connect to European Sites.

4.2.47 Therefore, during operation including any maintenance, National Grid has a duty of care to the water environment and produce and implement plans and procedures to prevent discharge from works entering surface, groundwater, wetlands or coastal waters. This is usually undertaken in the form of a Construction Environmental Management Plan which includes measures for the protection of ground and surface waters, pollution prevention measures, and an emergency response plan for pollution events.

Specifically, surface water drainage from permanent access routes and the proposed Converter Station and Substation site will be served with drainage systems that embed SuDS for attenuation of runoff to green field runoff rates in line with the requirements of the receiving watercourse authorities (Internal Drainage Board, Environment Agency or Lead Local Flood Authority and provide treatment of runoff. These are secured by commitment W11 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**. This would pose a low risk of contamination given the SuDS treatment measures proposed in commitment W11 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and secured through the draft DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6.

4.2.48 On the basis of the types of maintenance activities that are envisaged, described in **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**, and given the control measures that maintenance activities would be subject to (GG05, GG28, GH05, W09) which are described in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and secured through draft DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6**,** impact pathways would be sufficiently weakened such that it is considered unlikely that significant effects on the water environment would arise. This is particularly the case given the distance of the Saxmundham Converter Station and Friston Substation from the nearest European Site (approximately 3 km) and the absence of connecting watercourses except the connection to Alde-Ore & Butley Estuaries SAC and Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site which is 6 km downstream.

4.2.49 As such, it is considered that there will be no operational water quality impacts from surface water runoff and maintenance of the new infrastructure (where required) will be designed in a way that prevents pollution to the water environment to ensure no AEoSI from water pollution on any European Site. LSE can therefore be screened out for all European Sites through this impact pathway.

### Decommissioning phase

4.2.50 For the purposes of this assessment decommissioning impacts are considered to be very similar to construction phase impacts. As such, the impact pathways for the Construction phase that have been screened in for assessment of LSE are therefore automatically also screened in for the Decommissioning phase. No additional European Sites or impact pathways, specifically associated with the Decommissioning phase have been identified for further assessment.

## 4.3 Offshore Scheme

4.3.1 The potential impacts considered in this section are determined by the nature of the Proposed Project, the zones of influence and discussion with stakeholders such as Natural England. They are: temporary physical disturbance; temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition; changes to marine water quality; underwater sound impacts; vessel collision risk; and airborne sounds and visual disturbance.

## Construction phase

### Temporary physical disturbance to benthic habitats and species

4.3.2 Activities associated with route preparation and cable installation can lead to direct physical disturbance of substrate which may lead to disturbance and/or loss of benthic habitats and species within the footprint and immediate vicinity of the works. Sensitivity to physical disturbance varies between receptors; for mobile receptors displacement, physiological/morphological damage may occur whilst for benthic habitats and sedentary or less mobile receptors, the likely impacts are physiological/morphological damage and mortality.

4.3.3 The Offshore Scheme will use a trenchless solution, such as HDD, at both landfall locations. At the Suffolk Landfall, the entry/exit points, where the cable will be pulled for subsequent submarine installation, will be entirely in the subtidal environment, thus avoiding the intertidal area, as well as avoiding any sites designated for benthic habitats and species.

4.3.4 Similarly, in Kent, the trenchless solution will avoid saltmarsh habitat, exiting approximately 105-140 m seaward of this habitat, within intertidal mudflats. The cable will be pulled through and installed by traditional trenching techniques (similar to activities further offshore) in the intertidal zone and into the subtidal. The total area of disturbance at the Kent Landfall is 0.0721 $km^2$. The Kent Landfall is located within the Thanet Coast SAC, which is designated for reefs and sea caves. However, as the installation activities associated with the Proposed Project are located in an area of intertidal mudflat and as the disturbance footprint will be limited to the works, a significant distance from any features of the SAC, any LSE can be screened out for Thanet Coast SAC.

4.3.5 A number of pre-installation and cable installation activities will temporarily disturb seabed habitats. However, cable installation activities avoid interaction with sites designated for benthic habitats and species, with the closest site, Margate and Long Sands SAC, located 2 km to the west of the Offshore Scheme Boundary. Margate and Long Sands SAC is designated for ‘Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time’. Although fine sediments are dynamic and mobile in nature, sandbanks in shallow water are subject to significant wave and tidal energy, activities are not anticipated to have an impact on the features of the SAC, and thus any LSE can be screened out for Margate and Long Sands SAC.

### Temporary increase in suspended sediment concentration and sediment deposition leading to increased turbidity and smothering effects

4.3.6 Construction activities have the potential to increase suspended sediment concentration (SSC) creating a plume within the water column. This in turn can lead to increased deposition as suspended sediments settle out of the water column. Increased SSC can lead to elevated turbidity levels which may reduce the feeding efficiency and subsequent growth rates of filter feeders if clogging of feeding structures occurs. Any contaminants, such as heavy metals and toxins, within the sediments, can also be released into the water column and may alter marine water quality with subsequent indirect effects on species.

4.3.7 Increased deposition can smother the seabed potentially resulting in changes to seabed geomorphology, sediment structure, and habitats. This would have an impact on

species that currently rely on these habitats for food and refuge, leading to potential indirect effects on survival, growth, reproduction, and displacement of individuals.

4.3.8 Larger sediment fractions would settle rapidly, within the immediate vicinity (within 20 m) of the Offshore Scheme. Finer fractions may be carried in suspension beyond this distance, settling on the seabed within 14 days. Based on calculations undertaken to inform **Application Document 6.2.4.1 Part 4 Marine Chapter 1 Physical Environment**, fine sand will settle within a maximum distance of 17 km. However, this deposition would be limited to a thickness of less than 0.5 mm on the seabed. Due to the small magnitude of the deposition thickness, any accumulation of sediment on the seabed would be unlikely to be detectable in the field.

4.3.9 Moreover, Thanet Coast SAC is less than 1 km from the Offshore Scheme and is designated for benthic habitats including reef, which has the potential to be impacted by increases in SSC and deposition. Submerged, and partially submerged sea caves, also a designating feature of the Thanet Coast SAC, are not sensitive to changes in SSC and so only reef habitats are considered further for this pathway. Both habitats are screened in for sediment deposition. In addition, Margate and Long Sands SAC, located approximately 3.0 km from the Offshore Scheme, is designated for the protection of Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time.

4.3.10 Therefore, Thanet Coast SAC and Margate and Long Sands SAC are taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Changes to marine water quality during cable installation and cable lay from the use of drilling fluids

4.3.11 The Offshore Scheme will use a trenchless solution, such as HDD, at both landfall locations. At the Suffolk Landfall, the entry/exit points will be entirely in the subtidal environment. At the Kent Landfall, the entry/exit points will be located within an area of intertidal mudflat.

4.3.12 The use of a trenchless solution such as HDD, and therefore the discharge of drilling fluids, may lead to a temporary local reduction in water quality at the trenchless technique exit point. Therefore, only receptors in the immediate vicinity of the trenchless technique exit points have the potential to be in contact with drilling fluids if a leak or spill occurs.

4.3.13 At the Suffolk Landfall, it has been estimated that up to 7,240 $m^3$ of drilling fluid will be discharged. At the Kent Landfall, it has been estimated that up to 40 $m^3$ of drilling fluid will be discharged. The potential dispersion of suspended particles is considered to be a maximum of 17 km (**Application Document 6.2.4.1 Part 4 Marine Chapter 1 Physical Environment**). However, these volumes of drilling fluid will be very limited and the regular tidal movement in the intertidal zone acting to disperse and dilute any drilling fluid released.

4.3.14 All drilling fluids used, such as bentonite, will be selected from the OSPAR List of Substances/Preparations Used and Discharged Offshore (2021) which are considered to ‘Pose Little or No Risk to the Environment’ (PLONOR). Additionally, where entry/exit points are located in the intertidal area (i.e. at the Kent Landfall) drilling fluid will be captured where possible (control measure LVS05 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**).

4.3.15 The trenchless exit point at the Kent Landfall, is located within the Sandwich Bay SAC and Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar. In addition, Thanet Coast SAC is

designated for benthic marine features and is located within the maximum potential ZOI (17 km) from the trenchless entry/exit points. Therefore, these sites are taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Underwater sound impacts

4.3.16 Vessel activity and cable installation activities could generate underwater sound, which has the potential to directly affect marine species. Underwater sound has a range of potential effects depending on the type of sound and proximity to the sound source. The range of potential effects include lethal effect and physical injury, auditory injury, behavioural responses, and masking.

4.3.17 Several activities during the construction phase will generate underwater sound, including:

- Multibeam echosounder surveys (MBES) – operating frequency 170 – 450 kHz;
- Side-scan sonar (SSS) - operating frequency 300 – 600 kHz;
- Sub-bottom profiling (SBP) – operating frequency of 0.5-12 kHz;
- Ultra-short baseline (USBL) – operating frequency of 21 – 31 kHz;
- Cable installation – operating frequency of 1 - 15 kHz;
- Cable lay vessel (operating with dynamic positioning (DP)) – operating frequency of 0.005 - 3.2 kHz; and
- Support vessels – operating at a variety of frequencies, as vessels are continuously moving, any impacts will be transient and short term.

4.3.18 There is potential for Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) detonation to be required prior to the cable installation programme. At this time, there is no information on likely UXO detonation requirements so LSE cannot be assessed here, but this activity will be subject to a separate marine licence application and HRA (which will consider effects alone and in combination) before it can be consented. A detailed UXO survey, including use of multiple gradiometers and ROV inspections combined with high resolution MBES, is planned to be carried out in 2025 to better detect and define potential UXOs.

4.3.19 Few formal studies have been conducted on the impacts of underwater sound on marine invertebrates, although invertebrates are believed to be sensitive to particle motion rather than to sound pressure (Taormina, et al., 2018). At present there are no published sound sensitivity thresholds for invertebrates. Some lab-based studies have demonstrated some behavioural changes of certain species in response to pile driving (Carrol, Przeslawski, Duncan, Gunning, & Bruce, 2017; Popper & Hawkins, 2018), although repeated exposure resulted in the habituation or tolerance to underwater noise (Solan, et al., 2016). Field based studies revealed no evidence of increased mortality in bivalves or lobsters, or of reduced catch-rates for plankton or reef-associated invertebrates when exposed to acute underwater noise (Wale, Simpson, & Radford, 2013). These studies found responses in invertebrates varied depending on species, with little evidence of increased mortality or ecosystem impacts.

4.3.20 The noise levels associated with the Proposed Project construction activities will be operating at frequencies that are not expected to have an impact on benthic ecology. Thus, the zone of influence of underwater noise is expected to be localised to the Offshore Scheme. Therefore, European Sites designated for subtidal benthic habitats

and species beyond this zone of influence have not been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

4.3.21 The installation activity with the highest sound source is expected to be SBP. This activity operates at frequencies of 0.5-12 kHz within the hearing range of harbour porpoise, harbour seal, and grey seal.

4.3.22 There is one European Site designated for harbour porpoise within the North Sea Inter-Agency Marine Mammal Working Group (IAMMWG) Management Unit (MU). The Offshore Scheme passes through the Southern North Sea SAC, thus the Southern North Sea SAC is taken forward to appropriate assessment as there is potential for underwater noise to impact the harbour porpoise feature of this site.

4.3.23 For pinnipeds, European Sites within the South East England Special Committee on Seals (SCOS) Seal Management Unit (SMU), Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC and Humber Estuary SAC, have been taken forward to appropriate assessment as there is the potential for individuals from these sites to interact with the Offshore Scheme and the underwater noise generated by associated activities. Moreover, the Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC, within the North East England SMU, has also been screened into further assessment, as known foraging ranges of the designated grey seal feature (448 km) include this SMU, and thus connectivity between these areas and the Offshore Scheme may occur. Therefore, it is not possible, at this stage, to rule out the potential of a likely significant effect on the pinniped features of Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC, and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC. Thus, these sites have been taken forward to appropriate assessment for the underwater noise impact pathway.

### Vessel collision risk

4.3.24 Installation activities will involve the deployment of several vessels. Therefore, there is a risk of collision between vessels and marine mammals associated with the Proposed Project. Direct strikes from vessels, including sharp objects such as propellers, have the potential to cause lethal injury to marine mammals.

4.3.25 Marine mammals have been reported as involved in vessel strikes in the North Sea and wider Atlantic (Winkler, Panigada, Murphy, & Ritter, 2020). Vessel strikes can result in physical impairment or even mortality, which may reduce foraging abilities and fitness at an individual level (Moore M. J., et al., 2013) or population level. Vessel speed and draft depth are thought to be the biggest factors concerning collision risk and severity, with higher vessel speeds producing greater impact force and larger drafts being associated with increased mortality (Rockwood, Calambokidis, & Jahncke, 2017).

4.3.26 The vessels supporting construction activities typically operate at low speeds of 0 to 7 knots. At these speeds it is unlikely that vessels pose a significant risk to marine mammals. Moreover, some studies have correlated avoidance behaviour with sustained or increased vessel traffic (Culloch, et al., 2016) and (Erbe, et al., 2019). Therefore, it is likely individuals are habituated to vessel presence in the Greater Thames Estuary and Southern North Sea, which are subject to high levels of vessel traffic (European Maritime Safety Agency (EMSA), 2018).

4.3.27 However, as the Offshore Scheme passes through the Southern North Sea SAC, at this stage, it is not possible to rule out the potential of a likely significant effect on the harbour porpoise feature of Southern North Sea SAC, and therefore it has been taken forward to appropriate assessment. Similarly, due to the foraging ranges of harbour seals and grey seals (273 and 448 km, respectively) there is potential for individuals

from Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC, and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC to interact with vessels associated with the Offshore Scheme. Therefore, the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC, and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC have been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Airborne sounds and visual disturbance

4.3.28 Airborne sound produced by the Proposed Project is likely to be limited to the use of project construction vessels. These vessels would operate at slow speeds during cable installation.

4.3.29 At the Kent Landfall, a trenchless solution, such as HDD, will be used to make landfall. This trenchless solution will completely avoid saltmarsh habitat, exiting approximately 105 - 140 m down shore of this habitat, exiting within intertidal mudflats within the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA. Information on the cable installation activities to be undertaken at the Kent landfall within the intertidal area in Pegwell Bay are provided in **Application Document 9.13 Pegwell Bay Construction Method Technical Note** and **Application Document 6.2.4.5 Part 4 Marine Chapter 5 Marine Ornithology**. Waders and waterbirds use intertidal habitat, and therefore, there is potential for impact on the important ecological features of Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA (including golden plover).

4.3.30 The Offshore Scheme also passes through the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, where vessel presence has the potential to disturb seabird species, including the wintering red-throated diver feature. Seabirds are known to raft together at sea in groups. Thus, when a vessel passes through or within close proximity to a raft, many individuals could be disturbed at once. Red-throated divers are also highly sensitive to anthropogenic sources of disturbance, including vessel movements. Moreover, the tern and gull features of Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA are understood to utilise foraging grounds within the vicinity of the Offshore Scheme and thus may also be affected by the airborne sound and visual disturbance associated with the project activities. Therefore, the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA has been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

4.3.31 Vessel movements, and their associated airborne sound, may lead to the disturbance of seals. Sounds produced from shipping traffic have been associated with “flushing” of seals at haul-out sites (Jansen, Boveng, van Hoef, Dahle, & Bengston, 2014). There are high levels of existing traffic that currently utilise the North Sea and Thames, and seals still haul out regularly around the estuary, likely indicating a degree of habituation to airborne vessel noise and visual disturbance. However, seals are understood to have large foraging ranges, and individuals from Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC, or Wash or North Norfolk Coast SAC have the potential to occur and / or haul-out within the vicinity of the Offshore Scheme. Thus, the Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC, the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC have been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species

4.3.32 Disturbance of the seabed during construction of the Proposed Project has the potential to affect prey availability. This may lead to indirect effects on species that forage within their range, including seabirds and marine mammals.

4.3.33 The Kent Landfall will use a trenchless solution, exiting within intertidal mudflats within the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA and Ramsar. Landfall activities will include the use of an excavator, JUB or back hoe dredger, cable lay barge, and temporary cofferdam, leading to the temporary disturbance of 0.02 $km^2$ of intertidal mudflat. Moreover, concrete mattresses/rock bags will be placed at the trenchless entry/exit points which will then be removed approximately one week before cable pull-in, before permanent protection will be buried at the same location, temporarily disturbing the mudflat. From the entry/exit points, the cable will be pulled through and installed by traditional trenching techniques (similar to activities further offshore) in the intertidal zone and into the subtidal. The waterbird features of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA and Ramsar are understood to forage on the intertidal mudflats and saltmarshes for small crustaceans and worms (The Wildlife Trusts, 2024), which are likely to be temporarily disturbed during intertidal works. Therefore, the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA and Ramsar have been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

4.3.34 The Offshore Scheme passes through the Outer Thames Estuary SPA for approximately 56 km, at two locations, passing directly through the areas for foraging common tern and little tern, and non-breeding (wintering) red-throated diver. In addition, it is also understood that the tern and gull are features of Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA (Woodward, Thaxter, Owen, & Cook, 2019). Therefore, there is potential for indirect effect on the features of these sites, thus the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA have been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

4.3.35 Construction activities which disturb the seabed or produce underwater sound could impact demersal fish and shellfish species which are prey items for marine mammals. The Offshore Scheme Boundary passes through the Southern North Sea SAC for 70 km, which is designated for harbour porpoise. Moreover, due to the foraging ranges of seals (278 km and 448 km, for harbour and grey seal respectively (Carter, et al., 2022)), individuals from the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, the Humber Estuary SAC, and the Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC may forage for prey within the vicinity of the Offshore Scheme. Harbour porpoise forage mainly for sandeel, whilst both harbour and grey seals forage principally for benthic fish (e.g., flatfish and sandeel) and gadoids (e.g., cod and hake) (Wilson & Hammond, 2016).

4.3.36 Marine mammals can be very wide-ranging in their foraging trips. Areas within the Offshore Scheme have been identified as low intensity spawning and nursery grounds for sandeel (**Application Document 6.2.4.3 Part 4 Marine Chapter 4 Fish and Shellfish Ecology**). However, as impacts from construction phase activities to the seabed are likely to be localised, and will be small in extent, confined largely to a small area around the cable installation, and in many cases temporary, any indirect effects via impacts to prey species of marine mammals are not anticipated to be significant. Therefore, the potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species for features of the Southern North Sea SAC, the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, the Humber Estuary SAC, and the Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC have not been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

## Operational phase

4.3.37 For the purposes of this assessment operational impacts of the Offshore Scheme are considered to be very similar to construction phase impacts, with the addition of effects of electromagnetic field (EMF) emissions and thermal emissions.

### Permanent loss of foraging habitat for qualifying features

4.3.38 Cable protection is required where third-party assets cross the route, where burial cannot be achieved, and/or at trenchless installation entry/exit points to mitigate the effects of mobile sediments. This would lead to disturbance and/or loss of benthic habitats and species. This would also introduce artificial hard substrata which could have the capacity to function as an artificial rocky reef, allowing species dependent on hard substrates to colonise areas that might have previously been unsuitable.

4.3.39 Options for external cable protection include:

- Placement of remedial rock berms. Rock berms would be 7 m wide (no lowering) at the base giving a total area of loss of 0.084 $km^2$ over a length of 12 km;
- 0.0456 $km^2$ of loss from rock backfill over a length of 38 km (between KP35 to KP58, and between KP81.5 to KP96.5);
- 0.00036 $km^2$ of loss from the placement of concrete mattresses at the Suffolk Landfall. Rock bags/concrete mattresses would measure 0.3 m x 3.0 m x 6.0 m or 0.45 m x 3.0 m x 6.0 m and there are assumed to be five per trenchless entry/exit point; and
- 0.05 $km^2$ of loss from concrete mattresses/rock berm protection at cable crossings. There are ten in-service cable crossings that would require protection (maximum footprint of 0.005 $km^2$ per crossing).

4.3.1 Cable protection is not anticipated within any European Sites designated for benthic habitats or species. However, there is the potential for cable protection, and therefore potential for the loss of supporting subtidal sand habitat within the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, which is designated for foraging terns and red throated diver and within the Southern North Sea SAC which is designated for harbour porpoise. There will also be cable protection in Sandwich Bay SAC and Thanet and Sandwich Bay SPA at the HDD exit pits in Pegwell Bay but as it will all be completely buried (0.5 m below seabed) there is no potential for loss of mudflat habitat, which although it is not a designating feature of the SAC it is part of the general site character description and is a supporting habitat of the SPA.

4.3.2 Rock backfill and cable protection are given as the MDS, based on knowledge of the areas of high shipping traffic and conservative estimates for rock protection. Rock backfill will be carried out along approximately 38 km of the route, between KP35.0 to KP58.0 and KP 81.5 to KP 96.5 (totaling 31.15% of the Offshore Scheme) that have been identified as High Risk Areas for anchor strike (see Figure 6.4.4.2.7 in **Application Document 6.4.4.2 (B) ES Figures Marine Benthic Ecology [REP1-067]**). Some of these High Risk Areas requiring rock backfill intercept with the Outer Thames Estuary (OTE) SPA and Southern North Sea (SNS) SAC for 24 km and 23 km respectively. The total area of rock backfill required within these sites will be 0.029 $km^2$ and 0.028 $km^2$ respectively. This equates to 0.0007% of the OTE SPA habitat and 0.00007% of the SNS SAC seabed habitat. Rock backfill differs from remedial cable protection (which will also be installed during construction) in that the rock backfill will be limited to the cable trench to below seabed level. As such, the rock backfill will not overtop the cable trench and therefore will not have a long term impact on habitat loss during operation as no rock will be present on the surface of the seabed.

4.3.3 Outside the High Risk Areas, remedial rock berms are to be established where natural backfill has not been sufficiently rapid for the section of route. Although the location of the rock berms is currently unknown, a worst-case scenario has been estimated,

suggesting that rock berms may be required over a length of 12.6 km (15% of the low risk areas of the Offshore Scheme) . Given that low risk section of the Offshore Scheme intercept both the OTE SPA and SNS SAC there is potential (based on a worst case scenario) that remedial rock protection may be required within these sites. Assuming 15% of the low risk section of the Offshore Scheme within each site requires remedial rock protection this would equate to 4.8 km of remedial rock protection in the OTE SPA (total length of Offshore Scheme within the OTE SPA is 56 km, 24 km of which are High Risk Areas (15% of remaining 32 km is 4.8 km) and 7.1 km remedial rock protection in the SNS SAC (total length of Offshore Scheme within the SNS SAC is 70 km). The area of habitat loss would be 0.034 $km^2$ and 0.05 $km^2$ for the OTE SPA and SNS SAC respectively. This equates to 0.00087% and 0.00013% of the total area of the OTE SPA (3,924 $km^2$) and SNS SAC (36,951 $km^2$) respectively. The extent of remedial rock berms is limited, and thus the direct habitat loss associated with this activity, both within and outside designated sites is predicted to be of small magnitude.

4.3.4 Additionally, three cable crossings (Farland (North), EA1 N and EA1 S) are located within both the OTE SPA and the SNS SAC. The total area within these sites affected by these cable crossings is 0.015 $km^2$ (based on a footprint of 0.005 $km^2$ per crossing). The extent of habitat loss within each site associated with these cable crossings would be 0.00038% and 0.00004% for the OTE SPA and SNS SAC respectively.

4.3.5 A summary of total areas of cable protection (including rock backfill, remedial rock protection and cable crossings) is provided in Table 4-1 below.

## Table 4-1 Rock protection and cable crossings in designated sites

| Site | Site Area | Length of cable route | Cable protection type | Total length | Total area | % designated site |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Entire route | n/a | 122 km | Rock backfill (1.2 m trench width) | 38 km | 0.046 $km^2$ 45,600 $m^2$ | n/a |
| | | | Cable protection (7 m width) | 12 km | 0.084 $km^2$ 84,000 $m^2$ | n/a |
| | | | Cable crossings | n/a | 0.05 $km^2$ 50,000 $m^2$ | n/a |
| | | | Kent and Suffolk landfalls | n/a | 0.00072 $km^2$ (0.00036 at each landfall) | n/a |
| Outer Thames Estuary (OTE) SPA | 3,924 $km^2$ | 56 km | Rock backfill (1.2 m trench width) | 24 km | 0.029 $km^2$ 28,800 $m^2$ | 0.0007% |
| | | | Cable protection (7 m width) | 4.8 km* | 0.034 $km^2$ 34,000 $m^2$ | 0.00087% |
| | | | Cable crossings | n/a | 0.015 $km^2$ 15,000 $m^2$ | 0.00038% |
| Southern North Sea (SNS) SAC | 36,951 $km^2$ | 70 km | Rock backfill (1.2 m trench width) | 23 km | 0.028 $km^2$ 27,600 $m^2$ | 0.00007% |
| | | | Cable protection (7 m width) | 7.1 km* | 0.05 $km^2$ 49,700 $m^2$ | 0.00013% |
| | | | Cable crossings | n/a | 0.015 $km^2$ 15,000 $m^2$ | 0.00004% |

| Site | Site Area | Length of cable route | Cable protection type | Total length | Total area | % designated site |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | 18.8 $km^2$ | Landfall | Rock backfill (1.2 m trench width) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | Buried cable protection at HDD exits | n/a | 0.00036 $km^2$ 360 $m^2$ | 0.0019% |
| | | | Cable crossings | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Sandwich Bay SAC | 11.37 $km^2$ | Landfall | Rock backfill (1.2 m trench width) | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | Buried cable protection at HDD exits | n/a | 0.00036 $km^2$ 360 $m^2$ | 0.0032% |
| | | | Cable crossings | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| * 15% of remaining length of cable route (outside high risk area) within designated site | | | | | | |

4.3.6 Red-throated diver is considered to feed on small fish and invertebrates whereas herring and sandeel are considered particularly important prey for other seabird species. **Application Document 6.2.4.3 Part 4 Marine Chapter 3 Fish and Shellfish Ecology [AS-022]** concluded that the offshore scheme is not considered to overlap important spawning grounds for herring and heat map analysis identified the cable route as overlapping predominantly low confidence herring spawning. Given that, based on the worst case, the presence of cable protection (rock backfill, remedial rock protection and cable crossings) will affect 0.003% of the total area of the OTE SPA, the availability of wider foraging habitat and the limited importance of the Offshore Scheme for herring and sandeel spawning there will be no likely significant effect on red throated diver, or tern foraging habitat during operation of the offshore scheme.

4.3.7 Harbour porpoise also forage for sandeel. Based on the worst case scenarios, the presence of cable protection (rock backfill, remedial rock protection and cable crossings) will affect 0.00024% of the total area of the SNS SAC which is a negligible extent of habitat loss. Given the availability of wider foraging habitat and the limited importance of the Offshore Scheme for herring and sandeel spawning (**Application Document 6.3.4.3.A ES Appendix 4.3.A Herring and Sandeel Assessment [APP-200]**) there will be no likely significant effect on harbour porpoise foraging habitat during operation of the offshore scheme.

4.3.8 There will also be no loss of foraging habitat in the Thanet and Sandwich Bay SPA given that the cable protection at the HDD exits will be buried below seabed and therefore will not have any long term effect on mudflat habitat.

4.3.9 Therefore, these sites (OTE SPA, SNS SAC, Thanet and Sandwich Bay SPA and Sandwich Bay SAC) have not been taken forward to appropriate assessment for this impact pathway.

### Introduction and spread of invasive non-native species (INNS) via the addition of cable protection

4.3.10 Rock berms, rock backfill, and concrete mattresses are proposed for a number of locations along the Offshore Scheme to protect the cable at intersections with other cables or pipeline infrastructure and in areas where burial cannot be achieved. This

could provide additional habitat for any existing epifaunal INNS populations, allowing for localised spreading.

4.3.11 Some studies have demonstrated the ability for artificial hard structures to function as artificial rocky reef, which are known to be preferred habitat for many INNS acting as 'ecological stepping stones' (Adams, Miller, Aleynik, & Burrows, 2014). This could facilitate the colonisation and spread of INNS in areas of benthic habitat that may have previously been unsuitable. However, there remain uncertainties surrounding this theory (Coolen, et al., 2020) and the function of artificial structures as 'stepping stones' remains unclear.

4.3.12 Infrastructure associated with cable routes, including cable protection, are usually restricted to a narrow strip along parts of the cable route. Although, there are concerns around introduced substrata providing habitat for INNS, particularly given the substantial growth of marine infrastructure in the North Sea, the available field studies of cables indicate a colonisation of the provided new habitat by endemic, rather than invasive fauna (OSPAR Commission, 2023). Several studies indicate that the risk of the establishment of non-native species on hard substrates in subtidal areas exists, but is lower compared to structures in the intertidal zone (Kuhnz, Buck, Lovera, Whaling, & Barry, 2015; Sherwood, et al., 2016). As subsea cables, and associated protection structures, are almost exclusively proposed to be laid in the subtidal environment, this makes them less prone to colonisation by non-native species (OSPAR Commission, 2023). In addition, to date no spread of INNS has been documented to have been caused by submarine cabling (Taormina, et al., 2018).

4.3.13 The only activities occurring within the intertidal area are located at the Kent Landfall. At this landfall, buried concrete mattresses/rock bags will be used at trenchless entry/exit points over an area of 360 $m^2$. Several INNS are known to be present along the Kent coast, including the carpet sea squirt (*Didemnum vexillum*), Chinese mitten grab (*Eriocheir sinensis*), Pacific oyster (*Magallana gigas*), Japanese wireweed (*Sargassum muticum*), and wakame (*Undaria pinnatifida*) (McKnight, 2024), and as such, concrete mattress installation may provide suitable substrate for colonisation by these species. The offshore scheme passes directly though the Sandwich Bay SAC and occurs 1.1 km from the Thanet Coast SAC. Thanet Coast SAC is designated for chalk reefs which support a unique algal assemblage and subsea caves. Sandwich Bay SAC is designated primarily for dune habitats; however, mudflats are included as part of site description and the boundaries of the site include the intertidal habitats at Pegwell Bay. Their proximity to the Proposed Project presents a likely pathway for potential impact from INNS introduction and as such have been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Airborne sounds and visual disturbance

4.3.14 The Offshore Scheme passes through the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, where vessel presence has the potential to disturb seabird species, particularly the wintering red-throated diver feature, which is highly sensitive to disturbance. Seabirds are known to raft together at sea in groups, thus, when a vessel passes through or within close proximity to a raft, many individuals could be disturbed at once. As red-throated divers are highly sensitive to anthropogenic sources of disturbance, including vessel movements which may be required during operation and maintenance activities, the Outer Thames Estuary SPA has been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Disturbance due to thermal emissions

4.3.15 Submarine power cables are known to produce heat during operation. When buried in the seabed this can increase the temperature of surrounding sediment (Emeana, et al., 2016). Such heat has the potential to cause sediment-dwelling and demersal mobile organisms to move away from the affected area. Increased heat may also alter physio-chemical conditions for epifaunal species and bacterial activity (with shifts in bacterial community composition and changes in nitrogen cycling) in surrounding sediments, contributing to altered faunal composition and localised ecological shifts (Meissner, Schabelon, Bellebaum, & Sordyl, 2006; Hicks, et al., 2018).

4.3.16 Sensitivity to the thermal emissions depends on the sensitivity of the species associated with the particular benthic habitats. Sediment particle size composition has been identified as an influence on heat transfer in sediments, with coarser sediments found to experience the greatest temperature change but only to a short distance from the heat source.

4.3.17 The Offshore Scheme is expected to use one bundled cable which would be buried to a target burial depth between 1 m – 2.5 m below the seabed (as per control measure FSF01 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**). Heat dissipation modelling undertaken for a similar cable installation project (AECOM, 2022) for bundled cables buried at a depth of 1.5 m, indicated that within 500 mm of the seabed surface the increase in sediment temperature was limited to approximately 3°C. However, seawater at the seabed surface will have a cooling effect and will dissipate any temperature increases further. Therefore, as Margate and Long Sands SAC is 2 km from the Offshore Scheme, the site has not been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

4.3.18 Whilst the sediment surrounding the cable may be heated, there is negligible capability to heat the overlying water column as seawater at the seabed surface will have a cooling effect and will dissipate any temperature increases further reducing any effects on epibenthic communities. Therefore, Thanet Coast SAC has not been taken forward to appropriate assessment due to the lack of sediment features, as well as Southern North Sea SAC as there is not likely to be an effect on the prey items for the harbour porpoise feature.

### Effects of electromagnetic field (EMF) emissions

4.3.19 EMFs may be emitted during the operational phase of the Proposed Project. EMF has potential to disrupt sensory mechanisms in magneto-sensitive and electrosensitive marine species. The worst-case scenario for the Offshore Scheme is two HVDC cables and one fibre optic cable bundled as one in one trench buried to a depth of 1 m to 2.5 m, with field intensities between 53 and 126 µT at the seabed surface. The geometric field would be reduced to background levels within around 8 m from the cable, having only a very localised effect (**Application Document 6.5 Electric and Magnetic Field Compliance Report**).

4.3.20 There is very little information about the sensitivity of benthic species to EMF but there have been a small number of experiments undertaken in a laboratory environment. There is evidence from these studies that some benthic invertebrates are able to detect EMF. For example, mussels, shrimp (*Crangon crangon)* and crabs (*Rhithropanopeus harrisii)*, were all exposed to a static B-field of 3,700 µT for three months, and no differences in survival between experimental and control animals were detected (Bochert & Zettler, 2006). Additionally, in another laboratory study of common rag worm (*H. diversicolor*) there was no evidence of avoidance or attraction behaviours at an EMF

of 1000 µT (Jakubowska, Urban-Malinga, Otremba, & Andrulewicz, 2019) a much higher intensity than will the emitted by the Offshore Scheme. Moreover, all sites designated for subtidal benthic features are over 1 km from the Offshore Scheme, and thus have not been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

4.3.21 EMF emissions from the cables have the potential to disturb foraging grounds for cetaceans. Species such as harbour porpoise forage on gadoids, and flatfish, and other sandy demersal species (Stone & Tasker, 2006), thus the effects of EMF may indirectly impact on these cetaceans. As the Offshore Scheme passes through the Southern North Sea SAC, there is potential for an indirect likely significant effect on the harbour porpoise feature as a result of EMF; therefore, the Southern North Sea has been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Decommissioning phase

4.3.22 Following the completion of the Operational phase, the Decommissioning phase will take place. As this work is planned decades into the future, it is not yet known what the exact methodology will be for decommissioning, as this will be based on the best available technology available at the time of decommissioning.

4.3.23 In the years leading up to the end of the Proposed Project's operational life, options for decommissioning will be evaluated through integrated environmental, technical, and economic assessments. The objective in undertaking these assessments will be to minimise the short- and long-term effects on the environment. The level of decommissioning will be based upon the regulations, best practices, and available technology at the time of decommissioning. The principal options for decommissioning include:

- Full removal of the cable; and
- Leaving the cable buried in-situ.

4.3.24 In the event of the full removal of the cable, this would have the potential to cause similar impacts to the Construction Phase of the Proposed Project. Should the cable be left in-situ, there would likely be no impact pathways to European Sites. Thus, as a worst-case scenario, impacts during decommissioning may be of a similar magnitude to Construction Phase activities, depending upon the decommissioning option selected. Therefore, as a worst case, and for the purposes of this assessment, decommissioning impacts are considered to be very similar to construction phase impacts. For example, the scale and locations of any works to remove installed infrastructure (should it ever be required) are expected to be similar to that required for its installation.

## 4.4 Kent Onshore Scheme

4.4.1 The potential impacts considered in this section are determined by the nature of the scheme, the zones of influence and discussion with stakeholders such as Natural England. They are: direct habitat loss, loss of functionally-linked land, collision risk from the new overhead line, air quality, disturbance and pollution.

## Construction phase

### Direct habitat loss

4.4.2 The nearest onshore works to any European Site will be the trenchless installation receiving pit west of St Augustine's Golf Club 470m from Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site. However, the cable will traverse the SPA/Ramsar in the intertidal environment and this is therefore screened in for appropriate assessment.

4.4.3 Sandwich Bay SAC is partly designated for dune slack habitats. Dune slacks are low lying areas within dune systems that are seasonally flooded and fed mainly by rainwater. The stiff clay and silt layers of the Thanet Beds act as an aquitard, confining the Chalk aquifer. A detailed technical note on this matter has been prepared and shared with NE and is contained in Appendix F of this report. The landfall trenchless installation will be drilled within chalk bedrock, only passing through the Thanet Beds and overlying superficial deposits at the drill entry (onshore) and exit (intertidal) locations. Groundwater at the drill entry pit is 6 m below ground level, which is 4 m below maximum depth of the entry pit. Dewatering of the trenchless drill is therefore not required.

4.4.4 At the trenchless exit pit in the intertidal area, artesian groundwater may be present. As standard practice, the project will install measures to counter the artesian pressures to prevent changes in the chalk groundwater piezometric level. Moreover, the duct installed into the drill will be sealed at entry and exit to prevent any groundwater pathways changing the groundwater regimes in the long term. The groundwater at the open trenches is generally below the base of the excavations (1.5 to 2 m below ground level). Therefore, no dewatering is required. Where Tidal Flat Deposits overlie the Thanet Formation and groundwater is anticipated to be encountered, simple sump pump drainage is likely to be all that is needed. This does not noticeably lower groundwater levels.

4.4.5 The SAC sand dunes (and thus dune slacks) are approximately 600 m from the trenchless exit pit in the intertidal zone, over 1 km from landfall trenchless drill drive pit, and approximately 1.2 km from the nearest open trenches. Given there is no need for trenchless dewatering and need for only localised sump-pump drainage of open trenches that will not noticeably lower groundwater levels, there is no potential for impacts on groundwater levels at the dune slacks.

4.4.6 Therefore, no likely significant effect will arise on Sandwich Bay SAC due to absence of connectivity to the dune slacks and it has not been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Air quality

4.4.7 Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA and Sandwich Bay SAC are vulnerable to atmospheric nitrogen deposition and lie within 200 m of the A256. The assessment is based on established criteria in the Design Manual for Roads and Bridges, and Natural England published guidance[5]. Sandwich Bay SAC is designated for its sand dune habitat. According to mapping on MAGIC (www.magic.gov.uk) there is no SAC sand dune within 200 m of the A256. Therefore, there will be no air quality impacts on SAC interest features and the SAC has not been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

[5] https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/4720542048845824

4.4.8 Saltmarsh is the most nitrogen-sensitive supporting habitat for golden plover in Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar). There is saltmarsh within 200m of the A256, with the closest area being approximately 75 m from the road. According to Air Pollution Information System (www.apis.ac.uk) golden plover is not sensitive to NOx or ammonia in the atmosphere, or to acid deposition on their saltmarsh habitats. However, golden plover is potentially sensitive to nitrogen deposition on their habitats, although the outcome can be positive as much as negative (potential negative impact on species due to impacts on the species' broad habitat, and potential positive impact on species due to impacts on the species' food supply).

4.4.9 There would be a net increase of approximately 280 AADT on the section of the road that passes within 200 m of the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar on the A256 Richborough Way (between the Sevenscore and Ebbsfleet Roundabouts). The impact has been modelled. Worst-case changes in NOx concentrations at the SPA/Ramsar due to the Kent Onshore Scheme are forecast to be 0.04µgm$^{-3}$ or 0.1% of the critical level for NOx. The contribution of the Kent Onshore Scheme to nitrogen deposition rates are an order of magnitude less than NOx and therefore would not show in the modelling, being effectively zero (i.e. less than 0.00 kgN/ha/yr). Ammonia emissions will also be imperceptible since the majority of vehicles will be Heavy Good Vehicles or other diesel vehicles which do not emit ammonia. Moreover, this will be a temporary increase in traffic flows rather than a permanent increase. As with the Suffolk Onshore Scheme assessment, since the Proposed Project would not materially influence long-term nitrogen or acid deposition it would not interfere with the achievement of the air quality ‘restore’ target for the SPA.

4.4.10 In addition to traffic exhaust emissions, IAQM guidance (Institute of Air Quality Management, 2014) identifies that significant dust soiling can arise on ecological receptors located within 50 m of construction sites. Natural England advice in response to the PEIR HRA suggested that a more precautionary zone of 200 m should be used for HRA purposes. That larger 200 m zone has therefore been used in this HRA. However, there are no surface dust-generating activities within 200 m of any European Sites in Kent.

4.4.11 LSE on Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar due to atmospheric pollution and dust can therefore be screened out from appropriate assessment.

### Disturbance

4.4.12 The bird populations of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar are vulnerable to noise and visual disturbance. Disturbance can result from noise, movement, or light. The closest onshore surface construction to the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar is the trenchless installation receiving pit west of Saint Augustine’s Golf Club, as the trenchless installation at landfall will occur beneath the golf course. The trenchless technique launch pit is located approximately 470 m from the SPA at its closest. As discussed for the Suffolk Onshore Scheme it has been agreed with Natural England regarding this application that a 3 dB change in noise levels compared to the baseline constitutes a likely significant effect. Noise modelling for this application has confirmed that the 3 dB change contour does extend as far as the SPA/Ramsar. See Appendix E Figure 4 Map of 3 dB change contour at Kent. Therefore, noise disturbance of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar has been taken forward for appropriate assessment. SPA birds (golden plover) use some land around the onshore cable route. However, since the Minster Converter Station and Substation field will be lost directly no disturbance of significant numbers of golden plover outside the SPA/Ramsar, beyond that which would occur anyway from habitat loss, is expected to occur and therefore

disturbance of golden plover in functionally linked land as a specific impact pathway distinct from permanent loss of functionally linked land has not been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

4.4.13 Disturbance from visual intrusion such as lighting is likely to be most relevant if the works are immediately adjacent to an SPA. The onshore trenchless installation receiving pit is 470 m from the nearest part of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar, which is on the opposite side of the golf course. Therefore, no visual disturbance will arise, and this source of impact can therefore be screened out.

4.4.14 The next nearest European Site (Stodmarsh SAC/SPA/Ramsar) is 6.5 km (for the SAC) and 6.9 km (for the SPA/Ramsar) from the Proposed Project at its closest and is therefore well outside any zone for construction-related disturbance.

4.4.15 Therefore, visual disturbance of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and noise and visual disturbance of all other European Sites can be screened out from disturbance impacts associated with the Kent Onshore Scheme.

### Pollution

4.4.16 There is a direct potential pathway for pollution of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Sandwich Bay SAC via Minster Stream and other watercourses that drain into the SPA and SAC, as well as via the trenchless installation launch pit, which would be situated in the subtidal part of the SPA/SAC. There is also an indirect pathway to Stodmarsh SAC/SPA on a rising tide, due to the Proposed Project crossing the River Stour and the SAC/SPA being downstream of the tidal limit on that river.

4.4.17 There is also a potential direct pathway through use of the former hoverport. The extent to which colliery spoil is present within the makeup of the former Hoverport is unknown, but it is recognised that the hardstanding is in variable condition. The mechanism for any colliery spoil present to pose a potential contamination risk results from oxidative weathering which occurs when the material is exposed to air. On its own, the trafficking of plant and machinery across the hardstanding at the Hoverport does not constitute a significant risk of creating contamination from heavy metals. Where the hardstanding is intact – there is no mechanism for oxidative weathering.

4.4.18 Where the hardstanding at the former Hoverport is degraded sufficiently to expose any colliery spoil, there is a risk of oxidative weathering of the material and therefore a risk of mobilisation of heavy metals. It is possible that this is already occurring at the former Hoverport to some extent. However, the applicant has a responsibility not to exacerbate this issue.

4.4.19 However, as with Suffolk, the Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015 and the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 make it an offence to pollute watercourses, irrespective of whether they are European Sites or connect to European Sites.

4.4.20 Therefore, the construction phase on every project must have a duty of care to the water environment and produce and implement plans and procedures to prevent discharge from works entering surface, groundwater, wetlands or coastal waters. For the DCO this is to take the form of a Construction Environment Management Plan (CEMP), which includes measures for the protection of ground and surface waters, pollution prevention measures and an emergency response plan for pollution events.

4.4.21 The water quality protection measures to be implemented for the Proposed Project are set out in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**, secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6, and relevant measures are cited below:

- W02: Have spill kits and straw bales readily available at all crossing points for downstream emergency use in the event of a pollution incident.
- W02: The use of all static plant such as pumps in appropriately sized spill trays.
- W02: Prevent refuelling of any plant or vehicle within 10 m of a watercourse and within 50 m of any spring/borehole/well.
- W02: Prevent storing of soil stockpiles within 15 m of a main river (16 m where river is tidal) and Flood Zone 3b where practicable.
- W02: Inspect all plant prior to work adjacent to watercourses for leaks of fuel or hydraulic fluids.
- GH05: All materials that could be hazardous to water quality will be stored in suitable areas, more than 10 m away from a watercourse and wetland habitat, away from site traffic and in containers which are fit for purpose, meeting the requirements of the Control of Pollution (Oil Storage) Regulations.
- GG14: Fuels, oils and chemicals will be clearly marked as to their contents and stored responsibly, in a secure, bunded area with an impervious base, away from sensitive water receptors.
- GG14: All refuelling, oiling and greasing of construction plant and equipment will take place in an appropriate bunded area that includes an impervious base and where possible interceptor drains. All pumps, generators and similarly fuelled equipment are to be placed on drip trays or in a bunded area and all valves, hoses and associated re-fuelling equipment will be regularly inspected and turned off and securely locked when not in use. Vehicles and plant will not be left unattended during refuelling. Appropriate spill kits will be made easily accessible for these activities. Potentially hazardous materials used during construction will be safely and securely stored including use of secondary containment where appropriate. Stored flammable liquids such as diesel will be protected either by double walled tanks or stored in a bunded area with a capacity of 110% of the maximum stored volume. Spill kits will be located nearby.
- GG15: Runoff across the site will be controlled through a variety of methods including header drains, 10 m buffer zones for all construction and associated activities such as refuelling and storage of materials around watercourses, on-site ditches, silt traps and bunding. Silt fences will be used to trap silt prior to any discharge to surface waters. There will be no intentional discharge of site runoff to ditches, watercourses, wetland habitats, drains or sewers without all relevant permits being in place and the discharge receiving appropriate treatment (except in the case of an emergency).
- GG16: Where required, wash down of vehicles and equipment will take place in designated areas within construction compounds. Wash water will be prevented from passing untreated into watercourses, wetland habitats and groundwater. Appropriate measures will include use of sediment traps.
- GG16: Ensure there is an adequate area of hard-surfaced road between the wash facility and the site exit, wherever site size and layout permits.
- W06: Where new or additional impermeable surfacing is required on any access tracks, bellmouths and in compound areas e.g. for parking provision, site offices, Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) will be incorporated, appropriate to the

existing ground conditions, with infiltration to ground preferred where conditions are suitable.

- W11: Surface water drainage from permanent above ground infrastructure would be managed and treated using sustainable drainage systems (SuDS) in accordance with policy and guidance requirements of the relevant Lead Local Flood Authorities to include allowances for climate change in accordance with current (May 2022) Environment Agency guidelines.

4.4.22 Regarding tracking vehicles over the former hoverport, any mobilisation of contamination will be avoided by:

- The suitability and integrity of the hardstanding at the former Hoverport will be assessed through a pre-construction survey (visual inspection then bearing test), a commitment to which is included in the Construction Traffic Management and Travel Plan.
- Related to this, REAC commitment W37 states that the Applicant will prepare a hoverport condition monitoring plan post consent to monitor the condition of the hoverport during construction. This will include measures for identifying and managing any potential contamination risk and will be prepared in consultation with the Environment Agency, Natural England, Kent Wildlife Trust and Thanet District Council for approval by Thanet District Council.

4.4.23 Where any broken concrete with risk of contaminant mobilisation is identified it will be avoided so that vehicles do not track over it or repaired and trackway or other methods will be used to ensure its integrity is not damaged. The applicant regularly uses methods to track vehicles and equipment over sensitive ground, using metal or plastic trackway, low-pressure vehicles with rubber tracks and/or balloon tyres, which minimises disturbance to habitats such as mudflats. On the Stalybridge to Woodhead tower replacement scheme the Applicant used plastic trackway to site 150 – 250 tonne cranes on 2 m deep peat bogs without damage.

4.4.24 As such, it is considered that new infrastructure can be constructed in a way to prevent pollution to the water environment to ensure no AEoSI from water pollution on any European Site. However, the trenchless installation will traverse Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site and Sandwich Bay SAC. Therefore, pollution impacts from any frac out are taken forward to Appropriate Assessment.

## Operational phase

### Loss of functionally-linked land

4.4.25 Although loss of functionally linked land will commence during the construction period it is a permanent impact and is therefore discussed in the operational section of this HRA. Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar site is located 6.9 km west of the Proposed Project at its closest point. However, none of the long-distance foraging/roosting geese or swan species identified in Natural England guidance ('Impact Risk Zones Guidance Summary: Sites of Special Scientific Interest Notified for Birds. Version 1.1') are identified as being species for which the SPA or Ramsar site is specifically designated. Therefore, the SPA/Ramsar is located too far from the Kent Onshore Boundary for functionally-linked land associated with the SPA/Ramsar to be affected and has thus not been taken forward to appropriate assessment.

4.4.26 Golden plover is the only species for which Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site is designated that makes significant use of farmland for roosting and foraging. Unpublished guidance from Natural England ('Impact Risk Zones Guidance Summary: Sites of Special Scientific Interest Notified for Birds. Version 1.1') indicates that 'pylons and overhead cables' could significantly affect wintering golden plover up to 5 km from the sites for which they are a qualifying feature.

4.4.27 The first season (2022-23) of wintering bird surveys undertaken for the Proposed Project recorded a flock of 370 golden plover (more than 1% of both the SPA population and the latest Wetland Bird Survey counts) flying over the railway line between the proposed Minster Convertor Station and fields to the west, on a single survey visit in December 2022. No repeat of this level of activity was recorded in other months or during the 2023-24 non-breeding bird survey, including during nocturnal surveys which would have detected any greater activity at night than during the day. Smaller flocks of golden plover (maximum of 13 individuals) were recorded in December 2023 and January 2024 in the fields north of the proposed Minster Converter Station and Substation, where the construction compounds (K01 and K02) would be situated and this marginally exceeds 1% of the SPA/Ramsar population of the species.

4.4.28 Notwithstanding the fact that a large flock of golden plover were only recorded once, it is assumed for the purposes of this assessment that the Minster Converter Station field, which will be entirely lost to wintering waterfowl and waders, does constitute functionally-linked land for golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar; albeit not functionally-linked land of highest importance.

4.4.29 As part of the Kent Onshore Scheme there will be an HVAC connection, by overhead line, from the existing Richborough to Canterbury 400 kV overhead line to the proposed Minster Substation. This will be made via a new section of double overhead line of approximately 1 km in length. The proposed new section of overhead line would be routed to the northeast from the existing Richborough to Canterbury overhead line, crossing the River Stour and a section of the railway, and connecting to the proposed Minster 400 kV Substation. There are already powerlines crossing the River Stour approximately 1 km to the west of the proposed new overhead line, but the Proposed Project would increase the number of powerlines crossing the river. There would be a potential effect of displacement (and thus effective loss of functionally-linked land) if birds avoid the new section of overhead powerline and surrounding area.

4.4.30 It is considered that LSE on Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site due to loss of functionally-linked land for golden plover cannot be screened out. This impact is therefore taken forward to appropriate assessment.

### Collision risk

4.4.31 As discussed earlier, part of the Kent Onshore Scheme will include a HVAC connection across the River Stour by overhead line, from the existing Richborough to Canterbury 400 kV overhead line to the proposed Minster Substation and proposed Minster Converter Station. The main sources of potential risk to birds from the presence of overhead lines are:

- Mortality of injury through collision with overhead lines (including conductors and earth wires) or supporting structures; and
- Mortality through electrocution on transmission lines or supporting structures.

4.4.32 The principal factors affecting the risk of bird mortality through collision and electrocution are:

- Species specific morphology, biology and vision;
- Landscape and topography (e.g., siting of OHLs near important habitats or flyways);
- Weather affecting flight capability or visibility (strong winds/fog/heavy rain); and
- Technical aspects of the transmission line (spacing of conductors, creation of perches).

4.4.33 Earth wires are thought to be responsible for a much higher rate of collisions than the thicker, often bundled conductor wires. Earth wires are harder for birds to see, being thinner in diameter and typically positioned at the top of the wire array. Birds trying to gain height to avoid the larger more visible conductor wires may fail to see the earth wire.

4.4.34 Based on surveys during winter 2022-2023 the only bird associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA likely to be present in the broad proximity of these overhead lines would be golden plover. A significant assemblage (370 birds) was recorded on a single survey visit in December 2022, utilising flooded fields north-east of the River Stour. Golden plover has an inherently low risk of colliding with overhead lines as the species is small and manoeuvrable. There are few, if any, records of collision mortality for this species.

4.4.35 However, the River Stour may also be a migration corridor for non-breeding birds travelling to and from Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar, approximately 8.4 km to the west of the location of the new overhead lines crossing the river. Bittern, shoveler, gadwall, hen harrier, mallard, wigeon, pochard, tufted duck, snipe, water rail, and lapwing are all referenced within the SPA citation assemblage. Any birds flying along the river to reach Stodmarsh must already cross one set of powerlines spanning the river, but the presence of a second set potentially increases collision risk for vulnerable species.

4.4.36 Therefore, the potential for collision risk associated with species travelling to Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar has been taken forward for appropriate assessment.

### Disturbance

4.4.37 Once the Proposed Project is operational there will be limited requirement for day-to-day presence of people (typically two individuals at any time), and the infrastructure would not produce sounds that would result in disturbance of birds. Operational noise has been modelled and it has been determined that the 3dB screening contour for potential disturbance would not intersect with any European Sites or areas of functionally linked land. See Appendix E Figure 4 Map of 3dB change contour at Kent.

4.4.38 The only potential for disturbance would therefore be during maintenance. It is impossible to forecast exactly when or how often maintenance crews may need to visit parts of the site. However, maintenance visits are likely to be infrequent and for short periods and will be much smaller in scale than construction. Given the area is an active agricultural landscape, with tractors, agricultural workers and other mobile plant present as a matter of course, it is considered that maintenance crews and activities would not constitute a material change to this background level of activity.

4.4.39 Four ducts would be installed as part of the trenchless installation, one more duct would be installed than for the terrestrial HVDC underground cables to allow for a spare. Should a section of cable need to be replaced at the landfall, this spare duct would allow for a new section of cable to be pulled through rather than a repair to the existing or needing to reinstall ducts. LSE as a result of operation disturbance on all European Sites has therefore not been taken forward for appropriate assessment.

### Air quality

4.4.40 During the operational and maintenance phase, the Proposed Project will be staffed by a limited number of operatives across the site, with additional infrequent trips associated with maintenance/ inspections or repairs when required. This is likely to include up to four daily car/LGV trips associated with two staff members who will be on-site or on-call at all times for the proposed Minster Converter Station. There will be occasional maintenance and inspection visits but as these will be occasional, they will not affect the Annual Average Daily Traffic. Therefore, no likely significant effects will arise from operational traffic.

4.4.41 It is understood that the Minster Converter Station and Substation site will be connected to the existing Distribution Network Operator system to provide an electricity supply to the sites, both temporarily during construction and permanently for operation. However, as described in **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**, a back-up diesel generator is proposed at each of Minster Substation and Converter Station during the operational phase. For the purposes of the assessment in **Application Document 6.2.3.8 Part 3 Kent Chapter 8 Air Quality** a study area of up to 200 m from the Minster Converter Station and Substation boundary is considered appropriate. Beyond this distance it is judged that the effect of any emissions on local air quality would have no potential to be significant.

4.4.42 The generators will be operated during routine maintenance activities, which is likely to be every 1 –3 months. They may also be required during emergency scenarios. These backup generators are rarely used and have less than a 1% chance of operating per year. As the back-up generators are likely to run just 1% of the time and emissions are likely to be lower, the maximum annual PC is likely to be in the order of 0.05 µg/m³ from each generator, at the nearest sensitive ecological receptor (the Weather Lees Hill woodland component Sandwich Bay to Hacklinge Marshes SSSI), which is well below 1% of the critical level. This would not be visible in modelling when translated to nitrogen deposition. Given the distance of these generators from Thanet Coast &

Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC (at least 1 km) NOx and nitrogen deposition within the European Sites will not be elevated at all. Therefore LSE on Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC has not been taken forward for appropriate assessment.

### Pollution

4.4.43 As with Suffolk, there are outfalls associated with the Minster Converter Station which would discharge to a tributary of the River Stour and thus have a downstream connection to the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC. The outfalls will only carry surface water runoff, following attenuation, and it will not therefore be contaminated or contain pollutants. The Environmental Damage (Prevention and Remediation) (England) Regulations 2015 and the Environmental Permitting (England and Wales) Regulations 2016 make it an offence to pollute watercourses, irrespective of whether they are European Sites or connect to European Sites.

4.4.44 Therefore, during maintenance and operation, National Grid has a duty of care to the water environment and will produce and implement plans and procedures to prevent discharge from works entering surface, groundwater, wetlands or coastal waters. This is usually undertaken in the form of an Environmental Management Plan which includes measures for the protection of ground and surface waters, pollution prevention measures and an emergency response plan for pollution events. Specifically, the Minster Converter Station and Substation will be served with drainage systems that embed SuDS for attenuation of runoff to green field runoff rates in line with the requirements of the receiving watercourse authorities (Internal Drainage Board, Environment Agency or Lead Local Flood Authority and provide treatment of runoff (shown in **Application Document 2.14.2 Indicative General Arrangement Plans - Kent**). These are secured by commitment W11 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**.

4.4.45 Surface water drainage from permanent access routes and the proposed Converter Station and Substation site would pose a low risk of contamination given the SuDS treatment measures proposed, which are described in commitment W11 of **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and secured through the DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6**.**

4.4.46 On the basis of the types of maintenance activities that are envisaged, described in **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**, and given the control measures that maintenance activities would be subject to (GG05, GG28, GH05, W09), which are described in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**, and secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6, no LSE on the water environment would arise.

4.4.47 As such, it is considered that there will be no operational water quality impacts from surface water runoff and maintenance of the new infrastructure (where required) can be designed in a way to prevent pollution to the water environment to ensure no AEoSI from water pollution on any European Site. LSE as a result of operational pollution can therefore be screened out for all European Sites.

## Decommissioning phase

4.4.48 For the purposes of this assessment decommissioning impacts are considered to be very similar to construction phase impacts. As such, the impact pathways for the Construction phase that have been screened in for assessment of LSE are therefore automatically also screened in for the decommissioning phase. No additional European Sites or impact pathways, specifically associated with the decommissioning phase have been identified for further assessment.

# 5. Other plans and projects

5.1.1 It is a legal requirement to consider the impacts of the Proposed Project 'in combination' with other plans and projects. This section discusses other relevant plans and projects that could occur simultaneously with the Proposed Project. The relevance of these projects has been identified based on the scale of development, timeframe, and location, and thus the potential for similar impacts on the same European Sites.

5.1.2 The methodology used to identify the other plans and projects to be included in the in combination assessment is identical to that used for the Environmental Statement Cumulative Effects Assessment and is presented in **Application Document 6.3.1.5.A Cumulative Effects Assessment Methodologies**. All the potential 'in combination' effects discussed below would be construction or decommissioning phase impacts on the European Sites mentioned below.

5.1.3 Once the other schemes being considered 'in combination' are operational the only potential for in combination effects would be if they required maintenance simultaneously. Even if they did, the number of crews and location would not result in significant disturbance in a working agricultural landscape. Similarly, due to the Proposed Project's location in the heavily trafficked Thames Estuary and temporary nature of any works during operation, any overlap in maintenance in the offshore environment would not result in significant disturbance. Note that Nautilus Interconnector will now make landfall at Isle of Grain and therefore only offshore elements will be considered for in combination effects.

## 5.2 Suffolk Onshore Scheme

5.2.1 The Suffolk Onshore Scheme was determined to have potential for LSE alone during construction for the impact pathways of loss of functionally-linked land and dust emissions. It was also determined to have potential for LSE alone due to construction disturbance, except with regard to Outer Thames Estuary SPA. Therefore, there will also be potential for LSE 'in combination' with other projects through these 'screened in' pathways of impact.

5.2.2 No LSEs would arise from disturbance on Outer Thames Estuary SPA due to the distance between the SPA and the trenchless installation compound meaning the 3dB contour would not overlap. There is therefore no scope for LSE of the Suffolk Onshore Scheme in combination with other plans or projects on this European Site from this impact pathway. The Stage 1 screening concluded that the Suffolk Onshore Scheme would not result in any direct habitat loss from European Sites and therefore poses no risk of in combination effects through this pathway.

5.2.3 It was also determined not to result in LSE through construction vehicle exhaust emissions because the very small number of annual average vehicle movements forecast (8 AADT) is a negligible change that is well within normal variation in vehicle movements and would not be visible in air quality modelling, and being temporary would not influence long-term nitrogen deposition. For these reasons, there is no potential for any LSE in combination with other projects.

5.2.4 No LSEs would arise to European Sites from the Suffolk Onshore Scheme from aquatic pollution (spillages and runoff) because of the controls embedded in the project to comply with other legislation (unrelated to European Sites) that makes it an offence to pollute watercourses. The acceptable pollutant concentrations which these embedded measures are set to achieve are specifically intended to capture the cumulative impact of many projects over a catchment. Therefore their implementation will ensure no LSE will result from the Suffolk Onshore Scheme 'in combination' with other projects.

5.2.5 Moving to operation, the Suffolk Onshore Scheme was determined not to result in LSE alone because of distance of the Saxmundham Converter Station and Minster Substation from the nearest European Sites (3 km) and absence of connecting impact pathways. Since there are no connecting impact pathways there is no mechanism for the operational Suffolk Onshore Scheme to have a likely significant effect 'in combination' with other projects.

5.2.6 In summary, the Suffolk Onshore Scheme is likely to result in significant effects 'in combination' with other projects for the impact pathways of construction phase loss of functionally-linked land, dust emissions, and disturbance. Each relevant project that could have effects 'in combination' with the Suffolk Onshore Scheme is discussed below.

## LionLink Interconnector

5.2.7 NGV is developing plans for the LionLink (formerly known as 'EuroLink') Interconnector. This is a multi-purpose interconnector (MPI) that would supply around 1.8 gigawatts of clean electricity, enough to power approximately 1.8 million homes. It is intended to enable electricity to flow between the UK and The Netherlands and would also connect to offshore wind generation in the North Sea. At the time of writing a Preliminary Environmental Information Report (PEIR) has been published for the project.

5.2.8 As with the Proposed Project the current intention is for landfall to be made at the Suffolk coast, although further north than the Proposed Project, near Walberswick. The offshore cable would traverse Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC. As such there is potential for it to have similar impacts to the Proposed Project. However, since the development of LionLink is running up to 12 months behind the Proposed Project these impacts are unlikely to arise simultaneously. The PEIR clearly indicates there will be no interaction between LionLink and Sandlings SPA and the cable corridor and substation/converter station are further west than the fields which are suitable for nesting woodlark outside the SPA. As discussed earlier in this report, the Natural England document 'Impact Risk Zones Guidance Summary for Sites of Special Scientific Interest Notified for Birds Version 1.1' cites a maximum foraging distance of 2 km beyond the site boundary for heathland birds. Lion Link is 2.4 km from the SPA at its closest, and in that location (which is where the Proposed Project and Lion Link would overlap) surveys for the Proposed Project have recorded no evidence of SPA birds in two seasons of survey. The vast majority of the Lion Link project is even further from the SPA, being up to 11.4 km distance.

5.2.9 There could be impacts from LionLink on functionally-linked habitat associated with Minsmere-Walberswick SPA, the only SPA species that may travel as far as the Proposed Project is white-fronted goose. However, two seasons of non-breeding surveys undertaken for this project have not recorded any flocks of white-fronted goose within the development footprint except within the RSPB North Warren Reserve, which will be traversed using Horizontal Direct Drilling.

5.2.10 Therefore, there will be no likely significant effect on terrestrial European sites (Sandlings SPA or Minsmere-Walberswick SPA) from LionLink and the Proposed Project. LionLink therefore does not require taking to appropriate assessment for the Suffolk Onshore Scheme.

5.2.11 There will be no loss of significant functionally-linked land for white-fronted goose from Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar due to the Proposed Project, or any other non-breeding birds for which nearby SPAs are designated. Noise could affect the adjacent North Warren RSPB Reserve, which does support the species, but modelling for the Proposed Project has shown that this can be confined to a small area immediately east of the old railway line and thus not affect areas of value for white-fronted goose or other SPA species (teal and shoveler) found at more than 1% of SPA populations in the reserve.

5.2.12 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and have therefore been taken forward for appropriate assessment.

## East Anglia ONE North Offshore Wind Farm

5.2.13 Scottish Power Renewable's East Anglia ONE North Project has been consented but is not yet operational. The cable will make landfall north of Thorpeness and then connect to the proposed Friston Substation. The offshore cable will traverse Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC and the array will be located within Southern North Sea SAC. Given the East Anglia ONE project was consented in 2022, it is possible it will have been constructed by the time construction starts on the Proposed Project. However, there is potential for it to have similar impacts to the Proposed Project, over a similar timetable.

5.2.14 As with the Proposed Project and LionLink Interconnector, the current intention is for landfall to be made at the Suffolk coast, although the cable route would not come through the same corridor as the Proposed Project, or LionLink. However, there is potential for it to have similar 'in combination' effects with the Proposed Project as those of the other two schemes, over a partially overlapping timetable.

5.2.15 Disturbance of Sandlings SPA could arise if the two projects (East Anglia ONE and the Proposed Project) cause noise levels exceeding the 3 dB change threshold agreed with Natural England, during the nightjar and woodlark nesting season. Functionally-linked land impacts on Sandlings SPA could also arise if both schemes result in loss of high quality foraging/nesting habitat (i.e. acid grassland) over the same timetable.

5.2.16 Disturbance and loss of functionally-linked land 'in combination' effects with this project are therefore screened in and taken forward for appropriate assessment.

## East Anglia TWO Offshore Wind Farm

5.2.17 Scottish Power Renewable's East Anglia TWO Project has been consented but is not yet operational. East Anglia ONE North and TWO are discrete projects with separate DCOs; however, they have the same landfall location, share an onshore cable route and include the development of the Friston Substation, although the cable route would not come through the same corridor as the Proposed Project, East Anglia ONE, or LionLink. However, there is potential for it to have similar in combination effects with the Proposed Project as those other three schemes, over a partially overlapping timetable. Given that the onshore elements of the project are identical to East Anglia ONE North, the potential for likely significant effects is also identical.

5.2.18 Disturbance and loss of functionally-linked land 'in combination' effects with this project are therefore screened in and taken forward for appropriate assessment.

### Saxmundham to Peasenhall Water Mains Installation and Saxmundham South Garden Neighbourhood

5.2.19 The Saxmundham to Peasenhall Water Mains installation is located 6.97 km from the Suffolk Onshore Scheme and involves the installation of a 250 mm diameter pipeline running 7.7 km between Lodgewood Water Tower, Peasenhall to Saxmundham Water Tower. The Saxmundham South Garden overlaps with the Suffolk Onshore Scheme and comprises a 44 ha site which will include 800 dwellings, a new primary school, community facilities and employment land along with the provision of green infrastructure and open space.

5.2.20 It has been confirmed through two years of wintering bird surveys that the Suffolk Onshore Scheme Boundary does not support a significant population of non-breeding birds associated with Minsmere-Walberswick SPA or Alde-Ore Estuary SPA. Loss of functionally-linked habitat associated with either SPA will therefore not arise.

5.2.21 Both these Saxmundham projects are in a similar location to the Suffolk Onshore Scheme and will potentially involve disturbance of nesting nightjar associated with Sandlings SPA, or non-breeding birds associated with Minsmere-Walberswick SPA or Alde-Ore Estuary SPA, depending on details of works footprint and timing of works.

5.2.22 These projects are therefore taken forward for appropriate assessment.

### Town Farm Solar Farm and UKZ139 BC Wissett Solar Farm

5.2.23 Both developments lie within 10 km of Minsmere-Walberswick SPA and thus within the zone that white-fronted goose could be travelling through to roost or forage away from the SPA. Potentially significant habitat loss impacts may therefore arise for non-breeding birds associated with the SPA.

5.2.24 However, it has been confirmed through two years of wintering bird surveys that the Suffolk Onshore Scheme Boundary does not support a significant population of non-breeding birds associated with Minsmere-Walberswick SPA or Alde-Ore Estuary SPA. Loss of functionally-linked habitat associated with either SPA will therefore not arise.

5.2.25 Therefore, there will be no potential for ‘in combination’ effects and these developments are considered no further in this report.

## 5.3 Offshore Scheme

5.3.1 The Offshore Scheme was determined to have the potential for LSE alone during construction for the impact pathways of temporary physical disturbance and permanent loss of benthic habitats and species and disturbance due to thermal emissions. Therefore, it is likely to also result in significant effects ‘in combination’ with other projects through these ‘screened in’ pathways of impact.

5.3.2 The Stage 1 screening concluded that the Offshore Scheme would not result in any temporary physical disturbance to benthic habitats and species features of European Sites and therefore poses no risk of in combination effects through this pathway.

5.3.3 Similarly, the Offshore Scheme was determined not to result in any permanent loss of benthic habitats and species features of European Sites and therefore poses no risk of in combination effects through this pathway.

5.3.4 Moreover, the Offshore Scheme was determined not to result in LSE through disturbance from thermal effects as any thermal effects would be limited and localised to the cable, leading to no LSE on qualifying features of European Sites. For these reasons, there is no scope for any LSE in combination with other projects.

5.3.5 In summary, the Offshore Scheme will result in LSE 'in combination' with other projects for the impact from temporary increases in SSC, effects from changes to marine water quality from the use of drilling fluids, underwater noise impacts, the introduction and spread of INNS, vessel collision risk impacts, airborne sounds and visual disturbance impacts, potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species, and effects of EMF emissions. Each relevant project that could have effects 'in combination' with the Offshore Scheme is discussed below.

## Sizewell C Nuclear Power Station

5.3.6 This is the expansion of the Sizewell nuclear licence site north of Sizewell B Nuclear Power Station. This will accommodate two new European pressurised reactors with a 3.2 GW electricity generation capacity.

5.3.7 The DCO application for Sizewell C was made by the Secretary of State in 2022 (The Planning Inspectorate, 2022), with a HRA submitted as part of the application. Based on the location of the project, there is potential for 'in combination' effects on the ornithology features of Outer Thames Estuary SPA.

5.3.8 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## NeuConnect Interconnector

5.3.9 This is a proposed 1.4GW capacity offshore multipurpose interconnector project from Wilhemshaven, Germany to the Isle of Grain, Kent developed by Meridam, Allianz Capital and Kansai Electric Power. This project aims to be the first energy connection between the UK and Germany in order to transfer energy between the two countries and increase grid capacity for increased electricity demand and supply from offshore wind assets. The offshore aspects of this development are the HVDC subsea cable and cable landfall location.

5.3.10 An Environmental Appraisal Report was written in 2020. Due to the location of the offshore aspects of the NeuConnect project, the HVDC subsea cable and cable landfall location, there is potential for 'in combination' effects on the ornithology features of Outer Thames Estuary SPA, benthic features of Margate and Long Sands SAC, and harbour porpoise features of Southern North Sea SAC.

5.3.11 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## GridLink Interconnector

5.3.12 This is a proposed 1.4 GW capacity offshore project from Dunkerque, France to Kingsnorth, Kent developed by iCON Infrastructure LLP, aims to transfer energy between UK and France. Additionally, it aims to improve grid capacity for increases in offshore wind electricity generation. The offshore, coastal, and intertidal components of the project will consist of HVDC subsea cable and landfall location.

5.3.13 A Marine Environmental Report was completed in 2021. Due to the location of the offshore aspects of the GridLink project, HVDC subsea cable and landfall location, there is potential for 'in combination' effects on benthic features of Margate and Long Sands SAC, and the harbour porpoise feature of Southern North Sea SAC.

5.3.14 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## North Falls Offshore Windfarm

5.3.15 The main Offshore Wind Array for the North Falls Offshore Windfarm will be located off the Essex and Suffolk coastline and has been developed by SSE and RWE. The wider array will be split over two separate arrays cumulatively consisting of 71 wind turbine generators across a 150 $km^2$ area. The maximum wind turbine height will be 397 m above Mean High Water Spring (MHWS) and will be supported by either monopile, pin pile, suction caisson, or Gravity Base Structure foundations.

5.3.16 The DCO application was submitted to the Planning Inspectorate in July 2024, with construction proposed to commence in 2025/2026 under the current programme. Due to the location of the offshore aspects of the project, HVDC subsea cable and landfall location, there is potential for 'in combination' effects on ornithology features of Outer Thames Estuary SPA, benthic habitat features of Margate and Long Sands SAC, and the marine mammal features of Southern North Sea SAC, Humber Estuary SAC, The Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC.

5.3.17 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## East Anglia ONE North Offshore Windfarm

5.3.18 This will be a 208 $km^2$ wind farm developed by Scottish Power Renewables consisting of 67 turbines with a combined electricity generation capacity of 800 MW, an extension of the existing East Anglia ONE array It is part of the East Anglia Hub which includes three arrays off the coast of Suffolk.

5.3.19 This project has been consented but is not yet operational. The cable will make landfall north of Thorpeness and then connect to the proposed Friston substation. The offshore cable will traverse Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern Sea SAC and the array will be located within Southern North Sea SAC.

5.3.20 Given this project was consented in 2022, it is possible it will have been constructed by the time construction starts on the Proposed Project. However, there is potential for it to have similar impacts to the Proposed Project, over a similar timetable. This may therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment for the DCO. There is potential for 'in combination' effects on ornithology features of Outer Thames Estuary SPA, including the red-throated diver, and harbour porpoise of Southern North Sea SAC.

5.3.21 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## East Anglia TWO Offshore Windfarm

5.3.22 A proposed 255 km$^2$ wind farm developed by Scottish Power Renewables consisting of 75 turbines. Each turbine will have an electricity generation capacity of 19MW and 22m high.

5.3.23 Scottish Power's East Anglia TWO project has been consented but is not yet operational. East Anglia ONE North and TWO are discrete projects with individual DCOs; however, they share a portion of the offshore cable corridor, have the same landfall location, and share an onshore cable route.

5.3.24 Given this project was consented in 2022, it is possible it will have been constructed by the time construction starts on the Proposed Project. However, there is potential for it to have similar impacts to the Proposed Project, over a similar timetable. This may therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment for the DCO. There is potential for 'in combination' effects on ornithology features of Outer Thames Estuary SPA, including the red-throated diver, and harbour porpoise of Southern North Sea SAC.

5.3.25 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## East Anglia THREE Offshore Windfarm

5.3.26 A proposed 370 km$^2$ wind farm developed by Scottish Power Renewables (SPR) and Vattenfall consisting of 120 to 240 wind turbines with a combined electricity generation capacity of 1200MW. It is part of the East Anglia Hub which includes three arrays off the coast of Suffolk, with the East Anglia THREE array being 79 km from Lowestoft, Suffolk. All wind turbines are located in a water depth of 35 m to 45 m.

5.3.27 Consent for the project was received in August 2017 and construction commenced in July 2022. Therefore, there is potential for 'in combination' effects on ornithology features of Outer Thames Estuary SPA, including the red-throated diver, and harbour porpoise of Southern North Sea SAC.

5.3.28 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## Nautilus Offshore Interconnector

5.3.29 This is a 1.4 GW capacity connection between Belgium with the UK being developed by NGV. The aim will be to increase transfer in offshore wind electricity generation and improve grid capacity in both countries to achieve this. The offshore aspect of the development includes subsea HVDC connecting the Belgian landfall with the UK and Offshore HVDC converter platform.

5.3.30 NGV have recently sought to connect into the Grain Substation at the Isle of Grain in Medway, a proposed approach that was agreed by Ofgem as part of its Initial Project Assessment (IPS) published in November 2024. Although it is understood that the proposed connection agreement for connection to the proposed Friston substation has not yet been cancelled, this is likely to happen in 2025.

5.3.31 Whether the Nautilus project pursues the proposed connection to the Isle of Grain, or reverts to the Friston connection site (though this is considered to be highly unlikely), it

will need to cross the Offshore Scheme in the offshore environment traversing both Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC.

5.3.32 There is no detailed ecological impact assessment in the public domain at time of writing, but the Planning Inspectorate website notes than an application is expected in 2028. If the project does make landfall at Isle of Grain, there is potential for it to have impacts on ornithology features of Outer Thames Estuary SPA and the harbour porpoise feature of Southern North Sea SAC, over a similar timetable. This will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment for the DCO.

5.3.33 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## Five Estuaries Offshore Windfarm

5.3.34 This is a proposed 149 $km^2$ wind farm, 37 km off the Suffolk Coast is being developed. The array consists of 79 turbines with a combined electricity generation capacity of 50 GW. Each turbine will be between 397 m high.

5.3.35 The DCO application was submitted to the Planning Inspectorate in March 2024 and accepted for examination on 22 April 2024. Construction is due to commence in 2027 with full operation in 2030 under the current schedule (Five Estuary Wind Farm Ltd , 2020). Due to the location of the offshore aspects of the project, HVDC subsea cable and landfall location, there is potential for 'in combination' effects on benthic habitat features of Margate and Long Sands SAC, ornithology features of Outer Thames Estuary SPA, Alde-Ore Estuary SPA / Ramsar, and the marine mammal features of Southern North Sea SAC, Humber Estuary SAC, The Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC. This will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

5.3.36 Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project will therefore need to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## LionLink Offshore Interconnector

5.3.37 This is a 1.8 GW connection between the Netherlands and the UK is being developed. The aim is to increase transfer in offshore wind electricity generation and improve grid capacity in both countries. The offshore aspect of the development includes subsea HVDC connecting the Belgian landfall with the UK landfall in Suffolk and Offshore HVDC converter platform.

5.3.38 There is a lack of available information regarding this project, thus, following a precautionary approach, effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## NEMO Link

5.3.39 Nemo Link is a 1 GW HVDC submarine interconnector connecting Richborough Energy Park in Kent, UK to Zeebrugge, Belgium via two 130 km HVDC subsea cables. The UK landfall is situated in Richborough, Kent with the subsea cables running through Pegwell Bay, intersecting the Offshore Scheme at KP113.1.

5.3.40 As this project has been operational for several years, it does not fit into the criteria for in combination development set out in the Planning Inspectorate's Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments. However, it has been added into the in-combination assessment at the request of Natural England. Therefore, effects 'in combination' are screened into further assessment.

## Norfolk Vanguard East Offshore Windfarm

5.3.41 This is a proposed 297 km$^2$ wind farm, 70 km off the Suffolk Coast, being developed by RWE. The array consists of 92 turbines with a generation capacity of 1.8 GW. The DCO was awarded on 11 February 2022 and the potential (CfD) delivery year is 2029/2030.

5.3.42 The project is located within the Southern North Sea SAC and there is therefore, potential for 'in combination' effects on harbour porpoise as a result of the generation of underwater sound from offshore windfarm construction. The Norfolk Vanguard East Offshore Windfarm is 4.1 km from the boundary of the winter area of the SNS SAC.

5.3.43 The effects of underwater sound impacts 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project has therefore been screened in to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## Norfolk Vanguard West Offshore Windfarm

5.3.44 This is a sister project to the Norfolk Vanguard East Offshore Windfarm, also expected to have a generation capacity of 1.8 GW. The DCO was also granted in February 2022 and the potential (CfD) delivery year is 2029/2030.

5.3.45 Vanguard West is located within the Southern North Sea SAC and there is therefore, potential for 'in combination' effects on harbour porpoise as a result of the generation of underwater sound from offshore windfarm construction. A small section of the Norfolk Vanguard West Offshore Windfarm sits on the boundary of the winter area of the SNS SAC.

5.3.46 The effects of underwater sound impacts 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage and this project has therefore been screened in to be considered in the 'in combination' assessment.

## Thanet Offshore Windfarm

5.3.47 This development has been added in following Statutory Consultation with Stakeholders.

5.3.48 Constructed Thanet Offshore Windfarm is located approximately 11 km off the coast of Thanet district in Kent, England. The windfarm covers an area of 35 km$^2$, and at the closest point sits 0.6 km$^2$ from the Offshore Scheme. The Thanet Offshore Windfarm export cables intersect the Offshore Scheme on approach to the Kent Landfall, at KP 107.594 and KP 107.647. Planning permission for the project was granted in 2006 with the windfarm officially opening in 2010.

5.3.49 Red-throated diver has been identified as a sensitive receptor for both Thanet Offshore Windfarm and the Proposed Project. Therefore, following a precautionary approach, effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## London Array Offshore Windfarm

5.3.50 This development has been added in following Statutory Consultation with Stakeholders.

5.3.51 London Array offshore windfarm, lying 1.2 km to the west of the Proposed Project Offshore Scheme, covers an area of 122.5 km$^2$. The Project consists of 175 turbines. This also includes the Blue Transmission London Array export cable, approximately 8.3

km from the Offshore Scheme boundary. This windfarm export cable does not cross the Offshore Scheme boundary. Construction of phase 1 of the wind farm began in 2011 and inaugurated in 2013.

5.3.52 Red-throated diver has been identified as a sensitive receptor for both London Array Offshore Windfarm and the Proposed Project. Therefore, following a precautionary approach, effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## 5.4 Kent Onshore Scheme

5.4.1 The Kent Onshore Scheme was determined to be likely to result in significant effects alone during construction for the impact pathway of direct habitat loss because it will traverse Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC. LSEs were also determined likely to arise from construction disturbance due to the 3 dB contour overlapping with the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site. Therefore, it will also have the potential to result in LSE 'in combination' with other projects through these 'screened in' pathways of impact.

5.4.2 The Kent Onshore Scheme was determined not to result in LSE through construction vehicle exhaust emissions because the impact is not visible in air quality modelling, and being temporary would not influence long-term nitrogen deposition. For these reasons, there is no scope for any LSE in combination with other projects.

5.4.3 No LSEs would arise to European Sites from the Kent Onshore Scheme from aquatic pollution (spillages and runoff) because of the controls embedded in the project to comply with other legislation (unrelated to European Sites) that make it an offence to pollute watercourses. The acceptable pollutant concentrations which these embedded measures are set to achieve are specifically intended to capture the cumulative impact of many projects over a catchment. Therefore, their implementation will ensure no LSE will result from the Suffolk Onshore Scheme 'in combination' with other projects.

5.4.4 Moving to operation, the Kent Onshore Scheme was determined not to result in LSE alone on Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC from disturbance or air quality impacts of the generators required for emergency situations, because of the distance from the Minster Converter Station and Substation (approximately 1 km). Since there are no connecting impact pathways there is no mechanism for the operational Kent Onshore Scheme to have a likely significant effect 'in combination' with other projects.

5.4.5 The Kent Onshore Scheme was determined to be likely to result in significant effects alone due to collision risk for birds associated with Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar site upstream. However, there are no other projects proposing new overhead lines downstream of Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar and therefore no potential exists for 'in combination' effects with other projects. The Kent Onshore Scheme was determined to have the potential for LSE alone with regard to loss of functionally-linked land for golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and collision risk for birds associated with Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar site upstream.

5.4.6 Therefore, in summary, the Kent Onshore Scheme is likely to result in significant effects 'in combination' with other projects for one impact pathway: operational phase loss of functionally-linked land (for which a likely significant effect alone had already been identified. Each relevant project that could have effects 'in combination' with the Kent Onshore Scheme is discussed below.

## Manston Airport

5.4.7 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. The expansion of Manston Airport has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, and is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Residential Development, Canterbury Road, Ramsgate, Kent

5.4.8 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. Residential development at Canterbury Road has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Land On the North East Side of Nash Road

5.4.9 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. Residential development at Land On the North East Side of Nash Road has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Land North and East of Canterbury Road

5.4.10 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. Residential development at Land North and East of Canterbury Road has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Land South of Westgate and Garlinge

5.4.11 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km

from the SPAs for which they are designated. Residential development at Land South of Westgate and Garlinge has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Land on South Side of Manston Court Road and West Side of Haine Road

5.4.12 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. Residential development at Land on South Side of Manston Court Road and West Side of Haine Road has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Land on the North West and South East Sides of Shottendane Road

5.4.13 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. Residential development at Land on the North West and South East Sides of Shottendane Road has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Spitfire Green

5.4.14 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. Residential development at Spitfire Green has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5km of the SPA. Effects 'in combination' cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Stonelees Golf Course Expansion

5.4.15 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. The expansion of Stoneless Golf Course has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast &

Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects ‘in combination’ cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Richborough Energy Park

5.4.16 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. The Richborough Energy Park project has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects ‘in combination’ cannot be screened out at this stage.

## Goshall Valley Solar Farm

5.4.17 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. The Goshall Valley Solar Farm project has the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given it is also located within 5 km of the SPA. Effects ‘in combination’ cannot be screened out at this stage.

# 6. Conclusion of Likely Significant Effects

6.1.1 A Stage 1 screening test of LSE has been undertaken for relevant European Sites and their qualifying features for the following impact pathways listed below. The sections which follow (paragraph 7.2 to 7.5) summarise the impact pathways and the European Sites to which they relate, which have been screened in for Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment:

Construction/Decommissioning

- Direct habitat loss.
- Air quality.
- Loss of functionally-linked habitat.
- Disturbance (noise and visual including lighting).
- Pollution.
- Temporary physical disturbance to subtidal benthic habitats and species.
- Permanent loss of subtidal benthic habitats and species.
- Temporary increase in SSC.
- Changes to water quality.
- Introduction and spread of INNS.
- Underwater noise.
- Vessel collision risk.
- Airborne sounds and visual disturbance.

Operation

- Disturbance (noise and visual).
- Pollution.
- Collision risk (Kent overhead line only).
- Temporary physical disturbance to subtidal benthic habitats and species.
- Permanent loss of subtidal benthic habitats and species.
- Temporary increase in SSC.
- Introduction and spread of INNS.
- Underwater noise.
- Vessel collision risk.
- Airborne sounds and visual disturbance.
- Effects of EMF emissions.

- Thermal emissions.

## 6.2 Suffolk Onshore Scheme

6.2.1 The following impact pathways have been screened in for Appropriate Assessment:

- Dust impacts on nightjar and woodlark associated with the Sandlings SPA, since a construction compound and trenchless drive compound will be within 20 m of the SPA.
- Construction/decommissioning phase noise and visual disturbance of nesting woodlark and nightjar at Sandlings SPA, and wintering birds using functionally-linked land for Alde Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar, and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar , and breeding marsh harrier from Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar using functionally-linked land is screened into Appropriate Assessment given a construction compound and trenchless drive compound will be located adjacent to the SPA.
- Construction/decommissioning phase loss of functionally linked foraging habitat for nightjar and woodlark associated with Sandlings SPA.

## 6.3 Offshore Scheme

6.3.1 In summary, the following impact pathways have been screened in for Appropriate Assessment:

- Impacts from temporary increases in SSC and deposition on reefs within the Thanet Coast SAC and sandbanks within the Margate and Long Sands SAC and deposition on sea caves within the Thanet Coast SAC.
- Effects from changes to marine water quality on reefs within Thanet Coast SAC, Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, and Sandwich Bay SAC during cable installation and cable lay from the use of drilling fluids.
- Underwater noise impacts on harbour porpoise associated with the Southern North Sea SAC, harbour seal associated with the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, and grey seal associated with Humber Estuary SAC and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC.
- Introduction and spread of INNS via the addition of cable protection at the Kent landfall to the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast SAC.
- Vessel collision risk impacts on harbour porpoise within the Southern North Sea SAC, harbour seal from the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, and grey seal from the Humber Estuary SAC and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC.
- Airborne sounds and visual disturbance impacts on red-throated diver, common tern, and little tern at Outer Thames Estuary SPA, lesser black-backed gull, sandwich tern, common tern and little tern at Alde-Ore Estuary SPA, avocet and little tern at Minsmere-Walberswick SPA, harbour seal associated with the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, and grey seal associated with the Humber Estuary SAC and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC.
- Potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species on the red-throated diver, common tern, and little tern at Outer Thames Estuary SPA, lesser black-

backed gull, sandwich tern, common tern and little tern at Alde-Ore Estuary SPA, avocet and little tern at Minsmere-Walberswick SPA, and golden plover at Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA.

- Effects of EMF emissions impacts on harbour porpoise associated with the Southern North Sea SAC.

## 6.4 Kent Onshore Scheme

6.4.1 In summary, the following impact pathways have been screened in for Appropriate Assessment:

- Direct habitat loss during the construction phase at Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site.
- Pollution through frac out of any trenchless construction method crossing Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site and Sandwich Bay SAC.
- Noise disturbance of birds using Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site.
- Impacts on Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site due to loss of functionally-linked land for golden plover during operation of the Kent Onshore Scheme.
- The potential for operational phase collision risk cannot be dismissed, associated with the new section of overhead powerline and species travelling to Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar.

## 6.5 In Combination

6.5.1 Multiple schemes (LionLink Interconnector, and East Anglia ONE and TWO offshore wind farms) will be making, or intend to make, landfall in Suffolk, with East Anglia One and Two occurring between Sizewell and Aldeburgh, and/or will be connecting to the proposed Friston Substation. The offshore cable routes will also all be traversing parts of Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC, as will the Offshore Scheme. As such, it is not possible to screen out 'in combination' effects at this stage. Impact pathways that may arise 'in combination' with the Proposed Project include disturbance of birds associated with Sandlings SPA in functionally-linked land for Minsmere-Walberswick SPA and Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site, and disturbance of red-throated diver of Outer Thames Estuary SPA and harbour porpoise of Southern North Sea SAC. There are also multiple schemes in Kent that lie within 5km of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site and could therefore result in cumulative losses of functionally linked habitat for wintering golden plover, along with the Kent Onshore Scheme.

# 7. Stage 2: Appropriate Assessment

7.1.1 This section presents the Stage 2 Appropriate Assessment for impact pathways that were not screened out at the LSE stage and were deemed to require further assessment. At this stage, any design controls that have been embedded into the design of the offshore scheme have been considered. The assessment also considers how these controls may reduce the effect of each impact pathway, thus reducing the potential for an AEoSI.

7.1.2 The following sections consider designated European Sites that could not be screened out of having a LSE. Best available scientific evidence has been reviewed to determine whether project activities will have an AEoSI on a European or Ramsar site, in view of the site's conservation objective(s). The assessment takes into account the proposed mitigation which is to be secured in reaching a conclusion on whether an AEoSI from the impact pathway (either alone or in combination with other plans or projects) can be ruled out.

## 7.2 Suffolk Onshore Scheme

### Construction Phase

#### Dust deposition on Sandlings SPA

7.2.1 In Section 3, which reported on HRA screening, it was identified that a construction compound, the trenchless launch location and (to a lesser extent) a section of cable trench would lie within 200 m of Sandlings SPA, with the compound being 20 m from the SPA at its closest. It is not feasible to quantify the degree of dust that might deposit on SPA vegetation in the absence of mitigation as a wide range of factors affect the amount of dust that may arise; these are not readily quantified and there are no calculation tools available to do this. However, it can be stated that for any deposited dust to have an AEoSI of the SPA it would need to be sufficiently thick in depth to coat leaves, and long in duration (i.e. not being washed off by rainfall for such an amount of time) to materially interfere with photosynthesis. Even then, major botanical effects would need to arise to change the SPA habitat structure sufficiently to affect its nesting value for woodlark or nightjar. Therefore, the risk posed to the SPA, even in the absence of mitigation, is low.

7.2.2 Nonetheless, it is considered necessary to implement dust control measures, as are implemented as standard on construction sites. To ensure that dust deposition is sufficiently insignificant such that no material dust build up would occur on vegetation within the SPA, the following control and management measures will be implemented (see **Application Document 7.5.3.1 CEMP Appendix A Outline Code of Construction Practice**), secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6:

- GG17: Where required, wheel washing will be provided at each main construction works compound access point on to the highway. An adequate supply of water will be made available at these locations at all times. Road sweepers will be deployed on public roads where necessary to prevent excessive dust or mud deposits.

- GG18: Use water-assisted dust sweeper(s) on the access and local roads, to remove, as necessary, any material tracked out of the site. Avoid dry sweeping of large areas.
- GG19: Earthworks and stockpiled soil will be protected by covering, seeding or using water suppression where appropriate.
- GG20: Bonfires and the burning of waste material will be prohibited.
- AQ02: Carry out regular site inspections to monitor compliance with the AQMP, record inspection results, and make an inspection log available to the local authority when asked.
- AQ02: Increase the frequency of site inspections by the person accountable for air quality and dust issues on site when activities with a high potential to produce dust are being carried out and during prolonged dry or windy conditions.
- AQ03: Erect solid screens or barriers around dusty activities or the site boundary so that they are at least as high as any stockpiles on site, or fully enclose site or specific operations where there is a high potential for dust production and the site is active for an extensive period.
- AQ03: Keep site fencing, barriers and scaffolding clean using wet methods.
- AQ03: Remove materials that have a potential to produce dust from site as soon as possible, unless being re-used on site.
- AQ08: Inspect on-site haul routes for integrity and investigate necessary repairs to the surface as soon as reasonably practicable.
- AQ08: Record all inspections of haul routes and any subsequent action in a site log book.
- AQ04: Impose and signpost a maximum-speed-limit on unsurfaced haul roads and work areas.
- AQ08: Ensure vehicles entering and leaving sites are covered to prevent escape of materials during transport.
- AQ05: Use enclosed chutes and conveyors and covered skips.
- AQ05: Minimise drop heights from conveyors, loading shovels, hoppers and other loading or handling equipment and use fine water sprays on such equipment wherever appropriate.

7.2.3 With these measures in place, it is considered that no AEoSI on the qualifying features of Sandlings SPA would arise.

### Loss of functionally linked land for Sandlings SPA

7.2.4 In the HRA screening section it was identified that there would be loss of nightjar and woodlark foraging habitat through temporary removal of acid grassland to facilitate the trenchless construction compound and the sections of cable trench and haul road east of Leiston Road and north of the golf course. Approximately 3.5 ha of acid grassland would be temporarily lost due to the presence of the trenchless technique compound (2 ha) and associated section of cable trench east of Leiston Road, while a further area (totalling approximately 4 ha) of acid grassland north of the golf course would also be temporarily removed while it is traversed by the cable trench. This totals 7.5 ha. These

areas show no evidence of nightjar or woodlark nesting (despite two seasons of breeding bird survey including a dedicated nightjar survey) but are within 1 km of the nearest woodlark and nightjar territories in the SPA (the nearest territories of both species within the SPA having been recorded approximately 600 m from the Order Limits). These areas are also adjacent to a field where the nearest woodlark territory outside the SPA was recorded in surveys for the Proposed Project.

7.2.5 The loss of this habitat will be temporary and entirely contained within a single nesting season. Trenchless installation will last a maximum of six months including compound set up, drilling and compound demobilisation. Given the speed with which the trench would be installed (approximately 100 m to 300 m a week), any temporary loss due to trenching will be of even shorter duration. Once that is complete the habitat will be restored and once again available for nightjar and woodlark. Evidence from surveys for the project indicates that neither species is likely to require significant vegetation development before using the restored areas.

7.2.6 For example, arable land is abundant in the area, and surveys in 2024 indicate that arable land on sandy soils in this area very quickly becomes suitable for woodlark. This occurs in particular when it is left fallow; fields that were not fallow in 2023 did not support woodlark, while those same fields left fallow in 2024 did support woodlark due to the sandy soils and sparse vegetation. This illustrates that arable land in the area routinely moves in and out of suitability for woodlark (and foraging nightjar) as part of normal farming practice, and this will not be changed by the Suffolk Onshore Scheme. Indeed, the areas of temporary bare ground left on sandy soils by the project after completion of construction will be of value as foraging (and possibly nesting) areas for woodlark and foraging habitat for nightjar. This shows that habitat structure (i.e. short vegetation on sandy soils) is more important than actual botanical species composition. Therefore, the trenchless compound field is very likely to come back into use as foraging habitat in the next nesting season after works have ceased, without any lag time for acid grassland to re-establish.

7.2.7 Therefore, the loss of foraging habitat for both species will last a single nesting season. This is relevant because foraging habitat for both species is abundant in the local landscape. There is over 100 ha of acid grassland and semi-improved acid grassland within 2 km of the SPA (approximately half within the SPA itself and thus immediately adjacent to the recorded territories), in addition to arable fields left fallow which are also of value for foraging (and nesting) woodlarks as already discussed. Therefore, the area affected area comprises less than 5% of available foraging and nesting habitat for this species. Nightjars will also forage in this habitat but will also forage in other habitats such as woodland and scrub (which is also abundant within 2 km of the SPA) and therefore the temporary loss of habitat for the trenchless compound and section of trenched installation will represent considerably less than 5% of available foraging habitat for this species. While the haul road will be retained throughout construction this is a maximum 10 m wide feature and will thus represent well below 1% of the total available foraging habitat for both species within 2 km of the SPA.

7.2.8 In summary:

- The affected habitat is functionally-linked for purposes of foraging for nightjar and woodlark, not nesting.
- Evidence including from local surveys of woodlark habitat use indicates that habitat structure (short vegetation on sandy soils with patches of bare ground) is more important for both bird species than botanical composition. Therefore, restored areas will quickly become suitable for foraging.

- Maximum duration of works in the relevant habitat is 6 months, and the affected areas will come back into use as foraging habitat in the next nesting season once works have ceased.
- There is over 100ha of acid grassland within 2 km of the SPA in addition to a network of arable fields left fallow, so the area affected constitutes less than 5% of available foraging and nesting habitat.
- As discussed in the section of this report on 'in combination' effects (section 5.2) since Lion Link has now been confirmed to be located more than 2 km from the SPA (and for the most part much more than 2 km away) there is no potential for 'in combination' effects on the SPA from these two projects.

7.2.9 There will be no permanent loss of habitat of foraging or nesting value for woodlark or nightjar from Sandlings SPA, as the only significant areas of permanent land take would be for the Saxmundham Converter Station and Friston Substation, which are well over 2 km from the SPA and are not on shallow sandy soils.

7.2.10 Therefore, it is considered that no AEoSI on the qualifying features of Sandlings SPA would arise from this impact pathway.

### Noise and visual disturbance of Sandlings SPA and functionally-linked land for Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar

7.2.11 Given the proximity of construction works to Sandlings SPA, noise and visual disturbance of the SPA during construction was taken forward to appropriate assessment.

7.2.12 To inform the assessment of noise, in meetings with Natural England it was agreed that:

- birds generally give no reaction to noise levels of 55 dB or below (Cutts & Allan, 1999); and
- a change above 3 dB is required for the difference to be perceptible and therefore a 3 dB change should be used for the purposes of HRA screening.

7.2.13 However, it was also agreed that there is a difference between an increase in sound being perceptible as a change and it being disturbing. Therefore, while a 3 dB change is a suitable threshold for HRA screening (for example) a greater change would likely be needed to actually cause disturbance

7.2.14 If the threshold for no reaction is 55 dB, and any noise would need to be at least 58 dB to be perceptibly louder (i.e. 3 dB greater than 55 dB), then it was agreed with Natural England that a reasonable precautionary threshold for significant disturbance would be 60 dB (i.e. 5 dB above 55 dB). RSPB confirmed in a meeting regarding this project that they would agree with the use of a 60 dB threshold.

7.2.15 With this in mind 60 dB LAmax contours were calculated for all phases of the work. The 60 dB contour is shown for the project as whole on **Appendix E Figure 3 Map of 60 dB average LAmax contour at Suffolk**. This represents a blended contour for all phases of construction where the outer extent of the 60 dB line is dictated by the noisiest activity occurring in that location. Since the 60 dB contour is set by the LAmax (i.e. the maximum noise level), it represents a worst-case for the purposes of assessment. The 60 dB contour for the average noise level (LAeq) will be closer to the works than is shown on Appendix E Figure 3 since the average noise level is always lower than the maximum noise level. Although the $LA_{max}$ will only be experienced for brief periods during any given activity this fact has not been taken into account in the analysis, to

ensure a precautionary assessment. In other words, LAmax has been treated for the purposes of assessment as if it was the typical noise level. Therefore, LAeq does not require separate discussion. For the purposes of this modelling and in line with guidance, a 10 dB reduction has been assumed due to best practicable noise reduction means. In some cases, close-board noise fencing will be the most appropriate method to achieve this 10 dB reduction, but there is potentially a 10 dB to 20 dB reduction available through the use of quieter plant, alternative methods and suitable handling techniques. The mapping showed that with noise fencing around the perimeter of the works area, the 60 dB contour would cover the southern-most part of the SPA but scrutiny of the underlying data indicates this would only be during compound set up, which will take c. 1 month. The c. 4 month trenchless installation itself would not result in the 60 dB contour straying into the SPA because of the distance from the SPA (approximately 40 m) and the use of standard noise mitigation methods such as fencing. The use of best practicable means to reduce noise and ensure levels at the SPA boundary do not exceed 60 dB LAmax at Sandlings SPA is commitment B23 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 5. This REAC measure also includes a commitment to noise monitoring adjacent to Sandlings SPA during works at the trenchless compound, to confirm the mitigation measures have delivered the required noise thresholds. Should noise levels be exceeded, further measures would be introduced to meet the noise limits specified.

7.2.16 Throughout two seasons of breeding bird survey, no SPA birds were recorded nesting in the part of the SPA that would be subject to potentially disturbing noise levels during compound establishment. Moreover, Sandlings SPA is designated for its nesting nightjar and woodlark. These species are either absent (nightjar) or non-breeding (woodlark) during the period September to January inclusive. Works that can be scheduled to take place between September and January inclusive would not result in disturbance of nesting nightjar or woodlark.

7.2.17 Compound set up and demobilisation is programmed to occur outside the nesting season (February to August for nightjar and woodlark). This is secured in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6 and these are the noisiest works in the vicinity of the SPA. Therefore, no mitigation for the trenchless works is needed beyond standard noise mitigation methods such as close-board fencing which will achieve the necessary 60 dB LAmax restriction at the SPA boundary.

7.2.18 Moving from noise to visual disturbance, there are several commitments that will ensure no lighting disturbance of the SPA arises:

- Commitment B38 states that "*Around construction compounds and the converter station and substation works areas, direct illumination of boundary features (which for this compound would include the SPA) would be avoided*."
- Commitment B23 states that "… *At the trenchless compound, fencing of a minimum height of 3m will be used … to prevent visual disturbance*" of the Sandlings SPA. This would include disturbance from lighting fixtures.
- Commitment GG21 states that "*Construction lighting will be of the lowest levels necessary to safely perform each task. It will be designed, positioned and directed to reduce the intrusion into adjacent properties, protected species and habitats (e.g. watercourses) and designated conservation sites".*

7.2.19 The only features that would be above 3 m would be the top of the HDD rig, recycling system and excavator boom. These features are not considered to be visually disturbing and any lighting on these features would be targeted task lighting controlled by REAC measures B38 and GG21. If the lighting columns themselves are required to be above 3 m in height, this would be captured by B23 which stipulates the noise barrier must be a minimum of 3 m height. Specific shields and additional barriers could therefore be added if needed to control lux levels and to block visibility of any light fixtures from within the RSPB reserve, if needed. This would be determined by the Ecological Clerk of Works (or equivalent) at the time. Lighting plans for the trenchless technique compound have been submitted in Appendix C of the Applicant's response to the ExAs Third Written Questions (**Application Document 9.136.1 Applicant's Responses to Third Written Questions - Appendices [REP6-112]**). These show the 1 lux contour does not approach Sandlings SPA, being confined within the compound boundary. This is relevant because 1 lux is roughly equivalent to the illumination experienced at 1 m from a candle.

7.2.20 The fencing in this location will not interfere materially with sightlines and openness due to the dense woody vegetation along the former railway line and the SPA boundary. All the open sightlines are generally north of the trenchless compound field. With this fencing, and the seasonal constraint on compound set up in place, no AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Sandlings SPA will arise due to disturbance. Regarding disturbance of woodlarks nesting outside the SPA (there is no evidence of nesting nightjar outside the SPA), since these are a Wildlife & Countryside Act Schedule 1 species there is already a protocol for ensuring no disturbance of nesting woodlark arises, as set out in REAC measure B24. With regard to disturbance of foraging woodlark or nightjar in functionally-linked land, as discussed in the section on loss of functionally-linked land there is a large amount of suitable foraging habitat within 2 km of the SPA (well over 100 ha for woodlark, and more than this for nightjar given their ability to forage in woodlands). Given the speed at which trenching works will proceed (approximately 100 to 300 m per week), any disturbing activity will be very localized and short-term in a given location, affecting a very small proportion of the available foraging habitat at any time. In addition, due to the need to avoid disturbance of nesting woodlarks, as Schedule 1 birds, the cable trenching in this area (East of Leiston Road and north of the golf course) may be undertaken outside the nesting period entirely.

7.2.21 Non-breeding bird surveys of the wetland parts of RSPB North Warren Reserve, and bird records generally, (including for breeding marsh harrier associated with Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar), have identified that it is functionally-linked to both Minsmere-Walberswick SPA/Ramsar and Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar. However, the aforementioned noise modelling undertaken for the project has identified that the 60 dB LAmax contour will only overlap with the RSPB reserve east of the former railway (the wetland parts of the reserve) to a very small extent, reducing to 60 dB 30 m east of the railway. The affected small area of reserve does not support significant numbers of SPA/Ramsar birds. Therefore, no AEoSI of Minsmere-Walberswick SPA or Alde-Ore Estuary SPA will arise due to noise disturbance impacts of the Proposed Project on functionally-linked habitat in RSPB North Warren Reserve.

7.2.22 There will also be a need for UXO investigation at the proposed trenchless launch pit and along the route of the trenchless installation in North Warren RSPB Reserve. The route of the installation through the RSPB reserve is sufficiently deep that it will be below the maximum bomb penetration depth of 10-12 m. However, a survey is still required to ensure that all possible UXO close to the trenchless drill are identified. The trenchless launch pit and initial section of drill into the RSPB Reserve will both be above the bomb penetration depth. UXO surveys that may affect Leiston-Aldeburgh SSSI and

Sandlings SPA (the RSPB Reserve) would be subject to SSSI Assent from Natural England and agreement with the landowner (RSPB). These surveys will either be undertaken by drone (and would thus be timed to a period, agreed with Natural England and RSPB, where significant disturbance would not arise i.e. autumn), or would be undertaken manually and in a non-invasive manner. No vegetation clearance will be undertaken for the surveys.

7.2.23 There is no recorded ordnance at the Suffolk trenchless drill site and the information contained with the UXO report for the DCO shows no evidence of bombs being dropped at the site; therefore, it is considered that the launch site is of lower risk of encountering UXOs than other areas. In practice, if a UXO is encountered at the drill site or within the survey area, a range of potential solutions are available: it may be confirmed as a dummy, drill depth or alignment could be amended within the Order Limits to avoid it, it may be able to be disposed of elsewhere, or it may need to be disposed of in situ by one of various methods. Some of these decisions will not be in control of the Applicant but the disposal body. Commitment GG39 of the REAC states that

"*Where the Applicant has influence over the controlled explosion of terrestrial UXO they will inform Natural England and RSPB in advance to take measures to protect Sites of Specific Scientific Interest where practicable".*

7.2.24 Any detonation in place is likely to require SSSI Assent as a potentially damaging operation to the Leiston-Aldeburgh SSSI (and thus Sandlings SPA), which may involve timing disposal to a less sensitive seasonal window and, even then, would not necessarily result in significant disturbance (i.e. disturbance that is continuing or sustained).

7.2.25 Terrestrial UXO disposal will therefore not result in an adverse effect on integrity of Sandlings SPA. This will be reviewed as part of the statutory SSSI Assent process in due course if any UXO is identified and cannot be avoided or disposed of by other means.

7.2.26 With regard to the field north of Aldeburgh Road, which has been recorded to support a significant population of wintering curlew, noise modelling indicates that despite a construction compound to the north-east of this field, the 60 dB $LA_{max}$ contour will only intrude into a small part of this field. Therefore, as the disturbance to the wintering birds within this area is minimal, there will be no AEoSI from this impact pathway on the qualifying features of Alde-Ore Estuary SPA/Ramsar site, which is functionally-linked to this area.

## Decommissioning Phase

7.2.27 For the purposes of this assessment, decommissioning impacts are considered to be very similar to construction phase impacts. As such, the impact pathways for the construction phase that have been assessed at this stage are considered to encompass those associated with the decommissioning phase. No additional European Sites or impact pathways, specifically associated with the Decommissioning phase have been identified for further assessment. As no AEoSI has been identified on qualifying features of any European Sites associated with the Construction phase, no AEoSI has been concluded for the decommissioning phase.

## 7.3 Offshore Scheme

### Construction Phase

#### Temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition leading to increased turbidity and smothering effects

7.3.1 Seabed disturbance from pre-installation and installation activities have the potential to increase SSC, creating a sediment plume in the water column that can travel away from the Offshore Scheme before the sediment is deposited on the seabed. SSC and depositional loads will vary along the Offshore Scheme depending on the local environmental conditions, particularly the sediment type and degree of water movement (**Application Document 6.2.4.1 Part 4 Marine Chapter 1 Physical Environment**).

7.3.2 Thanet Coast SAC is less than 1 km from the Offshore Scheme and is designated for reef and sea cave benthic habitats. Margate and Long Sands SAC is 3.0 km west of the Offshore Scheme and is designated for the protection of Annex I sandbanks (JNCC, 2017a).

7.3.3 There are several potential effects on benthic receptors that can result from increased SSC and sediment deposition on benthic features including:

- reduced photosynthesis due to increased turbidity, resulting in reduced primary production in algae;
- smothering of invertebrate species and clogging of respiratory and feeding apparatus; and
- indirect effects of the release of contaminants, such as heavy metals and hydrocarbons, during sediment mobilisation, on benthic species.

7.3.4 SSC and depositional loads will vary along the Offshore Scheme depending on the local environmental conditions, particularly sediment type and degree of water movement. The majority of the route (approximately 80%) is comprised of sublittoral sand and coarse sediments (**Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 3 Benthic Ecology**). Modelling has been undertaken to estimate the extent of sediment dispersion before deposition occurs from cable installation activities (**Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 2 Physical Environment**). Based on calculations of fall velocity, the maximum distance travelled by larger fractions of sands and gravels is expected to be approximately 20 m before subsequently re-depositing either directly back into the trench or within a few meters of the area of disturbance within tens of seconds (**Application Document 6.2.4.1 Part 4 Marine Chapter 1 Physical Environment**).

7.3.5 However, fine sands, silts and clay may be transported greater distances beyond the Offshore Scheme as they are carried in suspension by prevailing currents and tides. According to calculations reported in **Application Document 6.2.4.1 Part 4 Marine Chapter 1 Physical Environment**, fine sand may disperse up to a maximum distance of 17 km before settling to the seabed. However, this deposition will be limited to a thickness of less than 0.5 mm on the seabed, which is considered very small and equivalent to natural variability. Due to the small magnitude of the deposition thickness, any accumulation of sediment on the seabed is unlikely to be detectable in the field. Sediment dispersion modelling has also indicated that although SSC may be as great as 300 mg/l, this is only expected to occur within the first 24 hours after disturbance.

Following this, concentrations up to 100 mg/l may occur up to 11 km from the Offshore Scheme.

7.3.6 Long-term increase in SSC above 250 mg/l can impair the growth of filter-feeding organisms (Essink, 1999; Widdows, Bayne, Livingstone, Newell, & Donkin, 1979). However, any increase in suspended sediments at this concentration will be short-term and temporary, as tides and currents are expected to rapidly disperse particles suspended in the water column, quickly returning turbidity to baseline conditions. Whilst reef features are sensitive to increased SSC, studies demonstrate that epifauna associated with the Thanet Coast SAC, including filter feeders such as blue mussel, have the ability to tolerate short-term elevations in SSC (Essink, 1999) and withstand temporary periods of sediment deposition at thicknesses up to 2 cm (Hutchinson, Hendrick, Burrows, Wilson, & Last, 2016), a significantly greater deposition than that associated with the Offshore Scheme. In addition, sea caves are recorded as having no to low sensitivity to sediment deposition. Therefore, predicted increases in SSC and associated sediment deposition are not expected to adversely affect the benthic features, reef or sea caves, of the Thanet Coast SAC from installation activities (**Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 2 Benthic Ecology**). A particular vulnerability of the Thanet Coast is to disturbance and changes in species distributions. However, as the SSC pathway does not result in a significant change to these there is not anticipated to be an AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast SAC.

7.3.7 Sandbanks in shallow water are dynamic and are usually subject to varying levels of natural turbidity and energy. This natural disturbance regime means they generally support only a low level of biodiversity. Given this, the sensitivity of sandbanks to increased SSC and deposition is considered negligible (**Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 2 Benthic Ecology**), and therefore there is not anticipated to be an AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Margate and Long Sands SAC.

7.3.8 Finally, contaminant concentrations were found to vary throughout the route, but they all remained consistent with general background levels for this region of the North Sea. Therefore, increased SSC and deposition is not anticipated to result in detectable changes in sediment bound contaminants above background levels, thus having no AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast or Margate and Long Sands SACs.

### Changes to marine water quality during cable installation and cable lay from the use of drilling fluids

7.3.9 Trenchless techniques such as HDD are proposed at the Kent Landfall. The associated discharge of drilling fluids at the breakout location has the potential to alter marine water quality and negatively affect benthic receptors in the surrounding habitat within the Thanet Coast SAC, Sandwich Bay SAC and Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA. It has been estimated that up to 40 $m^3$ of drilling fluid would be discharged at the Kent Landfall. Although the potential dispersion of suspended particles is considered to be a maximum of 17 km (**Application Document 6.2.4.1 Part 4 Marine Chapter 1 Physical Environment**), the volume of drilling fluid would be very small and the regular tidal movement in the intertidal zone would act to rapidly disperse and dilute any drilling fluid released.

7.3.10 The trenchless entry/exit points at the Kent Landfall are located within an area of intertidal mud (**Application Document 6.4.4.2 Environmental Statement Figures Marine Benthic Ecology –** Figure 6.4.4.2.4 Habitats present at, and location of,

trenchless solution entry/exit points). Infaunal species associated with this habitat do not have high sensitivity to the drilling mud that may settle temporarily on the seabed. The presence of mudflat suggests that the bay is sheltered from wave action; however, considering the regular tidal movement in the intertidal zone, the sensitivity of any receptors likely to be in the vicinity of any trenchless fluid release is considered low (**Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 2 Benthic Ecology**).

7.3.11 Additionally, drilling fluid discharges from the Proposed Project trenchless operations would be single events over a short period of time. All drilling fluids used, such as bentonite, will be selected from the OSPAR List of Substances/Preparations Used and Discharged Offshore (2021) which are considered to 'Pose Little or No Risk to the Environment' (PLONOR). Additionally, where entry/exit points are in the intertidal area (i.e. at the Kent Landfall) drilling fluid will be captured where possible (control measure LVS05 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**, Table 1.2). Therefore, the magnitude of any changes to marine water quality from the use of drilling fluids is considered small.

7.3.12 Given this impact pathway was assessed as not significant, (**Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 2 Benthic Ecology**), it is not anticipated that there will be an AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast SAC Sandwich Bay SAC, or Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, all of which are vulnerable to changes in water pollution, as a result of changes in water quality due to use of drilling fluids.

### Underwater noise

7.3.13 As outlined in Paragraph 4.3.17, several activities undertaken during the lifetime of the project will generate underwater sound. The Offshore Scheme passes through the Southern North Sea SAC, which is designated for harbour porpoise, and within the foraging range of harbour seal, which is a qualifying feature of the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, and grey seal, which is a qualifying feature of the Humber Estuary SAC and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC.

7.3.14 Of the sound generating activities associated with the Offshore Scheme that would occur within the hearing range of marine mammals, the highest peak pressure is expected to come from any sub-bottom profiling (SBP) during pre-installation geophysical surveys. Thus, marine mammals present within the vicinity of the Offshore Scheme may be at risk of auditory effects from SBP. Other activities have lower sound intensity, such as cable lay, and although they occur for longer they are constantly moving, and as non-impulsive sound sources would not be considered likely to generate any significant auditory effects.

7.3.15 To determine the distances at which auditory effects have the potential to occur, the propagation of sound associated with these activities has been calculated (see Table 4.20 in **Application Document 6.2.4.4 Part 4 Marine Chapter 4 Marine Mammals**). Calculations were undertaken using the latest version of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) spreadsheet, together with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association (NOAA) guidance manual (available from Marine Mammal Acoustic Technical Guidance & Other Acoustic Tools | NOAA Fisheries[6]).

7.3.16 Modelling of impact ranges for each of the marine mammal hearing groups (including harbour porpoise in the very high frequency group and seals in the phocids in water hearing group) indicates that auditory injury (AUD INJ), which includes a permanent

[6] https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/marine-mammal-acoustic-technical-guidance-other-acoustic-tools.

threshold shift (PTS)[7] in hearing could result from SBP activities; however, even at the most intensive impulsive sound source, auditory injury only has the potential to occur in very close proximity, i.e. within 63.1 m of the source for harbour porpoise and 10 m for seals, based on the sound pressure (SPL) metric. For the sound exposure (SEL) metric the distance for AUD INJ in harbour porpoise was modelled to be 730 m but is based on a moving source and a stationary receptor, and as marine mammals are highly mobile, a 24-hour period of exposure is highly unlikely. For the USBL (acoustic positioning) source the threshold is not reached at any distance because the sound level is below the threshold (**Application Document 6.2.4.4 Part 4 Marine Chapter 4 Marine Mammals**).

7.3.17 Behavioural disturbances are the most likely effect resulting from underwater sound in the marine environment. The latest thresholds for underwater sound effects do not include quantitative thresholds for behavioural disturbance (NMFS, 2024; Southall B. , et al., 2019) reflecting both a lack of empirical evidence and a high level of variability in behavioural responses, which have been shown to often be unrelated to the sound level received (Gomez, et al., 2016).

7.3.18 With regard to behavioural disturbance, the activity with the highest sound source is the operation of the SBP. The distance from this sound source at which disturbance is reported to occur in harbour porpoise, referred to as the Effective Deterrent Range (EDR), is 3 km (JNCC, 2025). Within the Southern North Sea SAC, harbour porpoise is present year-round, but exhibits some seasonal movements between the north and south of the SAC. The greatest densities of harbour porpoise close to the Offshore Scheme are expected in the winter months, which would coincide with the seasonal restriction in place for red-throated diver. This includes a seasonal restriction for offshore cable burial activities in the Outer Thames Estuary SPA (1 November – 31 March) and a reduced seasonal restriction (1 January – 31 March) for landfall cable installation activities at the Suffolk landfall in Aldeburgh only. This will allow construction and vessel presence during the winter period, when harbour porpoise densities are greatest, to be avoided.

7.3.19 These restrictions are secured through **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** (secured by DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6), **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol** (secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 5) and **Application Document 3.1 draft Development Consent Order** (secured through DCO Schedule 16 Deemed Marine Licence)**.**

7.3.20 Harbour porpoise, grey seal, and harbour seal all have the potential to be present within the vicinity of the Offshore Scheme. Effective deterrent ranges are available for harbour porpoise only. Whilst the harbour porpoise is often regarded as the species with the highest sensitivity to underwater sound, all marine mammals are sensitive. However, for the nature of the underwater sound sources that will be produced during the project the m-weighted sound propagation modelling shows the greatest zones of influence are for the harbour porpoise (Table 4.20 of **Application Document 6.6 Habitats Regulations Assessment Report**). On this basis, that AUD INJ and TTS distances for all other species, including seals, are lower, it is considered reasonable to assume, for the project specific sound sources, that the EDR (disturbance zone) for all other species will also be lower. Thus, the EDR for harbour porpoise can be considered to encompass

[7] A permanent, irreversible increase in the threshold of audibility at a specified frequency or portion of an individual's hearing range above a previously established reference level. PTS can occur from a variety of causes, but it is most often the result of intense and/or long-term repeated noise exposures.

potential disturbance to other marine mammal species for the SBP sound source. An EDR of 3 km, equating to a total width of 6 km (3 km either side of the cable) is therefore adopted for all marine mammals and is considered to be more precautionary for non-harbour porpoise species. Thus, in the absence of a threshold for disturbance effects in marine mammals, the EDR distance of 3 km for harbour porpoise can be considered to be a conservative range to encompass likely disturbance from SBP in the other marine mammal hearing groups, including seals. Thus, the likely area of disturbance from the project activities identified above, for harbour porpoise and seals, is small in relation to the distribution range of the populations of concern.

7.3.21 The cable passes through the Southern North Sea SAC (SNS SAC), an area known to have a high density of harbour porpoise, for approximately 70 km. With an EDR of 3 km, either side of the activities (i.e. a total of 6 km), the total EDR area is 420 $km^2$, which represents 1.14% of the entire SNS SAC and 3.3% of the winter area. Using the winter density of harbour porpoise (0.83 individuals/$km^2$), which is the highest density value, equates to 349 individuals that may be disturbed within the SNS SAC. For the entire Sea Link route, a highly conservative estimate of harbour porpoise within the EDR, also using the 0.83 individuals/$km^2$, is 608 individuals. This is 0.4% of the total number of harbour porpoise in the UK portion of North Sea Management Unit (159,632) (IAMMWG, 2022).

7.3.22 In relation to the two disturbance thresholds for sites designated for harbour porpoise (JNCC, 2020 and JNCC, 2025), which are (i) 20% of the relevant area of the SNS SAC in any given day, and (ii) an average of more than 10% of the relevant area of the site over a season, estimates of the areas of disturbance have been determined. This estimate is based on the EDR for SBP, the most noise intensive activity that will take place during any phase of the Proposed Project, and the expected duration of the SBP activity occurring within the SNS SAC. As detailed elsewhere, should it be needed UXO clearance will be subject to a separate marine licence application and impact assessment, and an HRA, should any clearance in the SNS SAC be required.

7.3.23 An EDR for all other activity associated with the Offshore Scheme, including all cable installation activities – for which the sound source is best described by the overriding noise from a CLV manoeuvring under DP – have not been determined by the JNCC. Nor is there a requirement to add such non-impulsive sound generating activities to the Marine Noise Registry (MNR). This registry has been developed by JNCC in order to manage impulsive sounds to the extent that they do not have adverse effects on marine animals at the population level, as stated in the UK Marine Strategy. The lack of an EDR for cable installation activities reflects the low intensity, non-impulsive nature of the underwater sound produced, that is more consistent with noise from regular shipping activity than the sound generated from the more impactful construction activities of concern such as those associated with the installation of wind generating turbines or from seismic surveys.

7.3.24 The area of the SNS SAC that is subject to underwater sound, that could disturb harbour porpoise, depends on the duration the underwater sound is being emitted by the SBP survey. Sub-bottom profiling is required across the entire corridor, which includes a distance of 70 km that overlaps the winter area of the SNS SAC. The following calculations have been undertaken, using the most conservative estimates, to determine the area of the SAC from which harbour porpoise could be excluded to compare against the JNCC SAC thresholds detailed above.

7.3.25 The SBP survey is expected to be divided into 10 km blocks, with x7 equally spaced survey lines running parallel to the centre line of the corridor, and a line running across

the 500 m wide corridor every 1 km, plus a turning circle between these lines. This is estimated to be a total distance per block of 85 km (7 longitudinal survey lines x 10 km + 10 x cross survey lines x 0.5 km + 20 x turning circles x 0.5 km), which is a total distance of 595 km for the entire survey.

7.3.26 Survey vessels undertaking SBP investigations operate at speeds between 3 and 5 knots, depending on seabed and weather conditions. Assuming the survey vessel is operating at a lower speed of 3 knots, this is equivalent to 5.56 km/hr. At this speed a single block could be surveyed in 15.3 hours. Taking a precautionary approach it has been assumed that 2 blocks (i.e. 20 km) could be surveyed within a 24-hour period and thus, the total area of disturbance, or exclusion, around the survey based on the 3 km EDR would be 169 $km^2$ ((20 km length + a 3 km EDR distance x 2) * (0.5 km width + a 3 km buffer x2)). This equates to a daily total of 1.33% of the total area of the winter region of the SNS SAC ((169/12,696 $km^2$)*100) and is therefore considerably lower than the first disturbance threshold, which is a daily total of 20% of the SAC.

7.3.27 As SBP operations are 24 hours per day, the entire survey within the SNS SAC is estimated to take 4.5 days (based on x 7 blocks, each taking 15.3 hours). Allowing a generous survey duration contingency of 33% for weather downtime and/or the need to repeat lines, a conservative estimate of the total survey duration within the SNS SAC would be 6 days. Thus, a daily footprint of 1.33% for 6 days would result in an average footprint of 0.04% of the winter area of the site over a season (1.33% daily x 6 days / 182 days (for the winter season)). Thus, for the Proposed Project alone, disturbance to harbour porpoise within the SNS SAC, from the impulsive noise generated by SBP, does not meet either of the disturbance thresholds.

7.3.28 Underwater sound can also be emitted during cable construction works, including from cable lay and support vessels, and during the placement of cable protection. Cable laying activities (including the operation of vessel engines) is considered unlikely to generate sufficient sound source levels for AUD INJ (which includes a permanent threshold shift (PTS[8]) in hearing) in marine mammals, and that the potential for temporary threshold shift (TTS[9]) is only likely in very close proximity to the source (Todd, et al., 2014).

7.3.29 Thus, it is not anticipated that there will be any AEoSI for the marine mammal qualifying features of the Southern North Sea SAC as a result of disturbance to harbour porpoise from any of the underwater sound generated by the project.

7.3.30 For seals, sites designated for harbour or grey seals are between 110 km and 412 km away. Whilst seals are known to have very wide-ranging foraging areas, the number of seals from these sites that could be within the estimated disturbance range of the SBP activities would be minimal.

7.3.31 In addition, as project vessels are continuously moving, any disturbance impacts will be transient, intermittent, and short-term. The magnitude of the effect to harbour porpoise and seals is therefore, considered to be small.

[8] a permanent, irreversible increase in the threshold of audibility at a specified frequency or portion of an individual's hearing range above a previously established reference level. PTS can occur from a variety of causes, but it is most often the result of intense and/or long-term repeated noise exposures. PTS is considered auditory injury.

[9] a recoverable reversible increase in the threshold of audibility, most commonly resulting from long-term noise exposure not high enough to cause PTS.

7.3.32 The project has adopted standard JNCC measures for minimisation of injury from underwater sound generated from project geophysical surveys (JNCC 2017; JNCC 2019). This includes a dedicated marine mammal observer present during SBP activities. There will be a 500 m observation zone around the vessel within which no SBP activities can commence until a period of at least 20 minutes has passed during which no marine mammals have been observed. In addition, prior to equipment operating at full power, a soft-start or gradual increase in sound intensity is required, so any marine fauna (such as marine mammals) present has the opportunity to move away before any injury occurs. These restrictions are captured in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6. No other geophysical survey activities associated with the Proposed Project are considered likely to result in injury and as such, only SBP activities require the adoption of JNCC measures. Therefore, any injury to marine mammals from any of the geophysical survey activities is considered unlikely.

7.3.33 Therefore, for auditory injury to occur in relation to the Proposed Project, exceptional circumstances would need to occur to reach the thresholds capable of causing these effects, such as an animal remaining stationary within close proximity of the installation activities for a prolonged period of time (Nedwell, Brooker, & Barham, 2012). Thus, when considering the mobile nature of marine mammals, the timing and transient nature of the cable installation activities, and the relatively low level non-impulsive sound sources associated with installation, AUD INJ or TTS are considered highly unlikely to occur.

7.3.34 The area of disturbance from the project activities associated with the Offshore Scheme is small in relation to the distribution range of the qualifying feature populations of concern. In addition, as project vessels are continuously moving, any disturbance impacts will be transient, intermittent, and short-term.

7.3.35 Despite the high sensitivity of the qualifying features, adherence to appropriate JNCC guidelines will minimise injurious impacts to all marine mammals. Although behavioural responses may occur, they will be temporary and localised and in the case of harbour porpoise, installation activities are currently planned to avoid the majority of the winter months, targeting favourable weather. The density of animals around the Suffolk region of the Offshore Scheme is lower during summer months.

7.3.36 When considering the above, it is not anticipated that there will be any AEoSI for the marine mammal qualifying features of the Southern North Sea SAC, Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC or Berwickshire or North Northumberland Coast SAC as a result of underwater noise.

### Vessel collision

7.3.37 Southern North Sea SAC, Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC, and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC all have marine mammals as qualifying features of their designations. Vessel strikes with marine mammals can result in physical injury, which may reduce foraging abilities and fitness at an individual level, or even mortality (Moore M. , et al., 2013; Southall, et al., 2019).

7.3.38 Construction activities associated with the Proposed Project will involve the deployment of a number of vessels including survey, cable lay, guard and rock placement vessels, and additional specialised support vessels such as a jack up barge for the works at the trenchless breakout point in the nearshore (for the Suffolk Landfall only as the trenchless exit is in the intertidal zone at Pegwell Bay).

7.3.39 Cetaceans, such as the harbour porpoise, are considered fast swimming, agile species, with rapid reflexes and good sensory capabilities. Moreover, marine mammals possess a thick subdermal layer of blubber (or fat deposits) which provides a level of protection to their vital organs, meaning they are reasonably resilient to minor strikes and collisions (Wilson, Batty, Daunt, & Carter, 2007). The most lethal and serious injuries to cetaceans, primarily whales, are believed to be caused by large ships, typically 80 m and longer with large drafts, as well as vessels travelling faster than 14 knots (Laist, Knowlton, Mead, Collet, & Podesta, 2001). Higher vessel speeds produce a greater impact force and larger drafts have been associated with increased mortality (Dahne, et al., 2013; Rockwood, Calambokidis, & Jahncke, 2017; Southall, et al., 2019). Avoidance behaviour exhibited by cetaceans is often associated with fast, unpredictable vessels such as speedboats and jet-skis (Bristow & Reeves, 2001; Gregory & Rowden, 2001) while neutral or positive reactions, particularly in dolphins, have been observed with larger, slower moving vessels such as cargo ships (Ng & Leung, 2003; Sini, Canning, Stockin, & Pierce, 2005). Although there have been reports of vessel strikes with cetaceans, evidence of risk is limited. Mortality and injury of cetaceans resulting from vessel strikes have been mostly reported in large baleen whales which are slow swimming (IAMMWG, 2015). There are few reports of vessel strikes with harbour porpoise and other small cetaceans, likely due to the avoidance behaviour of these species, particularly porpoise (Wisniewska, et al., 2018; Roberts, Collier, Law, & Gaion, 2019).

7.3.40 The majority of offshore construction works are anticipated to take place between April and October (inclusive) targeting the favourable weather windows (see **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**). Works will avoid most of the winter period when it is understood that there are elevated numbers of harbour porpoise utilising the area of the Southern North Sea SAC that the cable corridor passes through (JNCC, 2019).

7.3.41 Given this, the likelihood of Proposed Project construction vessels colliding with harbour porpoise is low given both the relatively low density of individuals predicted at the time of construction, and the low number of vessels. Minimisation of the risk of collisions is further supported by the anticipated slow speed of vessels moving through the area surrounding the cable corridor during construction of the Offshore Scheme.

7.3.42 Therefore, it is considered that there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Southern North Sea SAC as a result of potential vessel collisions.

7.3.43 The risk to pinnipeds is generally considered lower than that for cetaceans (Jones, et al., 2017). Although there have been reports of vessel strikes to pinnipeds, including several cases of ‘corkscrew’ type injuries ascribed to vessel propellers and thrusters, evidence of a wide spread risk is limited (Bexton, Thompson, Brownlow, Milne, & Bidewell, 2012). Indeed, later research has shown that very similar injuries observed on harbour seal and grey seal pups were the result of predation from adult grey seals which are now thought to be responsible for a high proportion of the assumed propellor duct injuries (Brownlow, Onoufriou, Bishop, Davison, & Thompson, 2016). For slow-moving dredging operations (Todd, et al., 2014) individual seals have been seen to easily avoid vessel movements.

7.3.44 Simultaneous vessel activities (i.e., cable lay vessel together with guard vessels) are expected to occur during construction. However, this increase in vessel numbers is expected to be very small when compared to the background shipping levels in an already heavily trafficked area of the North Sea. Additionally, these vessels are primarily slow moving, with operational speeds ranging from 0 km to 7 km per day, with transit

speeds remaining ≤12 knots (see **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 Description of the Proposed Project**). At these slow operational speeds, individual seals will likely be able to easily avoid vessels, greatly reducing the risk of collision. Vessels transiting between the cable corridor and port, which travel at higher speeds, pose an increased likelihood of collision and potential for injury. However, these journeys will be relatively infrequent and likely for a short period.

7.3.45 Although the occurrence of any collisions could cause injury or death, the likelihood of vessel collision with grey seal is unlikely when considering the agility of pinnipeds and the slow vessel operation speeds. It is therefore considered that there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC or Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC as a result of potential vessel collisions.

### Airborne sounds and visual disturbance

7.3.46 Surveys undertaken at Pegwell Bay recorded golden plover, a qualifying feature of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA, using the intertidal area and saltmarsh between October and February, with a peak count of 421 individuals in December 2023 (See **Application Document 6.2.4.5 Part 4 Marine Chapter 5 Marine Ornithology**).

7.3.47 Noise modelling has been carried out to determine the effect of construction plant noise on ornithological receptors in Pegwell Bay. $LA_{max}$ and $LA_{eq}$ indices are used to characterise and quantify different aspects of a given noise event, over the time period of interest. A $LA_{max}$ (maximum A-weighted Sound Pressure Level)[10] corresponds with the loudest single noise level one would hear during the noise event or time period of interest, such as the loudest bang, or passing vehicle-engine noise. On the other hand, a $LA_{eq}$ (A-weighted equivalent continuous sound pressure level) is akin to the “average” noise level over the noise event or time period of interest. It accounts for all of the noise (i.e. the fluctuating highs and lows, including the $LA_{max}$ noise event) during that time, and represents, in a single number, the "average" level of noise.

7.3.48 Calculations have been provided to present a representative and reasonable worst-case scenario of construction activity in the form of noise contours to show the highest noise levels typically produced by the loudest plant equipment at different distances from the source. The worst-case construction activity is identified to be vibratory piling associated with coffer dam establishment. Due to the intermittent nature of piling as a noise source, the $L_{Amax}$ levels are used in the predictions. The noisiest plant is considered to be the tracked excavator which will move between the HDD exit pit and former hoverport construction access route.

Noise contours for construction activities in Pegwell Bay are shown in **Figures 6.4.4.5.7 and 6.4.4.5.8** in **Application Document 6.4.4.5 ES Figures Marine Ornithology**. These should be viewed alongside **Application Document 9.13 Pegwell Bay Construction Method Technical Note** and consider activities undertaken at each phase of construction works, including vehicle movements, modelling the noisiest generating plant or equipment associated with each of these phases. As described above these are considered to represent a worst-case scenario. For example, the levels generated by the vibratory piling rig will only occur at most, for 28 days. All other activities will generate lower noise levels.

[10] $L_{Amax}$ referred to here uses the fast time-weighting, as required by BS 5228-1:2009+A1:2014 – Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites. Part 1: Noise.

7.3.49 Whilst the surveys identified waterbirds, including golden plover, using the entirety of the intertidal area for foraging at low water, areas of particular focus, e.g., around the mouth of the River Stour are over 350 m from the areas where worse-case significant disturbance from construction noise sources may occur. In addition, sensitive high tide waterbird, including golden plover, roost locations were at least 500 m from the proposed exit pits works areas.

7.3.50 Waterbirds, including the qualifying species in the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA have varying degrees of sensitivity to visual disturbance from human activities. Various parameters are used to measure disturbance responses, with Flight Initiation Distance (FID) being the most important one. This is defined as the distance at which a bird or group of birds starts to escape (such as by walking, swimming or flying away) when approached by a disturbance agent. The FID is meaningful because it reflects the trade-off between costs of escape (energetic cost of flight and the temporary loss of calorific intake) and the inferred risk of being predated upon. A review of disturbance distances for selected bird species and recommended buffer zones for visual disturbance is provided by NatureScot. This includes the following recommendations for waterbirds species relevant to the Kent landfall:

- Golden Plover – medium sensitivity 200-500 m.

7.3.51 Different noise and visual disturbance elements are likely to operate on bird receptors simultaneously, whereby it is likely that visual disturbance overrides aural stimuli. While construction noise is likely to have fallen to non-disturbing levels by 350 m from source (on worse-case predictions), visual stimuli will likely exert impacts up to 500 m from source.

7.3.52 The combination of distance of works from key roost locations (beyond distances within which significant disturbance may occur, including vehicle movements), restricted duration and extent of works within the intertidal zone, limited intertidal zone at risk of significant noise and visual disturbance in the context of the wider Pegwell Bay intertidal resource, reduces the overall effect anticipated on key waterbird species and assemblages. In addition, the seasonal timing for these works outside of the core wintering months may further avoid any overall effect; however, as set out above, this is not considered necessary to avoid significant effects on golden plover. Given the temporary, short-term nature of the construction works, it is not anticipated that the addition of a small number of vessels required to construct the Offshore Scheme would materially affect disturbance and displacement of golden plover. Therefore, there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA.

7.3.53 Red-throated diver, common tern, and little tern are all qualifying features of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, with non-breeding red-throated diver being considered highly sensitive to anthropogenic sources of disturbance. The tendency of red-throated diver to form groups on the sea means that if a vessel passes through or close to a group, it has the potential to disturb and displace many individuals at once. However, given the temporary nature of the impact and its short duration, it is anticipated that any effects on energy budgets of birds are extremely unlikely to result in population dynamic effects (see **Application Document 6.2.4.5 Part 4 Marine Chapter 5 Marine Ornithology**). The impact is only likely to affect a small number of individuals and there is an abundance of alternative feeding/loafing grounds in the wider area that could be used in the short term.

7.3.54 In addition, vessels will travel at slow speeds with a maximum operational speed of 7 km per day, and a maximum transitional speed of 12 knots. However, due to the 24/7 nature of the works, vessels will be operating during hours of darkness, and lighting will

be required to ensure operations on the vessels can be conducted safely. As artificial lighting can attract and disorientate seabirds, as well as repel them and cause them to avoid the area (Adams, Fernandez-Juricic, Bayne, & St Clair, 2021), any artificial lighting on board vessels associated with the cable installation will be directional and only used in the vicinity of the work area when necessary. These restrictions are secured through **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** (secured by DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6) and **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol** (secured by DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 5).

7.3.55 Other seabirds which are qualifying features of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA and/or Alde-Ore Estuary SPA are expected to be present in offshore waters during construction of the works. During the breeding season, this includes lesser black-backed gull, sandwich tern, common tern and little tern.

7.3.56 Sensitivities of seabirds to disturbance from vessels have been assigned using data produced by the MMO (2018), Fliessbach et al. (2019) and Garthe and Hüppop (2004) which show the level of displacement cause by vessels. Taking into consideration the expected abundance of species in the Study Area, and their foraging ranges (Woodward, Thaxter, Owen, & Cook, 2019), sensitivities to disturbance are shown in Table 7-1

## Table 7-1 Sensitivities of seabirds to disturbance from vessels

| Species | Sensitivity |
|---|---|
| Lesser black-backed gull | Low |
| Sandwich tern | Low |
| Common tern | Low |
| Little tern | Medium |
| Red-throated diver | High |

7.3.57 Vessel presence has the potential to disturb multiple individuals at any one time. Seabirds are known to raft together at sea in groups. Thus, when a vessel passes through or within close proximity to a raft, many individuals could be disturbed at once. This could interrupt foraging and/or nesting and loafing activities for all species, resulting in the displacement of birds to quieter areas, reduced foraging time and increased energy expenditure.

7.3.58 However, effects on energy expenditure are unlikely to have population-wide effects on seabirds, for example effects on reproduction, due to the small numbers of individuals likely to be affected in a localised area. In addition, any birds that are present during the disturbance are likely to find alternative foraging and loafing grounds in the wider North Sea area, due to the large area of suitable habitat.

7.3.59 Project vessels will be travelling at low speeds and will be constantly moving in offshore waters and therefore their presence in offshore foraging and loafing areas will be short-term and temporary, with seabirds returning once the vessel has moved on. In addition, the Offshore Scheme and wider North Sea are typically characterised by both commercial and recreational heavy shipping traffic occurring both day and night, with

major shipping channels also crossing the Offshore Scheme. The small number of vessels required for construction of the Offshore Scheme is considered minor compared to the total baseline number of vessels within the vicinity of the works and wider North Sea at any one time. Therefore, any seabirds present in the vicinity of the construction vessels are expected to have some habituation to the disturbance created by vessel presence and associated effects including disturbance from noise and artificial lighting.

7.3.60 Given the temporary, short-term nature of the construction works, in an area that is already busy with shipping traffic, it is not anticipated that the addition of a small number of vessels required to construct the Offshore Scheme will considerably increase disturbance and displacement of lesser black-backed gull, sandwich tern, common tern and little tern . Therefore, there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA.

7.3.61 As red-throated diver is considered to be sensitive to vessel traffic and movements, the Proposed Project has committed to a seasonal restriction on offshore cable burial activities (including pre-lay grapnel run) in the Outer Thames Estuary SPA and a 2 km buffer between 1st November – 31st March (commitment O03 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**). This is also included in **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol**. The Proposed Project has also committed to a reduced seasonal restriction (1 January – 31 March) on landfall cable installation activities at the Suffolk landfall in Aldeburgh (**Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol)**. Further measures for reducing potential impacts on Red Throated Diver are also set out in **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol** which is secured Condition 11 of the dML.

7.3.62 As such, the Offshore Scheme itself will not generate AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA. Some operations during the Construction Phase could result in changes in visual stimuli (including artificial light) and an increase in airborne sound, both of which could impact grey seal, which is a qualifying feature of the Humber Estuary SAC and the Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC, and harbour seal which is a qualifying feature of Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC.

7.3.63 The Humber Estuary SAC, Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, and Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC are all located more than 100 km from the Offshore Scheme (**Application Document 6.2.4.4 Part 4 Marine Chapter 4 Marine Mammals**). However, the Offshore Scheme does fall within the foraging range of both grey and harbour seal, and therefore individuals from these sites could be present in the vicinity of the works associated with the Offshore Scheme.

7.3.64 Seals spend time hauled out on land and at the sea-surface, making them more susceptible to airborne sound and visual stimuli. These can lead to avoidance behaviour which could cause individuals to stop resting, feeding, travelling, and/or socialising. Repeated disturbance could therefore result in permanent displacement and/or a decline in fitness and productivity. However, they also show habituation to certain types of visual and sound disturbance (Jones, et al., 2017).

7.3.65 Furthermore, the nature of cable lay is transitory and localised to the Offshore Scheme extent. The trenchless works are also considered to be a short-term activity. As such, any effects will be short lived in any one location and any changes in visual stimuli, including at night, will be localised and limited in extent. It is therefore considered that there will be no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC, Humber Estuary SAC or Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC as a result of airborne sounds and visual disturbance.

### Potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species

7.3.66 Potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey were screened in for further assessment in relation to Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA and Ramsar, Outer Thames Estuary SPA, Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA.

7.3.67 In Kent, the trenchless solution would completely avoid saltmarsh habitat, exiting approximately 105-140 m down-shore of this habitat, exiting within intertidal mudflats. The cable would be pulled through and installed by trenching techniques (similar to activities further offshore) in the intertidal zone and into the subtidal. As the trenchless entry/exit points at the Kent Landfall are located within the intertidal range, there is potential for temporary disturbance to prey species and foraging grounds for ornithological features of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA and Ramsar. This is via direct disturbance to habitats themselves and indirect effects due to increased suspended sediment concentration and subsequent sediment deposition on foraging grounds.

7.3.68 At the Kent Landfall, the use of an excavator, JUB, cable lay barge, and temporary cofferdam would lead to the temporary disturbance of 0.0721 $km^2$ of intertidal mudflat. Moreover, concrete mattresses/rock bags will be placed at the trenchless technique entry/exit points which will then be removed approximately 1 week before cable pull-in, before permanent protection is buried at the same location, temporarily disturbing the mudflat. During installation, the footprint of disturbance will be limited and temporary. Additionally, although disturbance will occur a second time during the burial of the permanent protection at trenchless entry/exit points, this will also only have a temporary effect as fauna associated with these habitats are generally restricted to the top 30 cm of sediment (Ashley, Budd, Lloyd, & Watson, 2024), and thus recolonisation is anticipated to be rapid (Lewis, Davenport, & Kelly, 2002).

7.3.69 There will also be some superficial disturbance of the surface of the mudflats within the marine limits of deviation (LoD) from the movement of plant and vehicles during construction programme, including to and from the hoverport. However, Sea Link has committed to the use of low ground pressure (LGP) vehicles and plant in the intertidal zone. Thus, the disturbance to the mudflat will be very superficial, and is expected to be visible for a very short period of time only, likely to be a single tidal cycle, or a few at worst.

7.3.70 Further investigations have shown that in soft sediment habitats, cable trenches infill over time, with benthic communities recovering into the affected areas as the sediments re-establish and recover (McQuillan, et al., 2024; Tillin, et al., 2024). As such, previous reviews of the effects of cable installation on seabed habitats have concluded that cable installation effects result in only temporary and localised effects (RPS 2019).

7.3.71 This is supported by evidence from benthic surveys at Pegwell Bay, undertaken to investigate the effect of cable installation by trenching across the mudflats, that were undertaken for the NEMO cable installation project (EcoMarine, 2020). This investigation showed that for the most intrusive disturbance on the mudflats significant impacts were not identified and that 'following an initial decrease in abundance and diversity in 2018, intertidal communities had been resilient to the physical disturbance resulting from the burial of the cable in 2017. Natural tolerance coupled with fast natural recruitment resulted in a rapid recovery of faunal communities in 2020'. Furthermore, the monitoring report also states:

*"Data collected during the year-one and year-three post-construction surveys showed that the loss of intertidal fauna was localised and temporary, and by 2020 faunal communities and habitats present along the cable route reflect those seen during the baseline survey".*

7.3.72 Considering these findings of a possible only short-term and localised impact to benthic infaunal communities, plus the very limited extent of disturbance compared to the total area of mudflat habitat at Pegwell Bay available for foraging, there is, therefore not anticipated to be a significant impact on prey availability provided by the supporting habitat of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA.

7.3.73 Additional sediment modelling for Pegwell Bay (**Application Document 9.144 Additional Sediment Dispersion Modelling – Technical Note**) shows that increased suspended sediment and deposition from activities during construction will be extremely short-lived and highly localised. The findings are consistent with the conclusions in relation to sediment dispersion and transport at the landfalls presented in **Application Document 6.2.4.1 Environmental Statement Part 4 Marine Chapter 1 Physical Environment**. Wider sediment dispersion within Pegwell Bay will occur at levels below 1 mg/l, which is significantly below likely increases due to storm events and natural wave and tidal variability.

7.3.74 Similarly the modelling of sediment dispersion within Pegwell Bay also confirmed that any effects of sediment disturbance due to scour at the cofferdam scour, would also only result in a highly localised and short duration effect of elevated suspended sediment concentrations and localised sediment accumulation. There is predicted to be a limited wider scale effect on elevated suspended sediment concentrations but at a very low level relative to background (i.e. <1mg/l), which is so low as to be undetectable. Where appropriate, **Application Document 6.2.4.1 Environmental Statement Part 4 Marine Chapter 1 Physical Environment** has been updated for Deadline 6 to include findings from the additional modelling.

7.3.75 Therefore, due to the temporary and limited installation footprint compared to wider available area of habitat, and the evident rapid recovery of localised effects, it is not anticipated that temporary physical disturbance would have an AEoSI or on the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA and Ramsar.

7.3.76 The Offshore Scheme passes through the Outer Thames Estuary SPA for approximately 29 km, at two locations. Firstly, as the Offshore Scheme leaves the Suffolk Landfall and secondly, midway along the route of the Offshore Scheme at the outer reaches of the Thames Estuary. This SPA is designated for foraging common tern and little tern, and non-breeding (wintering) red-throated diver. All three of these species are likely to be present in the Study Area and to interact with the Offshore Scheme.

7.3.77 The Offshore Scheme leaves the Suffolk Landfall approximately 1.07 km to the north and 1.7 km to the south of the Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Minsmere-Walberswick SPA, respectively. The Offshore Scheme is within the foraging ranges of tern and gull features of these sites (Woodward, Thaxter, Owen, & Cook, 2019) and these three species have the potential to interact with the Offshore Scheme.

7.3.78 Herring and sandeel are considered particularly important prey items for seabirds (including red-throated diver). The continuation of prey availability within the Outer Thames Estuary SPA is considered essential to support the non-breeding population of red-throated diver through the construction phase of the Proposed Project. As shown in **Application Document 6.2.4.3 Part 4 Marine Chapter 3 Fish and Shellfish Ecology** and **Application Document 6.3.4.3.A ES Appendix 4.3.A Herring and Sandeel**

**Assessment**, only small portions of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA overlap with preferred or marginal herring habitat, with a large proportion of the SPA falling within habitat unsuitable for herring.

7.3.79 Herring and sandeel spawning and nursery grounds in the North Sea are widespread and cover a large proportion of the North Sea (see **Application Document 6.2.4.3 Part 4 Marine Chapter 3 Fish and Shellfish Ecology**). Therefore, the number of available prey to be impacted compared to the wider availability in the North Sea is considered to be small. Furthermore, effects to herring and sandeel habitat are expected to be highly localised, and due to the dynamic nature of the sandy sediment present in herring and sandeel habitats, the seabed is expected to recover rapidly to normal conditions following the disturbance.

7.3.80 As a result, the impact of changes in prey availability on seabirds (including red-throated diver) is not anticipated to have an AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA, Alde-Ore Estuary SPA and Ramsar, or Minsmere-Walberswick SPA.

## Operational phase

### Introduction and spread of INNS

7.3.81 The risk of INNS introduction and spread is greatest in the intertidal area, where the introduction of cable protection may provide suitable substrate for INNS colonisation. Some studies have demonstrated the ability for artificial hard structures to function as artificial rocky reef, which are known to be preferred habitat for many INNS acting as ‘ecological stepping stones’ (Adams, Miller, Aleynik, & Burrows, 2014), although there remains uncertainty around this theory.

7.3.82 The only activities occurring within the intertidal area are located at the Kent Landfall. At this landfall, buried concrete mattresses will be used at trenchless entry/exit points over an area of 360 $m^2$. The landfall overlaps with the Sandwich Bay SAC. The landfall is also located 1.1 km from the Thanet Coast SAC. Sandwich Bay SAC is designated for dune habitats but includes mudflats and sandflats within its boundary. Thanet Coast SAC is designated for the protection of chalk reefs and subtidal sea caves. These chalk reefs host an unusually rich littoral flora community, with the Thanet coast remaining the sole known location for some algal species (JNCC, 2005). Several INNS are known to be already present along the Kent coast, including the algal species Japanese wireweed (*Sargassum muticum*) and wakame (*Undaria pinnatifida*) (McKnight, 2024), which are both known to compete with local species.

7.3.83 However, post-construction, concrete mattressing will be buried and thus the area of hard structures exposed in the intertidal with the potential for INNS colonisation is limited. Additionally, to ensure that the potential impact of INNS introduction is reduced, all rock and concrete mattresses used for cable protection will be cleaned and from a suitable source to match the local environment (control measure BE03 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**). Moreover, an INNS Management Plan and Marine Biosecurity Plan will be produced to provide a framework for preventing the introduction and spread of INNS associated with the Proposed Project (control measure BE01 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**; **Application Document 7.5.12 Outline Offshore Invasive Non Native Species Management Plan; Application Document 7.7 Marine Biosecurity Plan**). Therefore, there is not anticipated to be an AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast or Sandwich

Bay SAC, both of which are noted as having a vulnerability to this impact pathway, as a result of INNS introduction.

### Airborne sounds and visual disturbance

7.3.84 The cable system installation is designed such that a regular maintenance regime is not required to maintain the integrity of the link. DTAS (Digital Temperature and Acoustic Sensing) HVDC status monitoring via fibre optic cable (innovative in-situ monitoring of cable via near real-time temperature and acoustic monitoring which can inform of changes to the cable by intrusive contact as well as variations in depth of burial dependent on thermal changes on the baseline conditions) will be undertaken remotely over the project lifetime. Further to DTAS monitoring where anomalies are identified, routine inspections may be required to observe and identify any potential changes to the as 'built status' of the cable. This may include visual (GVI), where visibility and sensors allow, bathymetric and depth of lowering (cable tracker) data to compare against the baseline survey data. In practice, many repairs could be undertaken as part of routine operation and maintenance activity. Repair work undertaken as part of routine operation and maintenance activities would be work which, once the need for any such activity has been identified, can be planned and undertaken by the Applicant at appropriate times of the year and in accordance with a broadly foreseeable methodology (summarised below), as part of the normal operation phase of a subsea cable.

7.3.85 As set out in **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol** all routine operation and maintenance within the Outer Thames Estuary SPA (and 2 km buffer) will be planned so that they fall outside of the period 1 November – 31 March to avoid impacts on red-throated diver.

7.3.86 Therefore, no AEoSI for red-throated diver as a qualifying feature of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA will occur from routine operation and maintenance activities.

7.3.87 Unplanned and time-critical 'emergency' repair work is not a routine operational and maintenance activity and does not form part of the Proposed Project. In addition to the duties of the Applicant as a Competent Authority, in accordance with **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol** which will apply for the lifetime of the Proposed Project, if any emergency cable repairs within the Outer Thames Estuary SPA during the period of the 1 November – 31 March were to be required, a report would be provided to Natural England detailing the nature of the event and the specific location, duration and extent of works undertaken, including associated vessel transits and submitted to the MMO no more than 4 weeks post conclusion of the emergency works. Consultation would be undertaken with the MMO and Natural England as appropriate during this period to ensure the timely repair of any infrastructure whilst minimising disturbance to red-throated diver as far as practicable. These commitments are also included in **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol**.

### Disturbance to marine mammals from EMF emissions

7.3.88 Power cables do not emit electric fields directly, as the metal sheath physically protecting the cable ensures the electric field is entirely confined within the cable. However, they do emit magnetic fields, that can indirectly induce electric fields in the surrounding sea water and marine fauna.

7.3.89 Cetaceans are capable of sensing electromagnetic fields, an ability that enables them use differences in field direction, intensity, and inclination of the earth's geomagnetic field for orientation and navigation purposes. The migratory behaviour of many species

indicates that they likely rely on the earth's magnetic field for navigation (Walker, Diebel, & Kirschvink, 2003). This includes the harbour porpoise, which is the qualifying feature of the Southern North Sea SAC (**Application Document 6.2.4.4 Part 4 Chapter 4 Marine Mammals**).

7.3.90 Project specific modelling has been conducted for bundled cables buried to a depth of 1 m (for bundled cables the magnetic fields from each cable cancel each other to a degree). For the bundled cable designs, the geomagnetic field and induced electric fields return to the background level at about 8 m from the seabed (**Application Document 6.5 Electric and Magnetic Field Compliance Report**). In the unlikely occurrence of the worst-case scenario of two unbundled cables, this distance would be about 20 m. Thus, there is very limited potential for harbour porpoise, which will spend most of their time in the water column, to come into close contact with any EMF emissions. Indirect effects, through impacts on prey items are considered more likely, since evidence suggests that fish, and elasmobranchs in particular, have a higher sensitivity to EMF.

7.3.91 Harbour porpoise forage for sandeel. Modelling of sandeel distribution in the North Sea has indicated that important sandeel areas overlap with the Offshore Scheme (Gilles, et al., 2016). However, the impact of EMF on fish was considered not significant (**Application Document 6.2.4.3 Part 4 Marine Chapter 3 Fish and Shellfish Ecology**) as there is likely to be only a very small footprint around the cable where an increase in EMF would be detectable. Furthermore, given the wide-ranging nature of harbour porpoise, it is likely that they will be capable of avoiding any EMF effects directly or indirectly, and can easily forage in other areas.

7.3.92 It is therefore unlikely that there would be a noticeable effect on marine mammal foraging, either directly or indirectly. Thus, there is not anticipated to be an AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Southern North Sea SAC as a result of EMF emissions.

### Decommissioning Phase

7.3.93 In the event of the full removal of the cable, this would have the potential to cause similar impacts to the Construction Phase of the Proposed Project. Should the cable be left in-situ, there would likely be no impact pathways to benthic receptors. Thus, as a worst-case scenario, impacts during decommissioning may be of a similar magnitude to Construction Phase activities, depending upon the decommissioning option selected. Therefore, as a worst case, and for the purposes of this assessment, decommissioning impacts are considered to be very similar to construction phase impacts. For example, the scale and locations of any works to remove installed infrastructure (should it ever be required) are expected to be similar to that required for its installation.

## 7.4 Kent Onshore Scheme

### Construction Phase

#### Direct loss of the SPA/Ramsar and SAC habitat

7.4.1 Direct loss of Sandwich Bay SAC habitat has already been screened out but direct loss of the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site was taken forward to appropriate assessment since the buried HVDC cable would traverse Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar for a distance of approximately 3 km. This includes

traversing the saltmarsh and upper mudflat, and the intertidal mudflat that constitutes most of Pegwell Bay at low tide.

7.4.2 **Application Document 6.2.1.3 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 3 Main Alternatives Considered** sets out the main alternatives considered in relation to the Kent Onshore Scheme and the reasons behind the decision to cross Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC by trenchless technique.

7.4.3 Geotechnical investigations for the project have confirmed that trenchless techniques such as HDD are feasible and therefore the DCO will not contain any provision for surface trenching through the saltmarsh of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar. This contrasts with Nemo Link, which did contain such a provision, and ultimately did undertake surface works in the saltmarsh. The trenchless installation will be 15 m -18 m below the surface at the location of the saltmarsh within the SPA as set out in Appendix A of **Application Document 7.3 Design Development Report**. Therefore, no AEoSI of the SPA or Ramsar would arise through habitat loss.

7.4.4 Stuck drilling equipment is also a very low risk. If drilling equipment becomes stuck, it will be freed by additional tooling and works at the entry or exit. The drill is too deep to consider excavating down to the equipment, other than the first 45 m (farmers field) and last 45 m (tidal flats beyond the saltmarsh). The chance of needing to excavate in the first / last 45 m is estimated at 1 in 200 based on previous projects. Retrieval of stuck equipment, in the very unlikely event it arises, will depend on the location of the equipment and the cause of the sticking. The most common method is to use a second drilling string to follow the stuck string and clean the bore with a "donut" until frictional forces along the stuck drilling string are lowered sufficiently to allow the drilling equipment to be pulled out by the HDD rig. In the extremely unlikely event that a drilling string cannot be recovered, it will be left in situ, having no ecological implications given the depth below ground and thus lack of connection to surface features, and a new HDD will be drilled on a parallel alignment within the consenting boundary. In the unlikely case that drilling equipment is stuck it is normally recovered without excavation.

7.4.5 This will ensure no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar.

### Noise and visual disturbance of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar

7.4.6 Given the 3 dB change contour overlaps with the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar, noise and visual disturbance of the SPA during construction was taken forward to appropriate assessment.

7.4.7 To inform the assessment of noise, in previous meetings with Natural England, it was agreed that:

- birds generally give no reaction to noise levels of 55 dB or below (Cutts & Allan, 1999);
- a change above 3 dB is required for the difference to be perceptible and therefore a 3 dB change should be used for the purposes of HRA screening.

7.4.8 However, it was also agreed that there is a difference between an increase in sound being perceptible as a change and it being disturbing. Therefore, while a 3 dB change is a suitable threshold for HRA screening (for example) a greater change would likely be needed to actually cause disturbance.

7.4.9 If the threshold for no reaction is 55 dB, and any noise would need to be at least 58 dB to be perceptibly louder (i.e. 3 dB greater than 55 dB), then it was agreed with Natural England that a reasonable precautionary threshold for significant disturbance would be 60 dB (i.e. 5 dB above 55 dB). RSPB confirmed in a meeting regarding this project that they would agree with the use of a 60 dB threshold.

7.4.10 With this in mind 60 dB $LA_{max}$ contours, were calculated for all phases of the work. These are shown for the project as whole on **Appendix E Figure 5 Map of 60 dB average LAmax contour at Kent**. This represents a blended contour for all phases of construction where the outer extent of the 60 dB line is dictated by the noisiest activity occurring in that location. Since the 60 dB contour is set by the $LA_{max}$ (i.e. the maximum noise level), it represents a worst-case for the purposes of assessment. The 60 dB contour for the average noise level ($LA_{eq}$) will be closer to the works than is shown on Appendix E Figure 3 since the average noise level is always lower than the maximum noise level. Although the $LA_{max}$ will only be experienced for brief periods during any given activity this fact has not been taken into account in the analysis, to ensure a precautionary assessment. In other words, $LA_{max}$ has been treated for the purposes of assessment as if it was the typical noise level. Therefore, $LA_{eq}$ does not require separate discussion. For the purposes of this modelling and in line with guidance, a 10 dB reduction has been allowed due to best practicable noise reduction means. In some cases close-board noise fencing will be the most appropriate method to achieve this 10 dB reduction, but there is potentially a 10 dB to 20 dB reduction available through the use of quieter plant, alternative methods and suitable handling techniques. The mapping showed that with standard noise mitigation included, the 60 dB contour would remain outside the SPA/Ramsar site. The use of best practicable methods to reduce noise is commitment B44 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments**. There will therefore be no adverse effects on the integrity of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar through noise.

### Pollution of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Sandwich Bay SAC

7.4.11 The potential risk of frac out, where drilling fluids reach the surface due to fissures in the geology while undertaking trenchless techniques beneath Pegwell Bay, has been considered. It is considered that frac out into the saltmarsh is a very low risk. If HDD is used, the drill will be within the chalk beneath the saltmarsh. Overlying the chalk are layers of clays that prevent the groundwater in the chalk aquifer from reaching the surface and they will also prevent the drilling fluid reaching the surface. If the DirectPipe method is used instead of HDD, the fluid pressure at the cutting face is balanced against the groundwater pressure, so there is insufficient pressure to cause frac out.

7.4.12 The Mitigation measures being implemented to minimise and address the risk of surface frac out or break out are contained in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** measure B09:

- Ensuring sufficient surveys have been undertaken to understand the ground conditions to inform the final design;
- Design a profile sufficiently deep for the methodology and conditions, with hydrofracture modelling used to check that there is a sufficient factor of safety;
- Use of a drilling fluids engineer to design and monitor the fluid properties;
- Ensure that the trenchless bore is sufficiently clean of cuttings during drilling;
- Monitoring fluid pressures in the bore, and returns to the entry pit, during drilling;

- The use of “spotters” i.e, personnel stationed above the onshore drill line to look for any frac out or break out; and
- If drilling fluid losses occur, lost circulation material (LCM) may be added to seal the ground. As a last resort, cementitious grout may be used to seal fractures.

7.4.13 The contractor will also prepare a Drilling Fluid Management Plan, which is in commitment GH10 of **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**. In the very unlikely event that a frac out in the saltmarsh does occur, the standard approach that would be followed by drilling engineers is that:

- Drilling stops as soon as frac out is reported or suspected. This stops any further loss of fluid to the frac out location.
- The location of the frac out is established and based on advice from the ECOW, the most suitable remediation actions are determined.
- If the frac out is small in size and is not smothering any vegetation or breeding sites it may be left in situ. Seawater at high tide will break down the bentonite into its constituent parts of water and clay.
- If it is determined that it needs to be removed it can be either washed using pumps and seawater or freshwater to a safe location, or a small sump (30 cm x 30 cm x 30 cm) can be dug in a suitable location to allow a sump pump to remove the fluid. The pump and hoses can be hand carried to the location. Brushes or pumped water can be used to wash drilling fluid from the surrounding area into the sump.

7.4.14 Therefore, there is a high level of confidence that no adverse effect on the integrity of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar or Sandwich Bay SAC will arise.

## Operational Phase

### Loss of functionally linked land for golden plover

7.4.15 **Application Document 6.2.1.3 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 3 Main Alternatives Considered** sets out the main alternatives considered in relation to the Kent Onshore Scheme and the reasons behind the decision to locate the Minster Converter Station and Substation within Minster Marshes.

7.4.16 The HRA screening identified that functionally-linked arable foraging land used by golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA during early winter (October to December) would be lost permanently due to the Minster Converter Station and Substation.

7.4.17 Two methods of addressing this loss have been agreed in principle as being acceptable to Natural England:

- delivering wet grassland elsewhere within an area likely to be used by golden plover from the SPA/Ramsar; or
- managing an area of arable land closer to the SPA/Ramsar than the Minster Converter Station and Substation in such a way that it enhances the value of the land for golden plover for the duration of the scheme.

7.4.18 Natural England have advised (email via Discretionary Advice Service 09/08/24) that:

"*…the hydrology and surrounding land use means that wet grassland is unlikely to be successful in this location… it may be worth exploring options to secure arable land closer to the coast* [than the field being lost] *and ensure it is farmed so that there is bare ground in winter. If this option is taken forward, we would expect no pesticides to be used on this land to ensure greater populations of soil invertebrates."*

7.4.19 Ultimately, it was determined following hydrological investigation that creating an area of wet grassland in Minster Marshes or Ash Level would require manipulation of the water levels in the ditch system using the existing Internal Drainage Board control structures which may have effects on other farmland in the area. In addition, Natural England in correspondence over these proposals expressed uncertainty over whether such an area of wet grassland could be kept sufficiently wet. It was therefore decided that more certainty of delivery and efficacy existed over the second proposal of securing favourable long-term management of arable land for golden plover.

7.4.20 In order to confirm the area of habitat required, a calculation to determine the carrying capacity of arable land for golden plover has been utilized. The initial calculation based on the winter 2022-23 survey identified the following requirement:

- Assume the seasonal period for non-breeding golden plover is October to March = 183 days (seasonal presence).
- Golden plover survey data for the Proposed Project shows the only record of numbers exceeding 1% of the SPA population was a count of 370 birds in December 2022. Therefore, the monthly peak across the survey period (Oct-Mar) is 0, 0, 370, 0, 0, 0. Therefore, the annual peak mean is (370 / 6) = 61.67 individuals.
- Expressed as bird-days = 183 days x 61.67 individuals = 11,285.61 bird-days.
- According to published data (Gillings, Fuller, & Sutherland, 2007) the golden plover carrying capacity of arable land (bird-day per ha) is 1,560 bird-days per ha (in mixed arable farmland).
- 11,285.61 / 1,560 = 7.23 ha habitat creation requirement.

7.4.21 This calculation has been updated to take account of the full two seasons of wintering bird survey undertaken for the Kent Onshore Scheme. Since such a large flock was never recorded again (even with nocturnal surveys included in winter 2023-24) the calculated amount of land required is reduced:

- 61.67 (2022/23) + 3.17 (2023/24) = summed annual peak mean of 64.84 individuals / 2 = annual peak mean of 32.42 individuals.
- Expressed as bird-days = 183 days x 32.42 individuals = 5,932.86 bird-days.
- 5,932.86 / 1,560 = 3.80 ha habitat creation requirement.

7.4.22 However, to allow for the fact that some areas of a given land parcel may not be suitable (due for example to proximity to field hedgerow and tree boundaries), the need to avoid leaving 'orphaned' fragments of land, any existing use by birds, the fact that golden plover prefer large open areas, and the fact that a larger parcel would also mitigate any temporary habitat losses due to construction, a 10 ha minimum parcel size was identified as being necessary.

7.4.23 A series of rules were set to identify suitable parcels of land for golden plover mitigation:

- The mitigation must be a minimum of 10 ha in area, as the habitat need calculations (agreed with Natural England) identify a parcel of this size is required. This could be

a single field, or a complex of adjacent fields provided there is minimum interruption of flightlines and sightlines between parcels (i.e. absence of tall, dense hedgerows).

- The field(s) must be as close or closer to the SPA/Ramsar than the Minster Converter Station field. This effectively means it must be within c. 1 km of the SPA/Ramsar.
- The field(s) must be in arable production (preferred) or capable of being converted to arable production.
- In the majority of years of a crop rotation, it must be possible to maintain bare ploughed ground for as long as possible between October and December.
- The management will minimise pesticide (herbicide and insecticide) use as much as possible. An absolute prohibition on pesticide use is being investigated, but to ensure that continued farming viability, is not compromised, a specific ban on soil applied insecticides (including seed treatments) is considered to be sufficient, as this will ensure no harm to the soil biota. Insecticides will not be applied to the Spring cereal crop after around mid-March, until it is harvested. Insecticides that affect soil invertebrates will not be applied.
- No public recreational access will be permitted to the area.
- There will be no topping, grazing, or application of any fertilisers, manure, or lime.
- There will be no application of herbicides to the area, apart from those containing the following permitted active ingredients:
  - amidosulfuron;
  - clodinafop-propargyl;
  - fenoxaprop-P-ethyl;
  - pinoxaden; and
  - tri-allate.
- Where the ground is bare some reploughing during the extended bare ground period may be useful to bring soil invertebrates to the surface.
- The field(s) must be available for the alternative cropping regime prior to the loss of the Minster Converter Station field (i.e., from winter 2026).
- The field(s) must be secured for the lifetime of the scheme or ‘in perpetuity’ (typically defined as 80 years), whichever is sooner. **Application Document 6.2.1.4 Part 1 Introduction Chapter 4 of the Environmental Statement** for the DCO identifies that the design life for the Minster Converter Station and Substation is 40 years but that it is likely refurbishment would extend the life (given future electricity needs) rather than it being subject to decommissioning. If it was decommissioned it would likely be restored to agricultural use. Given the potential for the Converter Station to not be decommissioned, 80 years is an appropriate period to secure the mitigation.

7.4.24 These criteria identified a series of potential clusters of land that were discussed with Natural England and the Kent planning authorities. Following that discussion and further consideration by National Grid, including hydrological assessment, agriculture advice and landowner discussions, a parcel of land has been identified and included within the Order Limits in order to secure its delivery, the location of this land in relation to the SPA

is shown in the **General Arrangement Plans (Sheet Six)** (**Application Document 2.14.2 Indicative General Arrangements Plans – Kent**) for the Kent Onshore Scheme and also in the Landscape and Ecology Management Plan, **Application Document 7.5.7.2 Outline Landscape and Ecological Management Plan – Kent**. No individual field in this group meets the necessary requirement to be a minimum of 10 ha in size. However, there are no visual barriers between the fields in this cluster (with the boundaries being ditches rather than tall dense hedgerows); as such bringing all three fields forward together would meet the necessary requirements.

7.4.25 No conflicting development proposals on this land have been identified. The fields are within 500 m of the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site (the tidal River Stour) and approximately 2.5 km upstream of the confluence with Pegwell Bay. Non-breeding golden plover are known to congregate in the tidal reaches of the River Stour, particularly around the river mouth. This places it well within the 5 km zone of influence around the SPA identified for golden plover and electricity infrastructure development in Natural England guidance. Moreover, wintering bird surveys being undertaken since December 2024 have identified non-breeding golden plovers on site in small numbers (since the fields are not currently being managed in an optimal manner for the species).

7.4.26 The fields are also well placed being adjacent to South Richborough Pasture Local Wildlife Site. The fields are 60 m from Discovery Park at their closest and 440 m at their most distant. There are dense tree belts screening the fields from the business park. Moreover, the large size of the parcel (10 ha) compared to the area of land actually needed for mitigation (3.8 ha) enables considerable room to buffer proximity to the business park and dual carriageway to the east and River Stour Canal to the west.

7.4.27 The soils present within this cluster comprise predominantly one Soil Association: Newchurch 2. These soils are described as seasonally wet deep clay soils developed in marine alluvium, often used for winter cereals. According to **Application Document 6.2.3.6 Part 3 Kent Chapter 6 Agriculture and Soils** agricultural land is mapped as predominantly Grade 2 land on the Provisional Agricultural Land Classification (ALC) mapping (no detailed mapping is available).

7.4.28 Based on the characteristics of the soils and the predominance of high-grade land across this cluster, it is assumed that all fields are capable of supporting arable production on an on-going basis (all are currently under arable cultivation). The soils are relatively heavy (clay-rich) and thus would be susceptible to compaction as a result of agricultural operations. As part of implementation of the mitigation the fields would be assessed for compaction and any subsoiling requirements identified to maximize the number of soil invertebrates present (in particular earthworms).

7.4.29 Detailed information on maintenance and monitoring of the mitigation land, including responsibilities, is set out within **Application Document 7.5.7.2 Outline Landscape and Ecology Management Plan - Kent**. With this land included in the Kent Onshore Scheme and secured through inclusion in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and the outline Landscape and Ecology Management Plan, it can be concluded that no AEoSI for the qualifying features of the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar will arise due to loss of functionally-linked land for golden plover associated with the SPA/Ramsar.

### Collision risk and associated displacement

7.4.30 As identified in the HRA screening section, there is the potential for likely significant effects through collision of SPA birds with the new section of overhead powerline being

installed to connect the Minster Converter Station and Substation to the existing Richborough to Canterbury overhead line.

7.4.31 A series of vantage point surveys have been undertaken during 2023, commencing in February and completing January 2024, to identify birds flying at potential collision height through the space which would be occupied by the new overhead line section. This is reported in **Application Document 6.2.3.2.F Appendix 3.2.F Vantage Point Survey Report**. A three-month bird corpse search was also undertaken across areas located in direct proximity to the existing Richborough to Canterbury overhead line south of the River Stour Canal in early 2024. This is reported in **Application Document 6.2.3.2.G ES Appendix 3.2.G Overhead Line Mortality Monitoring Survey Report**. Using these data, a collision risk assessment has been undertaken and reviewed by Natural England. It is presented in Appendix C of this report.

7.4.32 The assessment of avian collision risk concludes that the species predicted to be transiting through an 'at-risk zone' in the greatest numbers are cormorant, greylag goose, and mallard. None of these are species for which either Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA or Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar are designated. For the majority of the species considered, when applying an avoidance rate of 99.9%, which is supported by the results of corpse searches along the existing overhead line, this results in fewer than one individual potentially colliding with the proposed OHL annually. Even for species where the extrapolated number of transits through the at-risk zone generates a potential collision event that exceeds one individual per year, such as Cormorant, Greylag Goose, and Mallard, given the caveats in generating the extrapolated annual transits, these annual figures are low in comparison to regional populations.

7.4.33 Irrespective of these conclusions, the provision of bird diverters will further minimise any risk during adverse weather or low light conditions. These are secured in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** for the DCO. Fitting power lines with devices to make them more visible to flying birds is widely used to mitigate bird collisions. A wide range of wire marking devices has been used, generally falling into three basic designs: spiral devices which wrap around the wire (and may act to reduce line vibration as well as making power lines more visible to birds), hanging devices which are suspended from the wire with fixed or swinging plates or flappers; and spheres (also known as aviation balls).

7.4.34 On other overhead powerlines around sensitive wetlands (an example being the Wildfowl and Wetland Trust reserve at Welney),[11] the bird diverters have spinning reflectors, with glow-in-the-dark panels, which makes them more visible for a time after dusk. Hanging deflectors are also used. It is considered that in the context of the scheme and species involved, that hanging deflectors, especially those with fluorescent markings offer the best solution to making the lines visible in adverse weather or low light conditions. These are different from the passive spiral ring diverters likely used on the existing Richborough to Canterbury overhead line. There are also numerous examples of powerlines crossing wetland sites that are nonetheless of national or international importance for birds e.g. Ouse Washes SPA, Nene Washes SPA, Upper Nene Valley Gravel Pits SPA, Thames Estuary & Marshes SPA, The Swale SPA, Medway Estuary & Marshes SPA. Moreover, the existing Richborough to Canterbury overhead line runs through wet grassland west of the Proposed Project. Aside from bird strike this also shows that wintering birds are not displaced from fields just because of presence of overhead lines. It is therefore concluded that no AEoSI would occur on the

[11] Partnership works to keep swans in the air | WWT)

qualifying features of either Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA or Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar due to collisions with the new section of overhead line.

## Decommissioning Phase

7.4.35 For the purposes of this assessment, decommissioning impacts are considered to be very similar to construction phase impacts. As such, the impact pathways for the Construction phase that have been assessed at this stage are considered to encompass those associated with the Decommissioning phase. No additional European Sites or impact pathways, specifically associated with the Decommissioning phase have been identified for further assessment. Specifically regarding the buried cable through the saltmarsh of Sandwich Bay SAC and Thanet Coast to Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar, it is assumed that while the cables may be removed, the ducts would be left in place or at least not directly excavated, since these would be 15-18 m below the surface. As no AEoSI has been identified on qualify features of any European Sites associated with the Construction phase, no AEoSI has been concluded for the decommissioning phase.

# 8. In Combination Effects

8.1.1 In accordance with Planning Inspectorate Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments the following will be considered for the HRA in combination assessment:

- Projects that are under construction;
- Permitted application(s) not yet implemented;
- Submitted application(s) not yet determined;
- All refusals subject to appeal procedures not yet determined;
- Projects on the Planning Inspectorate's National Infrastructure Programme of Projects; and
- Projects identified in the relevant development plan (and emerging development plans – with appropriate weight being given as they move closer to adoption) recognizing that much information on any relevant proposals will be limited and the degree of uncertainty which may be present.

## 8.2 Suffolk Onshore Scheme

8.2.1 The following plans or projects have been considered in combination: East Anglia ONE North Offshore Windfarm, East Anglia TWO Offshore Windfarm, Saxmundham to Pessenhall Water Mains Installation, Town Farm Solar Farm, Wissett Solar Farm, and South Saxmundham Garden Neighbourhood .

### East Anglia ONE North Offshore Windfarm and East Anglia TWO Offshore Windfarm

8.2.2 These projects are all discussed together because they have similar impacts in broadly similar locations, on overlapping programmes, and could all therefore have disturbance or loss of functionally-linked land (particularly acid grassland) impacts on Sandlings SPA.

8.2.3 Disturbance of Sandlings SPA would only arise if multiple projects were to cause noise levels exceeding the 60 dB threshold agreed with Natural England and were to do so during the nightjar and woodlark nesting season. In combination effects would not arise due to works being undertaken for multiple projects in the same location at the same time, as space constraints would not allow for works close to the SPA to be undertaken for multiple projects simultaneously, even if the programme for the other schemes were to accelerate. Moreover, the noise zone of influence for East Anglia ONE North and East Anglia TWO is further north than that for Sea Link, and therefore would not overlap.

8.2.4 Temporary loss of functionally-linked land for Sandlings SPA would arise from the Proposed Project through removal of acid grassland close to Sandlings SPA to enable the trenchless installation to be undertaken. This field would be occupied by surface construction infrastructure for approximately 6 months which would include the nightjar and woodlark nesting season. For the temporary duration of works this will be offset by

leaving an area of arable land on sandy soils fallow and/or seeding it as acid grassland to be maintained for 10 years.

8.2.5 East Anglia ONE North and East Anglia TWO already have requirements in their DCOs ensuring they will not have AEoSI on Sandlings SPA, including measures recommended by Natural England (specifically, all cable line construction works in the boundary, or within 200 m, of the Sandlings Special Protection Area SPA and Leiston–Aldeburgh SSSI is to be undertaken outside of the breeding bird season (1 February to 31 August for woodlark and 1 of April to 31 August for nightjar).

8.2.6 Therefore, it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of qualifying features of Sandlings SPA or any other European Sites.

### Saxmundham to Peasenhall Water Mains Installation and Saxmundham South Garden Neighbourhood

8.2.7 Disturbance of Sandlings SPA would only arise if multiple projects were to cause noise levels exceeding the 60 dB threshold agreed with Natural England and were to do so during the nightjar and woodlark nesting season. In combination effects would not arise due to works being undertaken for multiple projects in the same location at the same time, as space constraints would not allow for works close to the SPA to be undertaken for multiple projects simultaneously, even if the programme for the other schemes were to accelerate.

8.2.8 A potential in combination effect could arise with Saxmundham to Peasenhall Water Mains Installation or Saxmundham South Garden Neighbourhood depending on when construction for those schemes occurred. However, as discussed above, it has been established for the Proposed Project that disturbance of the SPA can be avoided by maintaining noise levels in the SPA to below 60 dB and/or avoiding the most potentially disturbing works near to the SPA (i.e., compound set up for the Proposed Project) during the nesting season. Therefore, it is possible for all three projects to be constructed without disturbance of nesting nightjar and woodlark in Sandlings SPA.

8.2.9 There will be no significant disturbance of non-breeding curlew (an assemblage feature of Alde-Ore Estuary SPA), or of non-breeding birds using RSPB North Warren Reserve (which is functionally linked to both Minsmere-Walberswick SPA and Alde-Ore Estuary SPA) due to the Proposed Project, since the 60 dB contour will not materially impact those areas. Provided the Water Mains Installation and Saxmundham South Garden Neighbourhood projects follows the same mitigation approach, no in combination effects would arise.

8.2.10 Therefore, it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of any qualifying features of European Sites.

## 8.3 Offshore Scheme

8.3.1 Fifteen developments have been identified with pathways that may affect European Sites. The following plans or projects will be considered in combination: Sizewell C Nuclear Power Station, Neuconnect interconnector, GridLink Interconnector, North Falls Offshore Windfarm, East Anglia ONE North Offshore Windfarm, East Anglia TWO Offshore Windfarm, East Anglia THREE Offshore Windfarm, Nautilus Offshore

Interconnector, Five Estuaries Offshore Windfarm, LionLink Offshore Interconnector, Norfolk Vanguard East Offshore Windfarm and Norfolk Vanguard West Offshore Windfarm.

8.3.2 As agreed through consultation with Natural England, the Nemo Link interconnector and Thanet Offshore Windfarm cables are included within the in-combination assessment and assessed appropriately for benthic impacts.

8.3.3 For in-combination effects from underwater sound in relation to the Southern North Sea SAC, designated for harbour porpoise, an assessment of the Proposed Project in-combination with each individual project, and in-combination with all projects, where underwater sound is a relevant impact pathway, has been undertaken.

8.3.4 In relation to other fully operational projects, developments that will be completed prior to the Offshore Scheme construction activities, where little to no operation and maintenance activities are expected, are not considered as part of the cumulative assessment. These developments include the following:

- Atlantic Crossing 1;
- Mercator;
- Pan European Crossing; and
- Tangerine.

## Sizewell C Nuclear Power Station

8.3.5 Currently, there are three parts of this development that could result in cumulative effects with the Offshore Scheme; these are the proposed sea defences, a temporary jetty and cooling water system. An Environmental Impact Assessment and Habitats Regulations Assessment has already been carried out for the Sizewell C Nuclear Power Station, which included the recommendation of mitigation measures.

8.3.6 The boundary for all offshore developments at Sizewell C is 5.38 km northeast of the Offshore Scheme. This falls within the boundaries of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC and the ZOI for the temporary increase of SSC and deposition. Thus, there is the potential for some overlap in a temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition. However, at this distance any increased SSC will be very small, and any sediment deposition will be limited to a thickness that is unlikely to be detectable in the field. Therefore, it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of any qualifying features of European Sites via this impact pathway.

8.3.7 To mitigate against the introduction and spread of INNS via the addition of cable protection, all rock and concrete mattresses used for cable protection will be clean and from a suitable source (control measure BE03 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**) and an INNS Management Plan and Marine Biosecurity Plan will be produced to provide a framework for preventing the introduction and spread of INNS associated with the Proposed Project (control measure BE01 in **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan**; **Application Document 7.5.12 Outline Offshore Invasive Non Native Species Management Plan**; and **Application Document 7.7 Marine Biosecurity Plan**). Therefore, the risk of a cumulative impact from the accidental introduction and spread of INNS is not anticipated, and therefore, it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in

combination' effect on the integrity of any qualifying features of European Sites via this impact pathway.

8.3.8 Simultaneous construction activities in and adjacent to the marine environment could increase the levels of disturbance to birds occurring in the marine environment. However, the Sizewell C Offshore Works would be located at a suitable distance away (approx. 5 km) from the Proposed Project for cumulative effects not to occur, particularly given the mobile nature of the features and the low sensitivity to disturbance in the marine environment shown by gulls and terns. Appropriate commitments are provided in the Sizewell C EIA to secure suitable mitigation measures to minimise project specific impacts. Therefore, it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of any qualifying features of European Sites.

## NeuConnect Interconnector

8.3.9 The NeuConnect HVDC subsea cable crosses the Offshore Scheme at KP 50.7, traversing both the Southern North Sea SAC and the Outer Thames Estuary SPA. Construction commenced in 2023 with full operation planned for 2028.There is, therefore, the potential for some overlap in a temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition.

8.3.10 However, as coarse sediment fractions (gravel and coarse sand) re-deposit within a few metres of the disturbance, any significant increase in SSC and deposition will have a limited area of effect, localised to the Proposed Project cable. Therefore, given the limited and temporary nature of any significant impact, any observable cumulative effects are extremely unlikely.

8.3.11 Finer sediment fractions (including fine sands, silts, and clays) will be transported by prevailing tides and currents, this will cause SSC levels to reduce across the areas associated with NeuConnect and the Offshore Scheme as the particles are dispersed through the water column and diluted over a wider area. Additionally, the likelihood of overlap of the construction windows of these projects low and thus any likelihood of a cumulative impact is also low. It can therefore be concluded that the Proposed Project and the NeuConnect Interconnector would not pose a significant cumulative effect on qualifying features of the European Sites.

## GridLink Interconnector

8.3.12 The Gridlink HVDC subsea cable crosses the Offshore Scheme at KP101.3, between the Southern North Sea SAC and Margate and Long sands SAC, and adjacent to the Outer Thames Estuary SPA. This falls within the ZOI for the temporary increase of SSC and deposition, thus there is the potential for some overlap in a temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition.

8.3.13 However, as coarse sediment fractions (gravel and coarse sand) re-deposit within a few metres of the disturbance, any significant increase in SSC and deposition will have a limited area of effect, localised to the Proposed Project cable. Therefore, given the limited and temporary nature of any significant impact, any observable cumulative effects are extremely unlikely.

8.3.14 Finer sediment fractions (including fine sands, silts and clays) will be transported further by prevailing tides and currents, this will cause SSC levels to reduce across the area associated with GridLink and the Offshore Scheme as the particles are dispersed

through the water column and diluted over a wider area. Additionally, the likelihood of overlap of the construction windows of these projects is low and thus any likelihood of a cumulative impact is also low. Therefore, it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of any qualifying features of European Sites.

## North Falls Offshore Windfarm

8.3.15 The DCO application for North Falls Offshore Windfarm was submitted to Planning Inspectorate in July 2024 with construction commencing in 2025/2026 under the current programme. Commercial operation of the array and associated infrastructure is scheduled by 2030.

8.3.16 The northern export cable corridor crosses the Offshore Scheme at approximately KP 52.0, whilst the southern corridor crosses at KP 53.0. These crossings are located in the Outer Thames Estuary, 40 km from the coastline (North Falls Offshore Windfarm, 2023), therefore, falling within the ZOI for the temporary increase of SSC and deposition resulting from the Offshore Scheme, thus creating some potential for overlap. However, any increase SSC will be very minor, and any sediment deposition will be limited to a thickness which is unlikely to be detectable in the field.

8.3.17 The North Falls Offshore Windfarm export cable corridors, and a short section of the Offshore Scheme, are within the Southern North Sea SAC, designated for harbour porpoise that are known to be sensitive to anthropogenic underwater sound. However, sound produced by cable installation are non-impulsive in nature, of low intensity and occurring for only a short period of time in a specific location as activities associated with cable installation. The most intensive sound source comes from the operation of sub-bottom profiling equipment used during geophysical surveys, during all phases of the Project. Injury is highly unlikely to occur but minor disturbance, up to 3 km from the source, as defined by the JNCC (JNCC, 2025) EDR distance may occur for both projects. However, the likelihood of such activities occurring at the same time is very limited. Were this to occur the small area and short-term nature of the effect, even in combination, would be small and very short-term. The number of animals that could be disturbed would be minimal, with each project resulting in potential disturbance for a total of 2% of the SAC each. Thus, even in combination such disturbance would not meet the JNCC threshold criteria for significant noise disturbance (JNCC, 2020).

8.3.18 The North Falls Offshore Windfarm export cable corridors also cross the Outer Thames Estuary SPA. However, given that the Offshore Scheme has committed to restrictions on activities within the Outer Thames Estuary SPA during the period between the 1 November and 31 March to avoid disturbance to red-throated diver (**Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol**, **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)** and **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan**), there is no potential for in-combination effects.

8.3.19 Thus, any observable cumulative effects to qualifying features of European Sites from the Offshore Scheme and North Falls Offshore Windfarm are highly unlikely to occur. Therefore, it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of any qualifying features of European Sites.

## East Anglia ONE North Offshore Windfarm and East Anglia TWO Offshore Windfarm

8.3.20 The East Anglia ONE North Order Limit is located approximately 0.36 km northeast of the Offshore Scheme. The export cable corridor for East Anglia TWO Windfarm is approximately 350 m from the northern extent of the Offshore Scheme, in shallow waters close to the Suffolk Landfall inside the Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC boundary.

8.3.21 Thus, there is potential for some overlap in the ZOI for the potential impact of a temporary increase in SSC and deposition. The water column may experience an increase in suspended sediment concentration and turbidity during simultaneous construction operations across a wider area. However, any increase in SSC will be very small, and any sediment deposition will be limited to a thickness which is unlikely to be detectable in the field. Therefore, any observable cumulative effects are extremely unlikely to affect European Sites via this construction pathway.

8.3.22 Simultaneous or protracted cable laying from multiple projects could increase the number of project-related vessels (and thus sound and visual disturbance) in areas supporting species sensitive to disturbance, in particular red-throated diver (considered to be the most sensitive) as well as increasing temporary disturbance to foraging habitats and further decreasing water quality.

8.3.23 Both projects are located in an area already characterised by high levels of shipping activity and vessels used in both projects will be slow moving and only present in discrete areas for a short amount of time. The cumulative disturbance of seabed habitat and potential temporary loss of foraging opportunities will be small-scale and quickly recoverable. Any reduction in water quality from increased SSC are likely to be highly localised over a small spatial overlap where East Anglia ONE North Offshore Windfarm is in close proximity to the Offshore Scheme in comparison to the total amount of foraging habitat for seabirds and waterbirds in the North Sea.

8.3.24 Effects from EMF and thermal emissions on benthic ecology receptors associated with the Proposed Project were concluded to be extremely limited and of a negligible magnitude (**Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 2 Benthic Ecology**). Therefore, any cumulative effects will be local and small in scale and thus not considered to be significant.

8.3.25 In isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to red-throated diver or other birds. However, unmitigated, there is the potential for construction activities associated with both projects to act cumulatively in generating a level of sustained or protracted disturbance, that could sequentially disturb or increase the frequency with which red-throated diver is displaced. Therefore, to mitigate against cumulative effects on red-throated diver, National Grid has committed to implementing a full seasonal restriction between 1 November – 31 March for Proposed Project offshore cable installation activities in the Outer Thames Estuary SPA and a reduced seasonal restriction between 1 January – 31 March for landfall cable installation activities at the Suffolk Landfall in Aldeburgh. Works at the Suffolk landfall are away from areas recorded as supporting higher concentrations of red-throated diver and therefore, even with a reduced seasonal restriction no disturbance to significant concentrations of red-throated diver are predicted. This is secured in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC**), **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan** and **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol**.

8.3.26 As a result, it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse ‘in combination’ effect on the integrity of any qualifying bird features of European Sites.

8.3.27 In relation to marine mammals, in isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to harbour porpoise within the Southern North Sea SAC. Sound produced by cable installation are non-impulsive in nature, of low intensity and occurring for only a short period of time in a specific location as activities associated with cable installation are transitory. The most intensive sound source comes from the operation of sub-bottom profiling equipment used during geophysical surveys, during all phases of the Project. Injury is highly unlikely to occur but minor disturbance, up to 3 km from the source, as defined by the JNCC (JNCC, 2025) EDR distance may occur for both projects. However, the likelihood of such activities occurring at the same time is very limited. Were this to occur the small area and short-term nature of the effect, even in combination, would be small and very short-term. The number of animals that could be disturbed would be minimal, with each project resulting in potential disturbance for a total of 2% of the SAC each. Thus, even in combination such disturbance would not meet the JNCC threshold criteria for significant noise disturbance (JNCC, 2020).

8.3.28 As a result, no AEoSI on the Southern North Sea SAC is anticipated, and it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of the European Sites.

## East Anglia THREE Offshore Windfarm

8.3.29 **East Anglia THREE Offshore Windfarm** began construction in July 2022 and is scheduled to be completed by 2026, which would result in no temporal interaction during construction with the Offshore Scheme. Should East Anglia THREE be delayed there may be some potential for overlap in a temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition within the Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC. However, any increased SSC will be very minor, and any sediment deposition will be limited to a thickness which is unlikely to be detectable in the field. Therefore, any cumulative effects on the European Sites are considered highly unlikely.

8.3.30 Effects from EMF and thermal emissions on benthic ecology receptors associated with the Proposed Project were concluded to be extremely limited and of a negligible magnitude (**Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 2 Benthic Ecology**). Therefore, any cumulative effects will be local and small in scale so not considered to be significant.

8.3.31 Simultaneous or protracted cable laying from multiple projects could increase the number of project-related vessels (and thus sound and visual disturbance) in areas supporting species sensitive to disturbance, in particular red-throated diver, as well as increasing temporary disturbance to foraging habitats and further decreasing water quality.

8.3.32 Both projects are located in an area already characterised by high levels of shipping activity and vessels used in both projects will be slow moving and only present in discrete areas for a short amount of time. The cumulative disturbance of seabed habitat and potential temporary loss of foraging opportunities will be small-scale and quickly recoverable. Any reduction in water quality from increased SSC are likely to be highly localised over a small spatial overlap where East Anglia THREE Offshore Windfarm is in close proximity to the Proposed Project in comparison to the total amount of foraging habitat for seabirds and waterbirds in the North Sea.

8.3.33 Effects from EMF and thermal emissions on benthic ecology receptors associated with the Proposed Project were concluded to be extremely limited and of a negligible magnitude (**Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 2 Benthic Ecology**). Therefore, any cumulative effects will be local and small in scale so not considered to be significant.

8.3.34 In isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to red-throated diver or other birds. However, unmitigated, there is the potential for construction activities associated with both projects to act cumulatively in generating a level of sustained or protracted disturbance, that could sequentially disturb or increase the frequency with which red-throated diver are displaced. Therefore, to mitigate against cumulative effects on red-throated diver, National Grid has committed to implementing a full seasonal restriction between 1 November – 31 March for Proposed Project offshore cable installation activities (including pre-lay grapnel run) in the Outer Thames Estuary SPA plus a 2 km buffer and a reduced seasonal restriction between 1 January – 31 March for landfall cable installation activities at the Suffolk Landfall in Aldeburgh (**Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC**), **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan** and **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol**). As a result, for qualifying bird species, no AEoSI on the Outer Thames Estuary SPA is anticipated, this it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of the European Sites.

8.3.35 In relation to marine mammals, in isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to harbour porpoise within the Southern North Sea SAC. S sound produced by cable installation are non-impulsive in nature, of low intensity and occurring for only a short period of time in a specific location as activities associated with cable installation. The most intensive sound source comes from the operation of sub-bottom profiling equipment used during geophysical surveys, during all phases of the Project. Injury is highly unlikely to occur but minor disturbance, up to 3 km from the source, as defined by the JNCC (JNCC, 2025) EDR distance may occur for both projects. However, the likelihood of such activities occurring at the same time is very limited. Were this to occur the small area and short-term nature of the effect, even in combination, would be small and very short-term. The number of animals that could be disturbed would be minimal, with each project resulting in potential disturbance for a total of 2% of the SAC each. Thus, even in combination such disturbance would not meet the JNCC threshold criteria for significant noise disturbance (JNCC, 2025).

8.3.36 As a result, no AEoSI on the Southern North Sea SAC is anticipated, and it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of the European Sites.

## Nautilus Offshore Interconnector

8.3.37 Currently, the Nautilus potential routeing options currently overlap with the Offshore Scheme. However, there was no detailed ecological impact assessment in the public domain at time of writing, with non-statutory consultation and community engagement closed in October 2021 with the application now expected to be submitted in 2028. No construction programme is available, so worst-case temporal overlap is assumed.

8.3.38 Their proposed landfall options are inside the Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC boundary. Thus, there is potential for some overlap in the ZOI for the potential impact of a temporary increase in SSC and deposition. However, any increase SSC will be very minor, and any sediment deposition will be limited to a thickness which

is unlikely to be detectable in the field. Therefore, any observable cumulative effects are extremely unlikely pose a significant cumulative effect on the European Sites.

8.3.39 Simultaneous or protracted cable laying from multiple projects could increase the number of project-related vessels (and thus sound and visual disturbance) in areas supporting species sensitive to disturbance, in particular red-throated diver (considered to be the most sensitive), as well as increasing temporary disturbance to foraging habitats and further decreasing water quality.

8.3.40 Both projects are located in an area already characterised by high levels of shipping activity and vessels used in both projects will be slow moving and only present in discrete areas for a short amount of time. The cumulative disturbance of seabed habitat and potential temporary loss of foraging opportunities would be small-scale and quickly recoverable. Any reduction in water quality from increases in suspended sediment are likely to be highly localised over a small spatial overlap where the Nautilus Offshore Interconnector is in close proximity to the Proposed Project in comparison to the total amount of foraging habitat for seabirds and waterbirds in the North Sea.

8.3.41 In isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to red-throated diver or other birds. However, unmitigated, there is the potential for construction activities associated with both projects to act cumulatively in generating a level of sustained or protracted disturbance, that could sequentially disturb or increase the frequency with which red-throated diver is displaced. Therefore, to mitigate against cumulative effects on red-throated diver, National Grid has committed to implementing a full seasonal restriction between 1 November – 31 March for Proposed Project offshore cable installation activities (including pre-lay grapnel run) in the Outer Thames Estuary SPA plus 2 km buffer and a reduced seasonal restriction between 1 January – 31 March for landfall cable installation activities at the Suffolk Landfall in Aldeburgh (**Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC**), **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan** and **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol**). It can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse ‘in combination’ effect on the integrity of European Sites.

8.3.42 For marine mammals, in isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to harbour porpoise within the Southern North Sea SAC. S sound produced by cable installation are non-impulsive in nature, of low intensity and occurring for only a short period of time in a specific location as activities associated with cable installation. The most intensive sound source comes from the operation of sub-bottom profiling equipment used during geophysical surveys, during all phases of the Project. Injury is highly unlikely to occur but minor disturbance, up to 3 km from the source, as defined by the JNCC (JNCC, 2025) EDR distance may occur for both projects. However, the likelihood of such activities occurring at the same time is very limited. Were this to occur the small area and short-term nature of the effect, even in combination, would be small and very short-term. The number of animals that could be disturbed would be minimal, with each project resulting in potential disturbance for a total of 2% of the SAC each. Thus, even in combination such disturbance would not meet the JNCC threshold criteria for significant noise disturbance (JNCC, 2020).

8.3.43 As a result, no AEoSI on the Southern North Sea SAC is anticipated, and it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of the European Sites.

## Five Estuaries Offshore Windfarm

8.3.44 The Five Estuaries northern export cable crosses the Offshore Scheme at KP 50.181 and southern corridor at KP 52.719, traversing both the Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC. Construction is due to commence in 2027 with full operation in 2030. There is therefore potential overlap during the construction, operation and decommissioning phases, due to cables crossing.

8.3.45 Although there is the potential for some overlap in a temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition, any increase SSC will be very minor, and any sediment deposition will be limited to a thickness which is unlikely to be detectable in the field. Additionally, the features of the European Sites are not considered to be sensitive to the effects of SSC. Therefore, cumulative effects from the Offshore Scheme and Five Estuaries Offshore Windfarm are highly unlikely to occur.

8.3.46 Simultaneous or protracted cable laying from multiple projects could increase the number of project-related vessels (and thus sound and visual disturbance) in areas supporting species sensitive to disturbance, in particular red-throated diver (considered to be the most sensitive), as well as increasing temporary disturbance to foraging habitats and further decreasing water quality.

8.3.47 Both projects are located in an area already characterised by high levels of shipping activity and vessels used in both projects will be slow moving and only present in discrete areas for a short amount of time. The cumulative disturbance of seabed habitat and potential temporary loss of foraging opportunities will be small-scale and quickly recoverable. Any reduction in water quality from increases suspended sediment are likely to be highly localised over a small spatial overlap where Five Estuaries Offshore Windfarm crosses the Proposed Project in comparison to the total amount of foraging habitat for seabirds and waterbirds in the North Sea.

8.3.48 In isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to red-throated diver or other birds. However, unmitigated, there is the potential for construction activities associated with both projects to act cumulatively in generating a level of sustained or protracted disturbance, that could sequentially disturb or increase the frequency with which red-throated diver is displaced. Therefore, to mitigate against any cumulative effects on red-throated diver, National Grid has committed to implementing a full seasonal restriction between 1 November – 31 March for Proposed Project offshore cable installation activities (including pre-lay grapnel run) in the Outer Thames Estuary SPA plus 2 km buffer, and a reduced seasonal restriction between 1 January – 31 March for landfall cable installation activities at the Suffolk Landfall in Aldeburgh. Works at the Suffolk landfall are away from areas recorded as supporting higher concentrations of red-throated diver and therefore, even with a reduced seasonal restriction no disturbance to significant concentrations of red-throated diver are predicted. This secured in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC**), **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan** and **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol**.

8.3.49 As a result, for all qualifying bird species, no in combination AEoSI of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA is anticipated.

8.3.50 For marine mammals, in isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to harbour porpoise within the Southern North Sea SAC. For the Five Estuaries Offshore Windfarm DCO application, the project introduced some significant mitigation measures to minimise the impact of high intensity underwater sound from impact piling,

such that the Examining Authority for this project were ‘satisfied that an AEoI from the Project alone or in-combination could be excluded beyond reasonable scientific doubt for the harbour porpoise of the Southern North Sea SAC[12]. These measures included the commitment to the use of noise mitigation systems (NMS), for piling, provided in a Marine Mammal Mitigation Protocol to be submitted to the MMO and their advisors for approval.

8.3.51 Since the Five Estuaries Offshore Windfarm in-combination assessment considered a large number (x9) of other offshore windfarms located within the Southern North Sea SAC, including the North Falls Offshore Windfarm, the relative contribution to cumulative sound, made by an interconnector project, is very small. Sound produced by interconnector cable installations, such as Sea Link, are non-impulsive in nature, of low intensity and occurring for only a short period of time in a specific location as activities associated with cable installation are mobile, unlike sound produced during offshore wind array turbine construction. For Sea Link, the most intensive sound source comes from the operation of sub-bottom profiling equipment used during geophysical surveys, during all phases of the Project. Injury is highly unlikely to occur but minor disturbance, up to 3 km from the source, as defined by the JNCC (JNCC, 2025) EDR distance may occur. The in-combination impact of the Five Estuaries OWF has been minimized by a commitment to NMS during construction and found to be unlikely to result in AEoI. The Sea Link SBP activity within the Southern North Sea SAC will be completed in six days and thus the contribution of underwater sound from the Proposed Project to the overall sound scape produced by offshore windfarms is negligible. In addition, the likelihood of such activities from both projects occurring at the same time is very limited. Were this to occur the small area and short-term nature of the effect, even in combination, would be small and very short-term. The number of animals that could be disturbed by the Proposed Project would be minimal, with potential disturbance for a total of 1.4% of the SAC. Thus, even in combination, with the secured Five Estuaries mitigation measures in place, such disturbance is not expected to meet the JNCC threshold criteria for significant noise disturbance (JNCC, 2020).

8.3.52 As a result, no AEoSI on the Southern North Sea SAC is anticipated, and it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of the European Sites.

## LionLink Offshore Interconnector

8.3.53 Construction of LionLink is due to commence in 2027 with the final connection date being in 2029 under the current schedule based on project engagement with National Grid Ventures.

8.3.54 The marine cables are unlikely to cross the Offshore Scheme. The direction of the Lionlink cable and the current emerging landfall preference for Lionlink is at Southwold/Reydon and an alternative location at Walberswick, approximately 20 km from the Offshore Scheme’s Suffolk Landfall (LionLink, 2024). LionLink will however traverse both the Outer Thames Estuary SPA and Southern North Sea SAC and therefore there is the potential for some overlap in a temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition. Any increase SSC will be very minor, and any sediment deposition will be limited to a thickness which is unlikely to be detectable in the field. Additionally,

[12] As detailed in the UK Governments ‘Habitats Regulations Assessment for an Application Under the Planning Act 2008 Five Estuaries Offshore Wind Farm’. December 2025. Available at: https://nsip-documents.planninginspectorate.gov.uk/published-documents/EN010115-002033-HRA%20report%20from%20SoS.pdf

the features of the European Sites are not considered to be sensitive to the effects of SSC Therefore, cumulative effects from the Offshore Scheme and the LionLink Interconnector are highly unlikely to occur.

8.3.55 Simultaneous or protracted cable laying from multiple projects could increase the number of project-related vessels (and thus sound and visual disturbance) in areas supporting species sensitive to disturbance, in particular red-throated diver, as well as increasing temporary disturbance to foraging habitats and further decreasing water quality.

8.3.56 Both projects are located in an area already characterised by high levels of shipping activity and vessels used in both projects will be slow moving and only present in discrete areas for a short amount of time. The cumulative disturbance of seabed habitat and potential temporary loss of foraging opportunities will be small-scale and quickly recoverable. Any reduction in water quality from increases in suspended sediment are likely to be highly localised over a small spatial overlap where the Lionlink is in close proximity to the Proposed Project in comparison to the total amount of foraging habitat for seabirds and waterbirds in the North Sea.

8.3.57 In isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to red-throated diver or other birds. However, unmitigated, there is the potential for construction activities associated with both projects to act cumulatively in generating a level of sustained or protracted disturbance, that could sequentially disturb or increase the frequency with which red-throated diver is displaced. However, to mitigate against any cumulative effects on red-throated diver, National Grid has committed to implementing a full seasonal restriction between 1 November – 31 March for Proposed Project offshore cable installation activities (including pre-lay grapnel run) in the Outer Thames Estuary SPA plus 2 km buffer and a reduced seasonal restriction between 1 January – 31 March for landfall cable installation activities at the Suffolk Landfall in Aldeburgh (**Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC**), **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan** and **Application Document 7.8 Red Throated Diver Protocol**). Works at the Suffolk landfall are away from areas recorded as supporting higher concentrations of red-throated diver and therefore, even with a reduced seasonal restriction no disturbance to significant concentrations of red-throated diver are predicted. As a result, for all qualifying bird species, no in combination AEoSI on the qualifying features of the Outer Thames Estuary SPA is anticipated.

8.3.58 For marine mammals, in isolation both projects are unlikely to result in significant effects to harbour porpoise within the Southern North Sea SAC. Sound produced by cable installation are non-impulsive in nature, of low intensity and occurring for only a short period of time in a specific location as activities associated with cable installation. The most intensive sound source comes from the operation of sub-bottom profiling equipment used during geophysical surveys, during all phases of the Project. Injury is highly unlikely to occur but minor disturbance, up to 3 km from the source, as defined by the JNCC (JNCC, 2025) EDR distance may occur for both projects. However, the likelihood of such activities occurring at the same time is very limited. Were this to occur the small area and short-term nature of the effect, even in combination, would be small and very short-term. The number of animals that could be disturbed would be minimal, with 1.4% of the SNS SAC area affected by disturbance from the Proposed Project, and an estimated 2.2% for the entire 138 km of the Lionlink project that is located within the SAC. Thus, even in combination such disturbance would not meet the JNCC threshold criteria for significant noise disturbance (JNCC, 2020).

8.3.59 As a result, no AEoSI on the Southern North Sea SAC is anticipated, and it can be concluded that delivery of these projects can be managed without an adverse 'in combination' effect on the integrity of the European Sites.

## Hanson Aggregate Marine Ltd Area 528/2

8.3.60 The application for this site was submitted in 2016, with a commencement date of 1 August 2017, and an end date of 31 July 2024. Therefore, no temporal interaction with the Proposed Project is anticipated, and cumulative effects on the qualifying features of European Sites are considered highly unlikely thus no in-combination AEoSI is anticipated.

## NEMO Link

8.3.61 NEMO Link intersects the Offshore Scheme at KP 113.1. As this project has been operational for several years, it does not fit into the criteria for in combination development set out in the Planning Inspectorate's Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments. However, it has been added into the in combination assessment at the request of Natural England.

8.3.62 NEMO Link has been fully operational since 31 January 2019. Therefore, there is no construction overlap between the projects, thus eliminating in-combination effects on benthic features via SSC and sediment deposition.

8.3.63 NEMO Link underwent EIA with any mitigation measures required committed to and delivered under its consent. Any operational impacts to birds are expected to be highly localised and very minor. Red-throated diver has been identified as a sensitive receptor for construction activities associated with both NEMO Link and the Proposed Project, with operation and maintenance activities expected to occur on a much smaller scale compared to the construction phase.

8.3.64 As a result, for all qualifying bird species, no observable cumulative effects/AEoSI are anticipated.

## Norfolk Vanguard East Offshore Windfarm

8.3.65 The Norfolk Vanguard East Offshore Windfarm (NVE OWF) project does not intersect the Offshore Scheme but it does sit within the Southern North Sea SAC (SNS SAC). Based on available information there is potential for a temporal overlap between the construction of the Offshore Windfarm with the Sea Link project. As both projects sit within the SNS SAC there is therefore a potential for combined disturbance to the harbour porpoise designated by this site. As the Sea Link project and the underwater sound zone of influence is wholly within the winter area of the site, this is considered to be the 'relevant' area for the assessment (JNCC, 2020). The Norfolk Vanguard East project itself is located within the summer area of the SAC, but is close enough (4.2 km away) from the winter area to contribute to disturbance.

8.3.66 Alone, the Proposed Project has the potential to result in disturbance to the SNS SAC of 1.3% of the area per day, and 0.04% of the area over the winter season.

8.3.67 The most impactful noise source from any offshore windfarm will be impact piling, which has an EDR of up to 20 km for piling without noise abatement and up to 15 km with. Accounting for the maximum potential overlap of the unmitigated piling EDR with the winter area of the SNS SAC, a single day of piling for the NVE OWF accounts for an

EDR area that is 3.6% of the daily total available and 0.12% of the winter seasonal available area.

8.3.68 Thus, in-combination the effect of underwater sound from the Proposed Project Offshore Scheme and Norfolk Vanguard East do not meet the JNCC SAC disturbance thresholds and no cumulative effects are anticipated and no AEoSI for the SNS SAC.

## Norfolk Vanguard West Offshore Windfarm

8.3.69 The Norfolk Vanguard West Offshore Windfarm is located wholly within the SNS SAC, in the summer seasonal area with a very small overlap with the northern edge of the winter area. Thus, this project has the potential to result in noise propagation into the winter area that has the potential to cause disturbance to harbour porpoise.

8.3.70 Accounting for the maximum potential overlap of the unmitigated piling EDR with the winter area of the SNS SAC, a single day of piling for the NVW OWF accounts for an EDR area that is 5.1% of the daily total available and 0.17% of the winter seasonal available area.

8.3.71 Thus, in-combination the effect of underwater sound from the Proposed Project Offshore Scheme and Norfolk Vanguard East do not meet the JNCC SAC disturbance thresholds and no cumulative effects are anticipated and no AEoSI for the SNS SAC.

## Thanet Offshore Windfarm

8.3.72 As this project has been operational for several years, it does not fit into the criteria for in combination development set out in the Planning Inspectorate's Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments. However, it has been added into the in combination assessment at the request of Natural England.

8.3.73 Thanet Offshore Windfarm export cables intersect the Offshore Scheme on the approach to the Kent Landfall. However, planning permission for the project was granted in 2006 with the windfarm officially opening in 2010. Therefore, it is not considered possible that there will be any cumulative impacts from construction phase activities.

8.3.74 Thanet Offshore Windfarm export cables intersect the Offshore Scheme at KP 107.594 and KP 107.647. and intersects Sandwich Bay SAC. Any direct loss of benthic habitats and species at this crossing does not constitute a cumulative effect as the marine environment at the crossing point is the current baseline, impacts upon which are already considered in **Application Document 6.2.4.2 Part 4 Marine Chapter 2 Benthic Ecology**.

8.3.75 Thanet Offshore Windfarm is now operational and has undergone EIA with its own mitigation measures set committed to and delivered under its consent. Any operational impacts to birds are expected to be highly localised and very minor. Red-throated diver has been identified as a sensitive receptor for construction activities associated with both Thanet Offshore Windfarm and the Proposed Project. However, operation and maintenance activities are expected to occur on a much smaller scale compared to the construction phase.

8.3.76 As a result, for all qualifying bird species, no observable cumulative effects are anticipated.

## London Array Offshore Windfarm

8.3.77 As this project has been operational for several years, it does not fit into the criteria for in combination development as part of the baseline set out in the Planning Inspectorate's Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments. However, it has been added into the in combination assessment at the request of Natural England

8.3.78 The export cable associated with this windfarm does not cross the Offshore Scheme boundary. Construction of phase 1 of the wind farm began in 2011 and inaugurated in 2013. Therefore, there is no temporal interaction with the Proposed Project anticipated during the construction phase of the Offshore Scheme, and any cumulative effects on European Sites are considered highly unlikely.

8.3.79 The London Array Offshore Windfarm is now operational. Any operational impacts to birds are expected to be highly localised and very minor. Red-throated diver has been identified as a sensitive receptor for construction activities associated with both Thanet Offshore Windfarm and the Proposed Project. However, operation and maintenance activities are expected to occur on a much smaller scale compared to the construction phase.

8.3.80 As a result, for all qualifying bird species, no observable cumulative effects are anticipated.

## Southern North Sea SAC Underwater Sound In-Combination Assessment

8.3.81 As agreed through consultation with Natural England, during the DCO examination, an assessment of the impact of underwater sound from all potential projects generating underwater sound in the Southern North Sea SAC is provided below.

8.3.82 The two disturbance thresholds for sites designated for harbour porpoise (JNCC, 2020 and JNCC, 2025), are (i) 20% of the relevant area of the SNS SAC in any given day, and (ii) an average of more than 10% of the relevant area of the site over a season.

8.3.83 The assessment for the Proposed Project Offshore Scheme alone, in Section 7.3, determined that a conservative estimate of the total survey duration within the SNS SAC would be six days. Based on this survey duration and an EDR for SBP of 3 km, the daily footprint would be 1.33% (169 $km^2$) of the SNS SAC winter area (which is a total of 12,696 $km^2$) and 0.04% of the winter area of the SAC over a season.

8.3.84 During the 6-day SBP survey works within the SNS SAC, there is the potential for other developments to be undertaking activities that also generate underwater sound within the SNS SAC.

8.3.85 To determine the zone of influence for underwater sound from other developments the following assumptions have been made:

- Offshore windfarms MDS activity for underwater sound will be impact piling for wind turbine installation. The EDR for impact piling, as determined by the most recent guidance from JNCC (JNCC, 2025), is 20 km. Thus, the zone of influence for each piling event is a circle around the piling location with a radius of 20 km and a total area of 1,257 $km^2$. Assuming the entire ZOI sits within the SNS SAC this area represents a daily footprint of disturbance of 9.9% of the winter area.
- It has been assumed that during the period of six days, where in-combination effects could take place, impact piling for an offshore windfarm takes place every

day and to adopt a highly precautionary approach, the assumption is that the daily zone of influence is new and does not overlap with that from the preceding piling event. This assumes each piling event is at least 20 km from each other, based on the EDR. Thus, the six days of impact piling for each offshore windfarm represents an area of 0.33% of the seasonal availability of the winter area of the SNS SAC. This has been determined based on the following calculation: 9.9% daily footprint x 6 days divided by the number of days for the winter season (182) = 9.9 x 6 /182 = 0.33%.

- Where an offshore windfarm sits outside the winter region of the SNS SAC, but some of the ZOI sits within it, the area of the ZOI within the SAC winter region has been calculated. This applies to two developments: Norfolk Vanguard East and Norfolk Vanguard West both of which sit to the north of the SNS SAC winter area.
- For other cable projects, to also take a MDS and precautionary approach, it has been assumed that SBP will be taking place within the winter area of the SNS SAC for the same full six days when the Proposed Project will also be undertaking SBP. Thus, the daily footprint for other cable projects will also be the same as for the Proposed Project.

## Table 8-1 Calculation of in-combination underwater sound impact to the Southern North Sea SAC winter area

| Project Name | Activity generating underwater sound | EDR (km) | JNCC Threshold (20%) Daily Footprint | | Total footprint for 6 days | JNCC Threshold (10%) SNS SAC Winter season footprint (%) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | ($km^2$) | (%) | | |
| Sea Link | SBP | 3 | 169 | 1.33 | 7.99% | 0.04 |
| Sizewell C Nuclear Power Station | Impact piling | 20 | 1257 | 9.90 | 59.39 | 0.33 |
| GridLink Interconnector (cable) | SBP | 3 | 169 | 1.33 | 7.99 | 0.04 |
| North Falls OWF | Impact piling | 20 | 1257 | 9.90 | 59.39 | 0.33 |
| East Anglia ONE North OWF | Impact piling | 20 | 1257 | 9.90 | 59.39 | 0.33 |
| East Anglia TWO Offshore Windfarm | Impact piling | 20 | 1257 | 9.90 | 59.39 | 0.33 |
| East Anglia THREE Offshore Windfarm | Impact piling | 20 | 1257 | 9.90 | 59.39 | 0.33 |
| Nautilus Offshore Interconnector (cable) | SBP | 3 | 169 | 1.33 | 7.99 | 0.04 |
| Five Estuaries OWF | Impact piling | 20 | 1257 | 9.90 | 59.39 | 0.33 |
| Lionlink Offshore Interconnector (cable) | SBP | 3 | 169 | 1.33 | 7.99 | 0.04 |
| Norfolk Vanguard East OWF | Impact piling | 20 | 453 | 3.57 | 21.4 | 0.12 |
| Norfolk Vanguard West OWF | Impact piling | 20 | 646 | 5.09 | 30.5 | 0.17 |
| **GRAND TOTAL** | | | | **73.37%** | | **2.42%** |

8.3.86 The calculations presented in Table 8.1 show that, were all projects to operate simultaneously across the six days when the Proposed Project is undertaking SBP within the SNS SAC the daily threshold for impact footprint of 20% is exceeded. This is largely due to the contribution made by the disturbance area (EDR) resulting from impact piling that is required for the installation of offshore wind turbines. However, the 10% seasonal threshold is not exceeded.

8.3.87 The above calculations are based on un-mitigated piling. This is considered the most precautionary approach to take and applies consistency in calculations for potential in-combination effects, particularly when availability of information regarding consented projects and their commitments for mitigation and coordination with other projects is not readily available. Where a windfarm adopts noise abatement system (NAS) measures, the JNCC EDR is reduced to 15 km. However, even considering such NAS the daily in-combination footprint is exceeded.

8.3.88 In recognition of the sensitivity of the SNS SAC to underwater sound impacts, particularly from offshore windfarm projects, there is now an expectation that developers participate in a Development Coordination Forum (DCF) to manage in-combination effects through the coordination of activities across projects. The DCF is managed by the MMO and is a yearly process which starts with a call for information from developers to submit information to the MMO on their planned activities for that year (e.g. see the latest call for information for winter 2025-26 and summer 2026[13]).

8.3.89 As presented in Table 8.1, the contribution of the Proposed Project to any in-combination effects will be negligible based on a survey duration of six days and an EDR for SBP of 3 km. The potential for any in-combination effects will also be further limited through the commitment to completing, where practicable, any survey works involving SBP during summer period when weather conditions are more favorable for completing surveys (commitment MM04 **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC**) and **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan)**.

8.3.90 The Proposed Project has also committed to participating in the DCF and submitting information to the MMO on planned activities for the following year to assist with the coordination of activities across projects. This is included as commitment MM03 in **Application Document 9.84 Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC**) and **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan**.

8.3.91 Taking these commitments into account and the negligible contribution of the Proposed Project to in-combination effects, it can be concluded that there will be no AEoSI for the SNS SAC due to the in-combination effect of underwater sound.

13 https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/6890ccf525ba7325501b09e7/2025_08_04_2026_Call_for_Information_LETTER.pdf

## 8.4 Kent Onshore Scheme

8.4.1 No in combination effects other than loss of functionally-linked land are identified as requiring appropriate assessment given the distance of the nearest significant surface works in the Kent Onshore Scheme from the SPA/Ramsar site to the SPA (approximately 470m from the trenchless installation pit) and the absence of any other projects that may involve direct loss of the SPA/Ramsar. This is also the case because of the distance of the Kent Onshore Scheme from Stodmarsh SPA/SAC/Ramsar and the absence of any other scheme including new overhead lines across the River Stour. This means, for example, that the SPA/Ramsar site is too far from the Kent Onshore Scheme to be affected by noise to discuss potential for in combination effects from other pathways.

8.4.2 Manston Airport, Residential Development Canterbury Road Ramsgate, Stonelees Golf Course Expansion, Richborough Energy Park, Goshall Valley Solar Farm, Land On The North East Side Of Nash Road, Land North and East of Canterbury Road, Land South of Westgate and Garlinge, Land On South Side Of Manston Court Road And West Side Of Haine Road, Land On The North West And South East Sides Of Shottendane Road, and Spitfire Green

8.4.3 The following plans or projects are considered in combination: Manston Airport, Residential Development, Canterbury Road, Ramsgate, Stonelees Golf Course Expansion, Richborough Energy Park, Goshall Valley Solar Farm, Land On The North East Side Of Nash Road, Land North and East of Canterbury Road, Land South of Westgate and Garlinge, Land On South Side Of Manston Court Road And West Side Of Haine Road, Land On The North West And South East Sides Of Shottendane Road, and Spitfire Green. They are discussed together as the potential pathway for in combination effects with the Kent Onshore Scheme is the same for each.

8.4.4 Given that some parts of the Kent Onshore Scheme support significant numbers of golden plover, the Proposed Project has the potential for effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, which according to Natural England guidance can be affected by electricity infrastructure development up to 5 km from the SPAs for which they are designated. All the projects screened into Appropriate Assessment in combination have the potential for similar effects on golden plover associated with Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA, through loss of functionally-linked habitat, given they are also located within 5 km of the SPA.

8.4.5 However, with the project taking a precautionary approach to mitigation (given large numbers of golden plover were only recorded in December 2022 out of two seasons of non-breeding bird survey) it is considered that the delivery of mitigation for loss of golden plover foraging habitat would ensure no net loss of such habitat as a result of the Proposed Project thus avoiding any in combination effects even if such losses did arise from this other plan or project. This mitigation measure is secured through **Application Document 7.5.3.2 CEMP Appendix B Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**, secured through DCO Schedule 3 Requirement 6. As a result of this mitigation, no residual effects are identified to remain. The projects identified may themselves result in loss of functionally-linked habitat, pending the results of detailed bird surveys for those projects, but that is something for them to assess based on surveys for their applications and then mitigate as necessary. The contribution of the Proposed Project to loss of functionally-linked land is addressed by the mitigation proposed irrespective of additional loss of functionally-linked land from those other projects. As such no in combination adverse effects on integrity are anticipated.

## 8.5 Transboundary Effects

8.5.1 All works associated with the Proposed Project fall within the UK jurisdiction (12 NM). Given the distance of the Proposed Project from French waters (approximately 25 km), no likely significant transboundary effects have been identified.

# 9. Conclusion

9.1.1 The Proposed Project will not result in an adverse effect on the integrity of any European Sites either alone or in combination with other plans or projects.

# References


Adams, C., Fernandez-Juricic, E., Bayne, E., & St Clair, C. (2021). Effects of artificial light on bird movement and distribution: a systematic map. *Environmental Evidence, 10*(1), 1-28.

Adams, T. P., Miller, R. G., Aleynik, D., & Burrows, M. T. (2014). Offshore marine renewable energy devices as stepping stones across biogeographical boundaries. *Journal of Applied Ecology, 51*(2), 330-338.

AECOM. (2022). *Eastern Green Link 2: Environmental Appraisal Report Volume 2, Chapter 9: Fish and Shellfish Ecology. For: National Grid Electricity Transmission and Scottish Hydro Electric Transmission Plc.* National Grid. Retrieved from https://marine.gov.scot/sites/default/files/c9_environmental_appraisal_report_-_fish_and_shellfish_ecology_0.pdf

Ashley, M., Budd, G. C., Lloyd, K. A., & Watson, A. (2024). *Hediste diversicolor and oligochaetes in littoral mud. In Tyler-Walters H. Marine Life Information Network: Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Reviews.* Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom.

Bexton, S., Thompson, D., Brownlow, A., Milne, R., & Bidewell, C. (2012). Unusual Mortality of Pinnipeds in the United Kingdom Associated with Helical (Corkscrew) Injuries of Anthropogenic Origin. *Aquatic Mammals, 38*(3), 229.

Bochert, R., & Zettler, M. L. (2006). Effect of electromagnetic fields on marine organisms. In *Offshore Wind Energy.* Springer Berlin Heidelberg.

Bristow, T., & Reeves, E. (2001). Site fidelity and behaviour of bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus) in Cardigan Bay, Wales. *Aquatic Mammals, 27*, 1-10.

Brownlow, A., Onoufriou, J., Bishop, A., Davison, N., & Thompson, D. (2016). Corkscrew seals: grey seal (Halichoerus grypus) infanticide and cannibalism may indicate the cause of spiral lacerations in seals. *PLoS One, 11*(6).

Carrol, A., Przeslawski, R., Duncan, A., Gunning, M., & Bruce, B. (2017). A critical review of the potential impacts of marine seismic surveys on fish and invertebrates. *Marine Pollution Bulletin, 114*(1), 9-24.

Carter, M., Boehme, L., Cronin, M. A., Duck, C., Grecian, W., Hastie, G., & Russell, D. (2022). Sympatric Seals, Satellite Tracking and Protected Areas: Habitat based distribution estimates for conservation and management. *Frontiers in Marine Science, 9*(875869).

CJEU. (2018). *Judgement of the Court (Seventh Chamber) of 12 April 2018.* Retrieved July 31, 2023, from People Over Wind and Peter Sweetman v Coillte Teoranta (C-323/17): https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX%3A62017CJ0323

Coolen, J. W., Boon, A. R., Croojjmans, R., van Pelt, H., Kleissen, F., Gerla, D., . . . Luttikhuizen, P. C. (2020). Marine stepping-stones: Connectivity of Mytilus edulis populations between offshore energy installations. *Molecular Ecology, 29*, 686-703.

Court of Justice of the European Union. (2018). *Ruling in the case of Holohan et al vs. An Bord Pleanála (Court of Justice Case (C-461/17)*. Retrieved from https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/GA/TXT/?uri=CELEX:62017CJ0461

Culloch, R. M., Anderwald, P., Brandecker, A., Haberlin, D., McGvern, B., Pinfield, R., & Cronin, M. (2016). Effect of construction-related activities and vessel traffic on marine mammals. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*(549), 231-242.

Cutts, N., & Allan, J. (1999). *Avifaunal Disturbance Assessment. Flood Defences Works: Saltend.* Report to Environment Agency.

Dahne, M., Gilles, A., Lucke, K., Peschko, V., Adler, S., Krugel, K., . . . Siebert, U. (2013). Effects of pile-driving on harbour porpoises (Phocoena phocoena) at the first offshore wind farm in Germany. *Environmental Research Letters, 8*, 16.

EcoMarine. (2020, October). *Nemo Link Interconnector Year 3 Post-Construction Intertidal Technical Report.* Retrieved from PINS: https://nsip-documents.planninginspectorate.gov.uk/published-documents/EN020026-002630-Nemo%20Saltmarsh%20Monitoring%20Documentation%20and%20discharge%20of%20conditions%20(Under%20Returns%20section%20of%20the%20Application%20outlining%20discharged%20condi

EDF. (2020). *The Sizewell C Project. Environmental Statement - Non-Technical Summary.* EDF. Retrieved from https://infrastructure.planninginspectorate.gov.uk/wp-content/ipc/uploads/projects/EN010012/EN010012-001779-SZC_Bk6_ES_6.1_Non_Technical_Summary.pdf

EirGrid. (2016). *Evidence Based Environmental Studies Study 5: Birds. Literature review and evidence based field study on the effects of high voltage trnsmission lines on birds.*

Emeana, C. J., Hughes, T. J., Dix, J. K., Gernon, T. M., Henstock, T. J., Thompson, C. E., & Pilgrim, J. A. (2016). The thermal regime around buried submarine high-voltage cables. *Geophysical Journal International, 206*(2), 1051-1064.

Emeana, C. J., Hughes, T. J., Dix, J. K., Gernon, T. M., Henstock, T. J., Thompson, C. E., & Pilgrim, J. A. (2016). The thermal regime around buried submarine high-voltage cables. *Geophysical Jounral International, 206*(2#), 1051-1064.

England & Wales High Court. (2018). *Langton, R (on the Application of) v Secretary of State for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs & Anor.* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://www.bailii.org/ew/cases/EWHC/Admin/2018/2190.html

English Nature. (2001). *Sandlings SPA Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/6019964297281536

Erbe, C., Marley, S. A., Shoerman, R. P., Smith, J. N., Trigg, L. E., & Embling, C. B. (2019). The effects of ship noise on marine mammals - a review. *Frontiers in Marine Science, 6*(606). doi:10.3389/fmars.2019.00606

Essink, K. (1999). Ecological effects of dumping of dredged sediments; options for management. *Journal of Coastal Conservation, 5*, 69-80.

European Maritime Safety Agency (EMSA). (2018). *Seafarers' Statistics in the EU: Statistical Review (2016 data STCW-IS).* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://www.emsa.europa.eu/publications/item/3321-seafarer-statistics-in-the-eu-statistical-review-2016-data-stcw-is.html.

Five Estuary Wind Farm Ltd . (2020). *About Five Estuaries*. Retrieved from https://fiveestuaries.co.uk/about/

Fliessbach, K., Borkenhagen, K., Guse, N., Markones, N., Schwemmer, P., & Garthe, S. (2019). A Ship Traffic Disturbance Vulnerability Index for Northwest European Seabirds as a Tool for Marine Spatial Planning. *Frontiers in Marine Science, 6*(192).

Garthe, S., & Hüpop, O. (2004). Scaling possible adverse effects of marine wind farms on seabirds: developing and applying a vulnerability index. *Journal of Applied Ecology, 41*(4), 724-734.

Gill, J. A., Sutherland, W. J., & Norris, K. (1998). The consequences of human distrbance for estuarine birds. *RSPB Conservation Review*, 67-72.

Gilles, A., Viquerat, S., Becker, E. A., Forney, K. A., Geelhoed, S. C., Haelters, J., . . . Beest, F. M. (2016). Seasonal habitat-based density models for a marine top predator, the harbor porpoise, in a dynamic environment. *Ecosphere, 7*(8), e01367. doi:https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.1367

Gillings, S., Fuller, R. J., & Sutherland, W. (2007). Winter field use and habitat selection by Eurasian golden plovers and northern lapwings on arable farmland. *Ibis*, 509-520.

Gregory, P., & Rowden, A. (2001). Behaviour patterns of bottlenose dolphins (Tursiops truncatus) relative to tidal state, time of day and boat traffic in Cardigan Bay, West Wales. *Aquatic Mammals, 27*, 105-113.

Hicks, N., Lui, X., Gregory, R., Kenny, J., Lucaci, A., Lenzi, L., . . . Duncan, K. R. (2018). Temperature driven changes in benthic bacterial diversity influences geochemical cycling in coastal sediments. *Froteirs in Marine Science, 9*(1730).

HM Government. (2017). *The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations*. Retrieved from https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/1012/contents/made

HM Government. (2021). *Habitats regulations assessments: protecting a European site*. Retrieved from https://www.gov.uk/guidance/habitats-regulations-assessments-protecting-a-european-site

Hutchinson, Z. L., Hendrick, V. J., Burrows, M. T., Wilson, B., & Last, K. S. (2016). Buried Alive: The Behavioural Response of the Mussels, Modiolus modiolus and Mytilus edulis to Sudden Burial by Sediment. *PLoS ONE, 11*(3), e0151471.

IAMMWG. (2015). *Management units for cetaceans in UK waters.* JNCC.

Institute of Air Quality Management. (2014). Guidance on the Assessment of Dust from Demolition and Construction. Retrieved September 27, 2024, from https://iaqm.co.uk/text/guidance/construction-dust-2014.pdf

Institute of Air Quality Management. (2019). *Air Quality Impacts on Nature Sites*. Retrieved August 02, 2023, from https://iaqm.co.uk/text/guidance/air-quality-impacts-on-nature-sites-2019.pdf

Jakubowska, M., Urban-Malinga, B., Otremba, Z., & Andrulewicz, E. (2019). Effect of low frequency electromagnetic field on the behavior and bioenergetics of the polychaete Hediste diversicolor. *Marine Environmental Research, 150*(104766).

Jansen, J. K., Boveng, P. L., van Hoef, J. M., Dahle, S. P., & Bengston, J. L. (2014). Natural and human effects on harbour seal abundance and spatial distribution in an Alaskan glacial fjord. *Marine Mammal Science, 31*(1), 66-89.

JNCC. (2008). *Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetlands Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://jncc.gov.uk/jncc-assets/RIS/UK11070.pdf

JNCC. (2014). *EC Directive 79/409 on the Conservation of Wild Birds: Special Protection Area Stodmarsh (Kent)*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5080433486200832

JNCC. (2014). *Sodmarsh Ramsar Information Sheet.* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://rsis.ramsar.org/ris/646

JNCC. (2017a). *Margate and Long Sands SAC*. Retrieved from JNCC: https://sac.jncc.gov.uk/site/UK0030371

JNCC. (2019). *Harbour porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) Special Area of Conservation: Southern North Sea - Conservation Objectives and Advice on Operations. .*

JNCC. (2020). *Guidance for assessing the significance of noise disturbance against Conservation Objectives of harbour porpoise SACs (England, Wales & Northern Ireland).* Retrieved from https://data.jncc.gov.uk/data/2e60a9a0-4366-4971-9327-2bc409e09784/JNCCReport-654-FINAL-WEB.pdf

JNCC. (2025). *Updated Effective Deterrent Ranges (EDRs) for assessing the significance of noise disturbance against Conservation Objectives of harbour porpoise Special Areas of Conservation (SACs).* Peterborough: JNCC Report No. 803.

Jones, E. L., Hastie, G. D., Smout, S., Onoufriou, J., Merchant, N. D., Brookes, K. L., & Thompson, D. (2017). Seals and shipping: quantiyfying population risk and individual exposure to vessel noise. *Journal of Applied Ecology, 54*(6), 1930-1940.

Kuhnz, L. A., Buck, K., Lovera, C., Whaling, P. J., & Barry, J. P. (2015). *Potential impacts of the Monterey Accelerated Research System (MARS) cable on the seabed and benthic faunal assemblages.* Monterey Bay Aquarium Research Institute, 33.

Laist, D., Knowlton, A., Mead, J., Collet, A., & Podesta, M. (2001). Collisions between ships and whales. *Marine Mammal Science, 17*(1), 35-75.

Last, K. S., Hendrick, V. J., Beveridge, C. M., & Davies, A. J. (2011). *Measuring the effects of suspended particulate matter and smothering on the behaviour, growth and survival of key species found in areas associated with aggregate dredging.* Report for the Marine Aggregate Levy Sustainability Fund MEPF 08/P76.

Lewis, L., Davenport, J., & Kelly, T. (2002). A study of the impact of a pipeline construction on estuarine benthic invertebrate communities. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 55*(2), 213-221.

Liley, D. (2005). A summary of the evidence base for disturbance effects to Annex 1 bird species on the Thames Basin Heaths & research on human access patterns to heathlands in southern England. *Footprint Ecology Report for English Nature*.

Liley, D. (2005). *A Summary of the evidence base for disturbance effects to Annex 1 bird species on the Thames Basin Heaths & research on human access patterns to heathlands in southern England. .* Footprint Ecology report for English Nature.

Liley, D., & Clarke, R. T. (2002). The impact of human disturbance and human development on key heathland bird species in Dorset. In J. C. Underhill, & D. Liley (Ed.), *Sixth National Conference.* Bournemouth: RSPB.

Liley, D., & Clarke, R. T. (2003). The impact of urban development and human disturbance on the numbers of nightjar Caprimulgus europaeus on heathlands in Dorset, England. *Biological Conservation*(114), 219-230.

LionLink. (2024). *Supplementary Non-Statutory Consultation Summary Report*. Retrieved from https://www.nationalgrid.com/document/151096/download

Mallord, J. (2005). Predicting the consequences of human disturbance, urbanisation and fragmentation for a woodlark Lullula arborea population. *PhD Thesis, University of East Anglia, Norwich, UK.*

Marine Management Organisation (MMO). (2018). *Displacement and habituation of seabirds in response to marine activities. A report produced for the Marine Management Organisation. MMO Project No: 1139.* MMO.

McQuillan, R. M., Tillin, H. M., Williams, E., Tyler-Walters, H., Llyoyd, K. A., & Watson, A. (2024). *Lanice conchilega in littoral sand. In Tyler-Walters H. and Hiscock K. (eds) Marine Life Information Network: Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Reviews.* Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom.

Meissner, K., Schabelon, H., Bellebaum, J., & Sordyl, H. (2006). *Impacts of submarine cables on the marine environment - A Literature Review.* Institute of Applied Ecology for the German Federal Agency for Nature Conservation. Retrieved from https://tethys.pnnl.gov/sites/default/files/publications/Meissner-et-al-2006.pdf

Moore, M. J., van der Hoop, J., Barco, S. G., Costidis, A. M., Gulland, F. M., & Jepson, P. D. (2013). Criteria and case definitions for serious injury and death of pinnipeds and cetaceans caused by anthropogenic trauma. *Dis. Aquat. Organ.*(103), 229-264. doi:10.3354/dao02566

Moore, M., van der Hoop, J., Barco, S., Costidis, A., Gulland, F., & Jepson, P. (2013). Criteria and case definitions for serious injury and death of pinnipeds and cetaceans caused by anthropogenic trauma. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms, 103*, 229-264.

Murison, G. (2002). The Impact of Human Disturbance on the Breeding Success of the Nightjar Caprimulgus europaeus on Heathlands in South Dorset, England. . *English Nature*.

National Grid. (2016). *Richborough Connection Project Order 5.4.9P Bird Collision Risk/Bird Flight Assessment.*

National Grid Ventures. (2024). *Nautilus Project*. Retrieved from https://www.nationalgrid.com/national-grid-ventures/interconnectors-connecting-cleaner-future/nautilus-interconnector

Natural England. (2004). *Stodmarsh SPA citation*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5083313333338112

Natural England. (2011). *Standlings SPA Conservation Objectives.* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/6246575764668416

Natural England. (2014). *EC Directive 92/43 on the Conservation of Natural Habitats and of Wild Fauna and Flora Citation for Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast Special Area of Conservation (SAC)*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/4527238296895488

Natural England. (2014). *European Site Conservation Objectives for Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast Special Area of Conservation Site Code: UK0017072*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5347333881724928

Natural England. (2014). *Humber Estuary SAC Citation*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5279612212871168

Natural England. (2014). *North East Kent (Thanet) Site Improvement Plan*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/6055004372729856

Natural England. (2014). *Northumberland Coastal Site Improvement plan*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/4788230077546496

Natural England. (2014). *Site Improvement Plan: Humber Estuary*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5730884670980096

Natural England. (2014). *Site Improvement Plan: Margate and Long Sands SAC*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/4655347513950208

Natural England. (2014). *Site Improvement Plan: The Wash and North Norfolk Coast*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/6240487188987904

Natural England. (2014). *Stodmarsh Site Improvement Plan*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/5749196032311296

Natural England. (2014). *Stodmarsh SPA citation*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5733451521064960

Natural England. (2014). *Thanet coast & Sandwich Bay SPA Conservation Objectives.* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5852964510236672

Natural England. (2014). *Thanet Coast Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/6034862557626368

Natural England. (2014). *Thanet Coast SAC Citation*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5125561445777408

Natural England. (2014). *Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5213489320951808

Natural England. (2015). *European Site Conservation Objectives for Alde-Ore Estuary SPA - UK9009112*. Retrieved July 31, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/5170168510545920

Natural England. (2015). *European Site ConservationObjectives for Minsmere-Walberswick SPA - UK9009101*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/4528783260385280
Natural England. (2015). *Humber Estuary SAC Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/6294287600058368
Natural England. (2015). *Margate and Long Sands SAC Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/6272357069225984
Natural England. (2015). *Outer Thames Estuary SPA Site Improvement Plan*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5877617494327296
Natural England. (2015). *Sandlings SPA Site Improvement Plan.* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6690828793675776
Natural England. (2015). *Site Improvement Pla: Minsmere to Walberswick Heaths and Marshes - SIP139*. Retrieved August 01, 2003, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/5674608288071680
Natural England. (2015). *Site Improvement Plan: Alde-Ore Estuaries - SIP002*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/4884745984933888
Natural England. (2015). *Site Improvement Plan: North East Kent*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/6055004372729856
Natural England. (2015). *Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC Citation*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5068730392379392
Natural England. (2017). *Southern North Sea: SAC Selection Assessment*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://data.jncc.gov.uk/data/206f2222-5c2b-4312-99ba-d59dfd1dec1d/SouthernNorthSea-SAC-selection-assessment-document.pdf
Natural England. (2018). *Conservation Objectives Sandwich Bay SAC.* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/6342963940818944
Natural England. (2018). *Natural England's Approach to Advising Competent Authorities on the Assessment of Road Traffic Emissions under the Habitats Regulations*. Retrieved August 02, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/4720542048845824
Natural England. (2019). *Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC Supplementary Advice on Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/Marine/SupAdvice.aspx?SiteCode=UK0017072&SiteName=Berwickshire&SiteNameDisplay=Berwickshire+and+North+Northumberland+Coast+SAC&countyCode=&responsiblePerson=&SeaArea=&IFCAArea=&NumMarineSeasonality=1
Natural England. (2019). *European Site Conservation Objectives for Stodmarsh SPA - UK9012121*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/publication/6543516511502336
Natural England. (2019). *Humber Estuary SAC Supplementary Advice on Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/Marine/SupAdvice.aspx?SiteCode=UK0030170&SiteName=humber&SiteNameDisplay=Humber+Estuary+SAC&countyCode=&responsiblePerson=&SeaArea=&IFCAArea=&NumMarineSeasonality=8
Natural England. (2019). *Margate and Long Sands SAC Supplementary Advice on Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/Marine/SupAdvice.aspx?SiteCode=UK0030371&SiteName=margate&SiteNameDisplay=Margate+and+Long+Sands+SAC&countyCode=&responsiblePerson=&SeaArea=&IFCAArea=&NumMarineSeasonality=
Natural England. (2019). *Sandlings SPA Supplementary Advice on Conservation Objectives.* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5201677619822592
Natural England. (2019). *Sandwich Bay SAC Supplementary Advice on Conservation Objectives.* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/file/5358952611315712
Natural England. (2019). *Southern North Sea SAC Conservation Objectives and Advice on Operations*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://data.jncc.gov.uk/data/206f2222-5c2b-4312-99ba-d59dfd1dec1d/SouthernNorthSea-conservation-advice.pdf
Natural England. (2019). *Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA Supplementary Advice on Conservation Objectives.* Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/Marine/SupAdvice.aspx?SiteCode=UK9012071&SiteName

=Thanet%20&SiteNameDisplay=Thanet+Coast+and+Sandwich+Bay+SPA&countyCode=&responsiblePerson=&SeaArea=&IFCAArea=&NumMarineSeasonality=3
Natural England. (2019). *Thanet Coast SAC Supplementary Advice on Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/Marine/SupAdvice.aspx?SiteCode=UK0013107&SiteName=thanet&SiteNameDisplay=Thanet+Coast+SAC&countyCode=&responsiblePerson=&SeaArea=&IFCAArea=&NumMarineSeasonality=
Natural England. (2019). *The Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC Supplementary Advice on Conservation Objectives*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/Marine/SupAdvice.aspx?SiteCode=UK0017075&SiteName=the%20wash&SiteNameDisplay=The+Wash+and+North+Norfolk+Coast+SAC&countyCode=&responsiblePerson=&SeaArea=&IFCAArea=&NumMarineSeasonality=2
NatureScot. (2017). *Recommended burd survet methods to inform impact assessment of onshore wind farms.*
Nedwell, J., Brooker, A., & Barham, R. (2012). *Assessment of underwater noise during the installation of export.*
Ng, S., & Leung, S. (2003). Behavioural response of Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin (Sousa chinensis) to vessel traffic. *Marine Environmental Research, 56*(5).
NMFS. (2018). Revision to: Technical Guidance for Assessing Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing: Underwater Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. *U.S. Dept. of Commer, NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service (NFMS). NOAA Techincal Memoerandum*, *NMFS-OPR-59*, p. 178.
NMFS. (2024). *Update to: Technical Guidance for Assessing the 3 Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 3.0): Underwater and In-4 Air Criteria for Onset of Auditory Injury and Temporary Threshold Shifts. .* US Department of Commerce, NOAA. .
North Falls Offshore Windfarm. (2023). *Facts and Figures*. Retrieved from https://www.northfallsoffshore.com/facts-figures/
OSPAR Commission. (2023). *Environmental Impacts of Human Activites: Subsea Cables within the OSPAR Maritime Area: Background document on tachnical considerations and potential environmental impacts.* OSPAR Commission.
Popper, A., & Hawkins, A. (2018). The importance of particle motion to fishes and invertebrates. *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America, 143*(1), 470-488.
Riddington, R., Hassall, M., Lane, S. J., Turner, P. A., & Walter, R. (1996). The impact of disturbance on the behaviour and energy budget of brent geese. *Bird Study*, 269-279. Retrieved September 27, 2024, from https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/00063659609461019?needAccess=true
Roberts, L., Collier, S., Law, S., & Gaion, A. (2019). The impact of marine vessels on the presence and behaviour of harbour porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) in the waters off Berry Head, Brixham (South West England). *Ocean and Coastal Management, 179*. doi:10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2019.104860
Rockwood, R. C., Calambokidis, J., & Jahncke, J. (2017). High mortality of blue, humpback and fin whales from modeling of vessel collisions on the U.S. West Coast suggests population impacts and insufficient protection. *Plos One*. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0183052
Rockwood, R., Calambokidis, J., & Jahncke, J. (2017). High mortality of blue humpback and fin whales from modeling of vessel collisions on the U.S. West Coast suggests population impacts and insufficient protection. *PLoS One*. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0183052
Scottish Natural Heritage. (2017). *Recommended bird survey methods to inform impact assesment of onshore wid farms.* Scottish Natural Heritage.
Scottish Natural Heritage. (2018). *Avoidance Rates for Onshore Wind Farm Collision Risk Model V.2.* Scottish Natural Heritage.
Scottish Natural Heritage. (2021). *Bats and onshore wind turbines - survey, assessment and mitigation.* Scottish Natural Heritage.
Sherwood, J., Chidley, S., Crockett, P., Gwyther, D., Ho, P., Stewart, S., . . . Williams, A. (2016). Installation and operational effects of a HVDC submarine cable in a continental shelf setting: Bass Strait, Australia. *Journal of Ocean Engineering and, 1*, 337-353.
Sini, M., Canning, S., Stockin, K., & Pierce, G. (2005). Bottlenose dolphins around Aberdeen harbour,north-east Scotland: a short study of habitat utilization and the potential effects of boat traffic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association, 85*, 1547-1554.

Solan, M., Hauton, C., Godbold, J., Wood, C., Leighton, T., & White, P. (2016). Anthropogenic sources of underwater sound can modify how sediment-dwelling invertebrates mediate ecosystem properties. *Scientific Reports, 6*(1), 1-9.

Southall, B., Finneran, J. I., Reichmuth, C., Nachtigall, P. E., Ketten, D. R., Bowles, A. E., . . . Tyack, P. (2019). Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria: Updated Scientific Recommendations for Residual Hearing Effects. *Aquatic Mammals, 45*, 125-232.

Southall, Finneran, J., Reichmuth, C., Nachtigall, P., Ketten, D., Bowles, A., . . . Tyack, P. (2019). *Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria: Updated Scientific Recommendations for Residual Hearing Effects.* Aquatic Mammals.

Stone, C., & Tasker, M. (2006). The effects of seismic airguns on cetaceans in UK waters. *Journal of Cetacean Research and Management, 8*(3), 225-263.

Taormina, B., Bald, J., Want, A., Thouzeau, G., Lejart , M., Desroy, N., & Carllier, A. (2018). A review of potential impacts of submarine power cables on the marine environment: Knowledge gaps, recommendations and future directions. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*(96), 380-391.

Taormina, B., Bald, J., Want, A., Thouzeau, G., Lejart, M., Desroy, M., & Carlier, A. (2018). A review of potential impacts of submarine power cables on the marine environment: Knowledge gaps, recommendations and future directions. *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews, 96*, 380-391.

The Planning Inspectorate. (2022). *The Sizewell C Project*. Retrieved from https://infrastructure.planninginspectorate.gov.uk/projects/eastern/the-sizewell-c-project/

The Planning Inspectorate. (2024). *Nationally Significant Infrastructure Projects: Advice on Habitats Regulations Assessments*. Retrieved August 01, 2023, from https://www.gov.uk/guidance/nationally-significant-infrastructure-projects-advice-on-habitats-regulations-assessments

The Wildlife Trusts. (2024). *Birds*. Retrieved October 22, 2024, from The Wildlife Trusts: https://www.wildlifetrusts.org/wildlife-explorer/birds

Tillin, H. M., Ryament, W. J., Williams, E., Tyler-Walters, H., Lloyd, K. A., & Watson, A. (2024). *Hediste diversicolor and Macoma balthica in littoral sandy mud. In Tyler-Walters H. and Hiscock K. (eds) Marine Life Information Network: Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Reviews.* Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom.

Todd, V. L., Todd, I. B., Gardiner, J. C., Morrin, E. C., MacPherson, N. A., DiMarzio, N. A., & Thomsen, F. (2014). A review of impacts of marine dredging activities on marine mammals. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*.

Wale, M., Simpson, S., & Radford, A. (2013). Size-dependent physiological responses of shore crabs to single and repeated playback of ship noise. *Biology Letters, 9*(2).

Walker, M., Diebel, C., & Kirschvink, J. (2003). Chapter 3: Detection and use of the Earth's magnetic field by aquatic vertebrates. In S. C. (eds), *Sensory Processing in Aquatic Environments* (pp. 53-74). New York: Springer-Verlag.

Widdows, J., Bayne, B. L., Livingstone, D. R., Newell, R. I., & Donkin, P. (1979). Physiological and biochemical responses of bivalve molluscs to exposure to air. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology, 62a*, 301-308.

Wilson, B., Batty, R., Daunt, F., & Carter, C. (2007). *Collision risks between marine renewable energy devices and mammals, fish and diving birds.* Scottish Association for Marine Science, Oban, Scotland.

Wilson, L., & Hammond, P. (2016). Harbour seal diet composition and diversity. *Scottish Marine and Freshwater Science, 7*(21), 91.

Winkler, C., Panigada, S., Murphy, S., & Ritter, F. (2020). Global numbers of ship strikes: an assessment of collisions between vessels and cetaceans using available data in the IWC ship strike database. *Galway, Ireland: Galway-Mayo Institute of Technology*.

Wisniewska, D. M., Johnsons, M., Teilmann, J., Siebert, U., Galatius, A., Dietz, R., & Madsen, P. T. (2018). High rates of vessel noise disrupt foraging in wild harbour porpoises (Phocoena phocoena). *The Proceedings of the Royal Society B Biological Sciences, 285*.

Woodward, I., Thaxter, C., Owen, E., & Cook, A. (2019). *Desk-based revision of seabird foraging ranges used for HRA screening. BTO Research Report No. 724. Report of work carried out by the British Trust for Ornithology.* Thetford, Norfolk: The British Trust for Ornithology.

# Appendix A Table of European Sites and impact pathways

## Summary of impact pathways and qualifying features for each European Site considered in the HRA

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Screening | Construction | Suffolk Onshore | Direct habitat loss | None (Suffolk Onshore Scheme does not traverse European sites) | N/A |
| | | Kent Onshore | Direct habitat loss | Thanet Coast SPA | Golden plover (Pluvialis apricaria), Non-breeding; (LSE)<br>Little tern (Sternula albifrons), Breeding; (LSE)<br>Turnstone (Arenaria interpres), Non-breeding; (LSE) |
| | | | | Thanet Coast Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates. (LSE)<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03). (LSE) |
| | | | | Sandwich Bay SAC | Embryonic shifting dunes; (no LSE)<br>Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes"); (no LSE)<br>Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes"); (no LSE)<br>Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae); (no LSE) and<br>Humid dune slacks (no LSE). |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Loss of functionally-linked land | Sandlings SPA | • Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*); (LSE) and<br>• Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (LSE). |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax*); (no LSE)<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE) and<br>• Redshank (*Tringa totanus*) (no LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Marsh Harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*); (no LSE)<br>• Lesser black-backed gull (*Larus fuscus*); (no LSE)<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE)<br>• Sandwich tern (*Sterna sandvicensis*); (no LSE) and<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (no LSE). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | • The site also qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 for sustaining nationally important numbers of a range of non-breeding bird species (no LSE). |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary Ramsar site | Ramsar criterion 2 - The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates (no LSE).<br>Ramsar criterion 3 - The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds (no LSE).<br>Ramsar criterion 6 – The site supports internationally important populations of breeding lesser black backed gull, and non-breeding avocet and redshank (no LSE). |
| | | | | Outer Thames Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Red-throated diver (*G. stellata*) (no LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Common tern (*Sterna hirundo*); (no LSE) and<br>• Little tern (*S. albifrons*) (no LSE). |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*); (no LSE)<br>• Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*); (no LSE)<br>• Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*); (no LSE) and<br>• Greater white-fronted goose (*Anser albifrons*); (no LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Great bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*); (no LSE)<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*); (no LSE)<br>• Eurasian teal (*Anas crecca*); (no LSE)<br>• Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*); (no LSE)<br>• Eurasian marsh harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*); (no LSE)<br>• Pied avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE)<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*); (no LSE) and<br>European nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*); (no LSE). |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick Ramsar | Ramsar criterion 1 - The site contains a mosaic of marine, freshwater, marshland and associated habitats, complete with transition areas in between. Contains the largest continuous stand of reedbeds in England and Wales and rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water (no LSE). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Ramsar criterion 2 - This site supports nine nationally scarce plants and at least 26 red data book invertebrates. Supports a population of the mollusc Vertigo angustior (Habitats Directive Annex II; British Red Data Book Endangered) (no LSE).<br><br>Ramsar criterion 2 - An important assemblage of rare breeding birds associated with marshland and reedbeds including: *Botaurus stellaris*, *Anas strepera*, *Anas crecca*, *Anas clypeata*, *Circus aeruginosus*, *Recurvirostra avosetta*, *Panurus biarmicus* (no LSE). |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Air quality (dust and exhaust emissions) | Sandlings SPA | • Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*) (LSE from dust)<br>• Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (LSE from dust) |
| | | Kent Onshore | Air quality (dust and exhaust emissions) | Sandwich Bay SAC | • Embryonic shifting dunes (no LSE).<br>• Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* ("white dunes"); (no LSE).<br>• Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes"); (no LSE).<br>• Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae); (no LSE).<br>• Humid dune slacks (no LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA | • Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), Non-breeding (no LSE).<br>• Little tern (*Sternula albifrons*), Breeding (no LSE).<br>• Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*), Non-breeding (no LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates (no LSE).<br><br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter: (no LSE).<br><br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (no LSE). |
| | Offshore | | Temporary physical disturbance to benthic habitats and species | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs; (no LSE) and<br>• Submerged or partially submerged sea caves (no LSE). |
| | | | | Margate and Long Sands SAC | • Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time (no LSE). |
| | Offshore | | Temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition leading to increased turbidity and smothering effects | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs; (no LSE) and<br>• Submerged or partially submerged sea caves (no LSE). |
| | | | | Margate and Long Sands SAC | • Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time. |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Offshore | Changes to marine water quality during cable installation and cable lay from the use of drilling fluids | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs; (LSE) and<br>Submerged or partially submerged sea caves (LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | • European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria)* (Non-breeding) (LSE).<br>• Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres)* (Non-breeding) (LSE).<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding) (LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates (no LSE).<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (LSE). |
| | | | | Sandwich Bay SAC | • Embryonic shifting dunes (no LSE).<br>• Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* ("white dunes"); (no LSE)<br>• Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes"); (no LSE)<br>• Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae); (no LSE) and<br>• Humid dune slacks (no LSE). |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Pollution (terrestrial and riverine) | Sandlings SPA | • Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*); (no LSE)<br>• Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (no LSE). |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax*); (no LSE);<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE); and<br>• Redshank (*Tringa totanus*) (no LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Marsh Harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*); (no LSE);<br>• Lesser black-backed gull (*Larus fuscus*); (no LSE);<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE);<br>• Sandwich tern (*Sterna sandvicensis*); (no LSE); and<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (no LSE).<br>• The site also qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 for sustaining nationally important numbers of a range of non-breeding bird species (no LSE). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary Ramsar site | Ramsar criterion 2 - The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates (no LSE).<br>Ramsar criterion 3 - The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds (no LSE).<br>Ramsar criterion 6 – The site supports internationally important populations of breeding lesser black backed gull, and non-breeding avocet and redshank (no LSE). |
| | | | | Alde, Ore & Butley Estuaries SAC | • Estuaries;<br>• Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide; and<br>• Atlantic salt meadows. |
| | | Kent Onshore | Pollution (terrestrial and riverine) | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | • European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria)* (Non-breeding) (LSE for frac-out).<br>• Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres)* (Non-breeding) (LSE for frac-out) and<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding) (LSE for frac-out). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates (LSE for frac-out).<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter: (LSE for frac-out)<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (LSE for frac-out). |
| | | | | Sandwich Bay SAC | • Embryonic shifting dunes. (LSE for frac-out)<br>• Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* ("white dunes") (LSE for frac-out)<br>• Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes"); (LSE for frac-out)<br>• Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae); (LSE for frac-out)<br>• Humid dune slacks (LSE for frac-out). |
| | | | | Stodmarsh SAC | • Desmoulin's whorl snail (*Vertigo moulinsiana*) (no LSE) |
| | | | | Stodmarsh SPA | • Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*), Non-breeding; (no LSE)<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*), Breeding and Non-breeding; (no LSE)<br>• Shoveler (*Anas clypeata*), Non-breeding; (no LSE)<br>• Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), Non-breeding; (no LSE) |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | • Waterbird assemblage; (no LSE) and<br>• Breeding bird assemblage (no LSE). |
| | | | | Stodmarsh Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 – support Six British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates, two nationally rare plants, five nationally scarce plant species, and a diverse assemblage of rare wetland birds. Specific qualifying bird species referenced on Ramsar citation are breeding/passage gadwall and non-breeding bittern, shoveler and hen harrier (no LSE). |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Disturbance (noise and visual) | Sandlings SPA | • Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*); (LSE)<br>• Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (LSE). |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary SPA | • Wintering populations of:<br>• Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax*); (no LSE)<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE) and<br>• Redshank (*Tringa totanus*); (no LSE).<br>• Breeding populations of:<br>• Marsh Harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*); (LSE, in functionally-linked land)<br>• Lesser black-backed gull (*Larus fuscus*); (no LSE)<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE)<br>• Sandwich tern (*Sterna sandvicensis*); (no LSE) and<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*); (no LSE).<br>• The site also qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 for sustaining nationally important numbers of a range of non-breeding bird species (LSE, for curlew in functionally-linked land). |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary Ramsar | • Ramsar criterion 2 - The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates (no LSE).<br>• Ramsar criterion 3 - The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds (LSE for marsh harrier and curlew in functionally-linked land).<br>• Ramsar criterion 6 – The site supports internationally important populations of breeding lesser black backed gull, and non-breeding avocet and redshank (no LSE). |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick SPA | • Wintering populations of:<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*); (no LSE) |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | • Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*); (no LSE)<br>• Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*); (no LSE) and<br>• Greater white-fronted goose (*Anser albifrons*); (LSE in functionally-linked land).<br>• Breeding populations of:<br>• Great bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*); (no LSE)<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*); (no LSE)<br>• Eurasian teal (*Anas crecca*); (no LSE)<br>• Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*); (no LSE)<br>• Eurasian marsh harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*); (no LSE)<br>• Pied avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE)<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*); (no LSE) and<br>• European nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*); (no LSE). |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick Ramsar | • Ramsar criterion 1 - The site contains a mosaic of marine, freshwater, marshland and associated habitats, complete with transition areas in between. Contains the largest continuous stand of reedbeds in England and Wales and rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water (no LSE).<br>• Ramsar criterion 2 - This site supports nine nationally scarce plants and at least 26 red data book invertebrates. Supports a population of the mollusc Vertigo angustior (Habitats Directive Annex II; British Red Data Book Endangered) (no LSE).<br>• Ramsar criterion 2 - An important assemblage of rare breeding birds associated with marshland and reedbeds including: *Botaurus stellaris*, *Anas strepera*, *Anas crecca*, *Anas clypeata*, *Circus aeruginosus*, *Recurvirostra avosetta*, *Panurus biarmicus* (LSE for white-fronted goose in functionally-linked land). |
| | Kent Onshore | Disturbance (noise and visual) | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | • European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria)* (Non-breeding); (LSE)<br>• Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres)* (Non-breeding); (LSE) and<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding) (LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates. (no LSE)<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter: |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03). (LSE) |
| | | Offshore | Underwater sound impacts | Southern North Sea SAC | • Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). (LSE) |
| | | | | Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC | • Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*). (LSE) |
| | | | | Humber Estuary SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (LSE) |
| | | | | Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (LSE) |
| | | Offshore | Vessel collision risk | Southern North Sea SAC | • Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). (LSE) |
| | | | | Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC | • Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*). (LSE) |
| | | | | Humber Estuary SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (LSE) |
| | | | | Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (LSE) |
| | | Offshore | Airborne sounds and visual disturbance | Outer Thames Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Red-throated diver (*G. stellata*). (LSE)<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Common tern (*Sterna hirundo*); (LSE) and<br>• Little tern (*S. albifrons*) (LSE). |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax*); (no LSE)<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE) and<br>• Redshank (*Tringa totanus*) (no LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Marsh Harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*); (no LSE)<br>• Lesser black-backed gull (*Larus fuscus*); (no LSE)<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE)<br>• Sandwich tern (*Sterna sandvicensis*); (no LSE) and<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*). (no LSE)<br>• The site also qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 for sustaining nationally important numbers of a range of non-breeding bird species. (no LSE) |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary Ramsar | Ramsar criterion 2 - The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates. (no LSE)<br><br>Ramsar criterion 3 - The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds. (no LSE)<br><br>Ramsar criterion 6 – The site supports internationally important populations of breeding lesser black backed gull, and non-breeding avocet and redshank. (no LSE) |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*); (no LSE)<br>• Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*); (no LSE)<br>• Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*); (no LSE)and<br>• Greater white-fronted goose (*Anser albifrons albifrons*) (no LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Great bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*) (no LSE)<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*) (no LSE)<br>• Eurasian teal (*Anas crecca*); (no LSE)<br>• Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*); (no LSE)<br>• Eurasian marsh harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*); (no LSE)<br>• Pied avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE)<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*); (no LSE) and<br>• European nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*) (no LSE). |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick Ramsar | Ramsar criterion 1 - The site contains a mosaic of marine, freshwater, marshland and associated habitats, complete with transition areas in between. Contains the largest continuous stand of reedbeds in England and Wales and rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water (no LSE).<br><br>Ramsar criterion 2 - This site supports nine nationally scarce plants and at least 26 red data book invertebrates. Supports a population of the mollusc Vertigo angustior (Habitats Directive Annex II; British Red Data Book Endangered) (no LSE).<br><br>Ramsar criterion 2 - An important assemblage of rare breeding birds associated with marshland and reedbeds including: Botaurus stellaris, Anas strepera, Anas crecca, Anas clypeata, Circus aeruginosus, Recurvirostra avosetta, Panurus biarmicus. (no LSE). |
| | | | | Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC | • Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*). (LSE). |
| | | | | Humber Estuary SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (LSE). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*) (Non-breeding); (LSE). and<br>• Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) (Non-breeding). (LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding) (LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates. (no LSE).<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (LSE). |
| | | Offshore | Potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*) (Non-breeding); (LSE).and<br>• Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) (Non-breeding) (LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding) (LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates (no LSE).<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (LSE). |
| | | | | Outer Thames Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Red-throated diver (*G. stellat*a) (LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Common tern (*Sterna hirundo*); (LSE).and<br>• little tern (*S. albifrons*) (LSE). |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax*); (no LSE). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | • Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE) and<br>• Redshank (*Tringa totanus*) (no LSE).<br>Breeding populations of :<br>• Marsh Harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*); (no LSE)<br>• Lesser black-backed gull (*Larus fuscus*); (no LSE)<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (no LSE)<br>• Sandwich tern (*Sterna* sandvicensis); (LSE)and<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (LSE).<br>• The site also qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 for sustaining nationally important numbers of a range of non-breeding bird species. |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary Ramsar | Ramsar criterion 2 - The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates.<br>Ramsar criterion 3 - The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds.<br>Ramsar criterion 6 – The site supports internationally important populations of breeding lesser black backed gull, and non-breeding avocet and redshank (LSE – Lesser Black-backed Gull only). |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick SPA | • Great bittern (Botaurus stellaris); (Breeding) (no LSE).<br>• Gadwall (Anas strepera); (Non-breeding) (no LSE).<br>• Gadwall (Anas strepera); (Breeding). (no LSE).<br>• Eurasian teal (Anas crecca); (Breeding). (no LSE).<br>• Northern shoveler (Anas clypeata); (Breeding). (no LSE).<br>• Northern shoveler (Anas clypeata); (Non-breeding). (no LSE).<br>• Eurasian marsh harrier (Circus aeruginosus); (Breeding). (no LSE).<br>• Hen harrier (Circus cyaneus); (Non-breeding). (no LSE).<br>• Pied avocet (Recurvirostra avosetta); (Breeding). (no LSE).<br>• Little tern (Sterna albifrons); (Breeding). (no LSE).<br>• European nightjar (Caprimulgus europaeus); (Breeding) (no LSE)..<br>• Greater white-fronted goose (Anser albifrons albifrons); (Non-breeding). (no LSE). |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick Ramsar | Ramsar criterion 1 - The site contains a mosaic of marine, freshwater, marshland and associated habitats, complete with transition areas in between. Contains the largest continuous stand of reedbeds in England |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | and Wales and rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water. (no LSE).<br><br>Ramsar criterion 2 - This site supports nine nationally scarce plants and at least 26 red data book invertebrates. Supports a population of the mollusc Vertigo angustior (Habitats Directive Annex II; British Red Data Book Endangered). (no LSE).<br><br>Ramsar criterion 2 - An important assemblage of rare breeding birds associated with marshland and reedbeds including: Botaurus stellaris, Anas strepera, Anas crecca, Anas clypeata, Circus aeruginosus, Recurvirostra avosetta, Panurus biarmicus. (no LSE). |
| | | | | Southern North Sea SAC | • Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). (no LSE). |
| | | | | Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC | • Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*). (no LSE). |
| | | | | Humber Estuary SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (no LSE). |
| | | | | Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (no LSE). |
| | Operational | Offshore | Permanent loss of benthic habitats and species | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs; (no LSE). and<br>• Submerged or partially submerged sea caves (no LSE).. |
| | | | | Margate and Long Sands SAC | • Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time (no LSE).. |
| | | Offshore | Introduction and spread of INNS via the addition of cable protection | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs; (LSE) and<br>• Submerged or partially submerged sea caves (LSE). |
| | | | | Sandwich Bay SAC | • Embryonic shifting dunes (no LSE).<br>• Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* ("white dunes"); Shifting dunes with marram (no LSE).<br>• Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes"); (no LSE).<br>• Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae); (no LSE).<br>• Humid dune slacks (no LSE). |
| | | Offshore | Disturbance due to thermal emissions | Margate and Long Sands SAC | • Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time (no LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs; (no LSE) and<br>• Submerged or partially submerged sea caves (no LSE). |
| | | Offshore | Effects of EMF emissions | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs; (no LSE) and |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | • Submerged or partially submerged sea caves (no LSE). |
| | | | | Margate and Long Sands SAC | • Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time (no LSE) |
| | | | | Southern North Sea SAC | • Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) (LSE). |
| | | Kent Onshore | Disturbance (noise and visual) | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), Non-breeding<br>Little tern (*Sternula albifrons*), Breeding<br>I Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*), Non-breeding |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar site | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates (no LSE)<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (no LSE) |
| | | Kent Onshore | Air quality | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | I Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), Non-breeding (no LSE)<br>I Little tern (*Sternula albifrons*), Breeding (no LSE)<br>I Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*), Non-breeding (no LSE) |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar site | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates (no LSE)<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (no LSE). |
| | | | | Sandwich Bay SAC | I Embryonic shifting dunes (no LSE).<br>I Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* ("white dunes"); (no LSE)<br>I Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes"); (no LSE)<br>I Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae); (no LSE)<br>I Humid dune slacks (no LSE). |
| | | Kent Onshore | Pollution (terrestrial) | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), Non-breeding<br>Little tern (*Sternula albifrons*), Breeding<br>I Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*), Non-breeding |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar site | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates (no LSE).<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (no LSE). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Sandwich Bay SAC | l Embryonic shifting dunes. (no LSE)<br>l Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* ("white dunes"); (no LSE)<br>l Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes"); (no LSE)<br>l Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae); (no LSE)<br>l Humid dune slacks. (no LSE) |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Disturbance (noise and visual) | Sandlings SPA | l Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus* (no LSE)<br>l Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (no LSE) |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Air quality | Sandlings SPA | l Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus* (no LSE)<br>l Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (no LSE) |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Pollution (terrestrial) | Sandlings SPA | l Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus* (no LSE)<br>l Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (no LSE) |
| | | Kent Onshore | Loss of functionally-linked land | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*) (Non-breeding); (no LSE) and<br>• Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) (Non-breeding) (no LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding) (no LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates (no LSE).<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (no LSE). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Stodmarsh SPA | l Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*), Non-breeding; (no LSE)<br>l Gadwall (*Anas strepera*), Breeding and Non-breeding; (no LSE)<br>l Shoveler (*Anas clypeata*), Non-breeding; (no LSE)<br>l Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), Non-breeding; (no LSE)<br>l Waterbird assemblage; (no LSE) and<br>Breeding bird assemblage; (no LSE). |
| | | | | Stodmarsh Ramsar site | Ramsar Criterion 2 – support Six British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates, two nationally rare plants, five nationally scarce plant species, and a diverse assemblage of rare wetland birds. Specific qualifying bird species referenced on Ramsar citation are breeding/passage gadwall and non-breeding bittern, shoveler and hen harrier. (no LSE) |
| | | Kent Onshore | Collision Risk | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*) (Non-breeding); (no LSE) and<br>• Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) (Non-breeding) (no LSE).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding) (no LSE). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates (no LSE).<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03) (no LSE). |
| | | | | Stodmarsh SPA | • Great bittern (*Botarus stellaris*) (LSE)<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*) (LSE)<br>• Northern Shoveler (*Anas clypeata*) (LSE)<br>• Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*) (LSE)<br>• Waterbird assemblage (LSE)<br>• Breeding bird assemblage (LSE) |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Stodmarsh Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 – support Six British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates, two nationally rare plants, five nationally scarce plant species, and a diverse assemblage of rare wetland birds. Ramsar Specific qualifying bird species referenced on Ramsar citation are breeding/passage gadwall and non-breeding bittern, shoveler and hen harrier (LSE for bird species). |
| Appropriate Assessment | Construction | Offshore | Temporary increase in SSC and sediment deposition leading to increased turbidity and smothering effects | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Margate and Long Sands SAC | • Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time. (no AEOI). |
| | | Offshore | Changes to marine water quality during cable installation and cable lay from the use of drilling fluids | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs (no AEOI). |
| | | Offshore | Underwater sound impacts | Southern North Sea SAC | • Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC | • Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*). (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Humber Estuary SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (no AEOI). |
| | | Offshore | Vessel collision risk | Southern North Sea SAC | • Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC | • Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*). (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Humber Estuary SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*). (no AEOI). |
| | | Offshore | Airborne sounds and visual disturbance | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*) (Non-breeding); and<br>• |
| | | | | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03). (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Outer Thames Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Red-throated diver (*G. stellata*). (no AEOI). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Breeding populations of:<br>• Common tern (*Sterna hirundo*); (no AEOI).and<br>• Little tern (*S. albifrons*) (no AEOI).. |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary SPA | • Wintering populations of:<br>• Ruff (*Philomachus pugnax*);<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); and<br>• Redshank (*Tringa totanus*).<br>• Breeding populations of :<br>• Marsh Harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*);<br>• Lesser black-backed gull (*Larus fuscus*);<br>• Avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*);<br>• Sandwich tern (*Sterna* sandvicensis); and<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*).<br>• The site also qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 for sustaining nationally important numbers of a range of non-breeding bird species. |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary Ramsar | Ramsar criterion 2 - The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates.<br>Ramsar criterion 3 - The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds.<br>Ramsar criterion 6 – The site supports internationally important populations of breeding lesser black backed gull, and non-breeding avocet and redshank. |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick SPA | • Great bittern (Botaurus stellaris); (Breeding).<br>• Gadwall (Anas strepera); (Non-breeding).<br>• Gadwall (Anas strepera); (Breeding).<br>• Eurasian teal (Anas crecca); (Breeding).<br>• Northern shoveler (Anas clypeata); (Breeding).<br>• Northern shoveler (Anas clypeata); (Non-breeding).<br>• Eurasian marsh harrier (Circus aeruginosus); (Breeding).<br>• Hen harrier (Circus cyaneus); (Non-breeding).<br>• Pied avocet (Recurvirostra avosetta); (Breeding).<br>• Little tern (Sterna albifrons); (Breeding). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | • European nightjar (Caprimulgus europaeus); (Breeding).<br>• Greater white-fronted goose (Anser albifrons albifrons); (Non-breeding). |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick Ramsar | Ramsar criterion 1 - The site contains a mosaic of marine, freshwater, marshland and associated habitats, complete with transition areas in between. Contains the largest continuous stand of reedbeds in England and Wales and rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water.<br>Ramsar criterion 2 - This site supports nine nationally scarce plants and at least 26 red data book invertebrates. Supports a population of the mollusc Vertigo angustior (Habitats Directive Annex II; British Red Data Book Endangered).<br>Ramsar criterion 2 - An important assemblage of rare breeding birds associated with marshland and reedbeds including: Botaurus stellaris, Anas strepera, Anas crecca, Anas clypeata, Circus aeruginosus, Recurvirostra avosetta, Panurus biarmicus. |
| | | | | Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC | • Harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*) (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Humber Estuary SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC | • Grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) (no AEOI). |
| | Offshore | | Potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• European golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*) (Non-breeding); and<br>• Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) (Non-breeding).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*) (Breeding). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates.<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03). |
| | | | | Outer Thames Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>• Red-throated diver (*G. stellata*).<br>Breeding populations of:<br>• Common tern (*Sterna hirundo*); and |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | • Little tern (*S. albifrons*). |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary SPA | Wintering populations of:<br>lRuff (*Philomachus pugnax*);<br>lAvocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); and<br>lRedshank (*Tringa totanus*).<br><br>Breeding populations of :<br>lMarsh Harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*);<br>lLesser black-backed gull (*Larus fuscus*);<br>lAvocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*);<br>lSandwich tern (*Sterna* sandvicensis); and<br>lLittle tern (*Sterna albifrons*).<br>lThe site also qualifies as an SPA under Article 4.1 for sustaining nationally important numbers of a range of non-breeding bird species.<br>l |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary Ramsar | Ramsar criterion 2 - The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates.<br><br>Ramsar criterion 3 - The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds.<br><br>Ramsar criterion 6 – The site supports internationally important populations of breeding lesser black backed gull, and non-breeding avocet and redshank. |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick SPA | l Great bittern (*Botaurus stellaris)*; (Breeding).<br>l Gadwall *(Anas strepera)*; (Non-breeding).<br>l Gadwall *(Anas strepera);* (Breeding).<br>l Eurasian teal (*Anas crecca)*; (Breeding).<br>l Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata);* (Breeding).<br>l Northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata);* (Non-breeding).<br>l Eurasian marsh harrier (*Circus aeruginosus);* (Breeding).<br>l Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*); (Non-breeding);<br>l Pied avocet (*Recurvirostra avosetta*); (Breeding);<br>l Little tern (*Sterna albifrons*); (Breeding);<br>l European nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*); (Breeding) and<br>l Greater white-fronted goose (*Anser albifrons*); (Non-breeding). |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick Ramsar | Ramsar criterion 1 - The site contains a mosaic of marine, freshwater, marshland and associated habitats, complete with transition areas in |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | between. Contains the largest continuous stand of reedbeds in England and Wales and rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water.<br><br>Ramsar criterion 2 - This site supports nine nationally scarce plants and at least 26 red data book invertebrates. Supports a population of the mollusc *Vertigo angustior* (Habitats Directive Annex II; British Red Data Book Endangered).<br><br>l Ramsar criterion 2 – An important assemblage of rare breeding birds associated with marshland and reedbeds including: *Botaurus stellaris, Anas strepera, Anas crecca, Anas clypeata, Circus aeruginosus, Recurvirostra avosetta, Panurus biarmicus*. |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Loss of functionally-linked land | Sandlings SPA | • Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*) (no AEOI)<br>• Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (no AEOI) |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Air quality (dust) | Sandlings SPA | • Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*) (no AEOI)<br>• Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (no AEOI) |
| | | Suffolk Onshore | Disturbance (noise and visual) | Sandlings SPA | • Nightjar (*Caprimulgus europaeus*) (no AEOI)<br>• Woodlark (*Lullula arborea*) (no AEOI) |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary SPA | • Curlew in functionally-linked land (no AEOI)<br>• Marsh harrier in functionally linked land (no AEOI) |
| | | | | Alde-Ore Estuary Ramsar | • Curlew in functionally-linked land (no AEOI)<br>• Marsh harrier in functionally-linked land (no AEOI) |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick SPA | • White-fronted goose in functionally-linked land (no AEOI) |
| | | | | Minsmere-Walberswick Ramsar | • White-fronted goose in functionally-linked land (no AEOI) |
| | | Kent Onshore | Direct loss of habitat | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | • Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), Non-breeding<br>• Little tern (*Sternula albifrons*), Breeding<br>• Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*), Non-breeding |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates.<br><br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br><br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03). |
| | | Kent Onshore | Disturbance (noise and visual) | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | • Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), Non-breeding (no AEOI) |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | • Little tern (*Sternula albifrons*), Breeding(no AEOI)<br>• Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*), Non-breeding(no AEOI) |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03). |
| | | Kent Onshore | Pollution | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | • Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), Non-breeding (no AEOI)<br>• Little tern (*Sternula albifrons*), Breeding (no AEOI)<br>• Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*), Non-breeding (no AEOI) |
| | | | | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 - supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates.<br>Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>Ruddy turnstone (Arenaria interpres) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03). |
| | | | | Sandwich Bay SAC | • Embryonic shifting dunes. (no AEOI)<br>• Shifting dunes along the shoreline with *Ammophila arenaria* ("white dunes"); (no AEOI)<br>• Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes"); (no AEOI)<br>• Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (*Salicion arenariae*); (no AEOI)<br>Humid dune slacks. (no AEOI) |
| | Operational | Offshore | Introduction and spread of INNS via the addition of cable protection | Thanet Coast SAC | • Reefs (no AEOI). |
| | | Offshore | Effects of EMF emissions | Southern North Sea SAC | • Harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) (no AEOI). |
| | | Kent Onshore | Loss of functionally-linked land | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | • Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), Non-breeding (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance. Species with peak counts in the winter:<br>l Ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) – 1,007 individuals representing 1% of the population (1998/99 – 2002/03). |
| | | Kent Onshore | Collision risk | Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA | • Golden plover (*Pluvialis apricaria*), Non-breeding (no AEOI). |

| HRA Stage | Stage of Scheme | Scheme | Impact Pathway | Habitats Sites | Qualifying Features |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Stodmarsh SPA | • Bittern (*Botaurus stellaris*), Non-breeding (no AEOI).<br>• Gadwall (*Anas strepera*), Breeding and Non-breeding (no AEOI).<br>• Shoveler (*Anas clypeata*), Non-breeding (no AEOI).<br>• Hen harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), Non-breeding (no AEOI).<br>• Waterbird assemblage (no AEOI).<br>• Breeding bird assemblage (no AEOI). |
| | | | | Stodmarsh Ramsar | Ramsar Criterion 2 – support Six British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates, two nationally rare plants, five nationally scarce plant species, and a diverse assemblage of rare wetland birds. Ramsar Criterion 2 – support Six British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates, two nationally rare plants, five nationally scarce plant species, and a diverse assemblage of rare wetland birds. Specific qualifying bird species referenced on Ramsar citation are breeding/passage gadwall and non-breeding bittern, shoveler and hen harrier. (no AEOI). |

# Appendix B Citations for European Sites

# Appendix B
# Citations for European Sites

# Outer Thames Estuary SPA

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK9020309**

SITENAME **Outer Thames Estuary**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT
- 7. MAP OF THE SITE


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| A | UK9020309 |

### 1.3 Site name

Outer Thames Estuary

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 2010-08 | 2017-11 |

### 1.6 Respondent:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Name/Organisation:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee |
| **Address:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY |
| **Email:** | |

### 1.7 Site indication and designation / classification dates

| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site classified as SPA:** | 2010-08 |
| **National legal reference of SPA designation** | Regulations 12A and 13-15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made) as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) Regulations 2011 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2011/625/contents/made), and Regulations 12, 16 and 17 of the Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2007/1842/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.545 | 51.916 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

392451.66

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

100.0

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKZZ | Extra-Regio |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
| B | A001 | Gavia stellata | | | w | 6466 | 6466 | i | | G | A | | C | |
| B | A195 | Sterna albifrons | | | r | 746 | 746 | i | | G | A | | C | |
| B | A193 | Sterna hirundo | | | r | 532 | 532 | i | | G | B | | C | |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information

- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

## 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

### 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N01 | 98.45 |
| N03 | 0.05 |
| N02 | 1.5 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

3 Marine: Geology: mud,sand,gravel  4 Marine: Geomorphology: range of mobile sediments,tidal current stream

### 4.2 Quality and importance

ARTICLE 4.1 QUALIFICATION (79/409/EEC) Over winter the area regularly supports: Gavia stellata (North-western Europe - wintering) - 38% of the population in Great Britain peak mean over the period 1989-2006/07 The area supports breeding populations of: Sternula albifrons (in breeding season) - 19.64% of GB population (2011 - 2015) Sterna hirundo (in breeding season) - 2.66% of GB population (2011 - 2015)

### 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| M | D03 | | B |
| L | G04 | | b |
| H | C03 | | B |
| L | F02 | | I |
| L | H03 | | B |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

JNCC's weblink 'http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-1414' provides general information on marine SPAs. The weblink 'http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-6895' allows access to site specific information for all marine MPAs in UK offshore waters. See the UK Approach document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-1414
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-6895

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK04 | 3.0 | UK00 | 93.0 | UK05 | 4.0 |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Maldon Local/District Unitary Authority, Rochford Local/District Unitary Authority, Southend on Sea Local/District Unitary Authority, Swale Local/District Unitary Authority, Canterbury Local/District Unitary Authority |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Crouch Harbour Authority, Port of London Authority, Peel Ports London Medway, Great Yarmouth Local/District Unitary Authority, Waveney Local/District Unitary Authority, Suffolk Coastal Local/District Unitary Authority |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Southwold Harbour Authority – Waveney District Council, Ipswich Port Authority, Felixstowe Dock & Railway Company, Harwich Haven Authority, Brightlingsea Harbour Commissioners, Maldon Harbour Improvement Commissioners |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | For information about relevant management offshore please contact JNCC |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England, Marine Management Organisation, Kent and Essex Inshore Fisheries & Conservation Authority, Crown Estate, Great Yarmouth Port Authority, Lowestoft – Associated British Ports (ABP) |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Thanet Local/District Unitary Authority |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No, but in preparation
- [X] No

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information on relevant conservation measures of the site, including the Conservation Objectives, see section 4.5.

## 7. MAP OF THE SITES

Back to top

INSPIRE ID:

Map delivered as PDF in electronic format (optional)

☐ Yes ☒ No

Reference(s) to the original map used for the digitalisation of the electronic boundaries (optional).

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Sandlings SPA

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK9020286**

SITENAME **Sandlings**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| A | UK9020286 |

### 1.3 Site name

Sandlings

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 2001-08 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:


**Name/Organisation:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee

**Address:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY

**Email:**


### 1.7 Site indication and designation / classification dates

| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site classified as SPA:** | 2001-08 |
| **National legal reference of SPA designation** | Regulations 12A and 13-15 of the Conservation Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made) as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) Regulations 2011 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2011/625/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.4425 | 52.07888889 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

3405.72

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

0.0

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKH1 | East Anglia |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
| B | A224 | Caprimulgus europaeus | | | r | 109 | 109 | p | | G | B | | C | |
| B | A246 | Lullula arborea | | | r | 154 | 154 | p | | G | B | | C | |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

# 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

## 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N17 | 57.6 |
| N06 | 1.5 |
| N16 | 10.6 |
| N07 | 0.9 |
| N14 | 0.1 |
| N23 | 1.8 |
| N09 | 11.5 |
| N19 | 1.4 |
| N08 | 14.6 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

## 4.2 Quality and importance

ARTICLE 4.1 QUALIFICATION (79/409/EEC) During the breeding season the area regularly supports: Caprimulgus europaeus 3.2% of the GB breeding population Count as at 1992 Lullula arborea 10.3% of the GB breeding population Count as at 1997

## 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | I02 | | B |
| H | H04 | | B |
| H | G01 | | I |
| H | M02 | | B |
| H | K02 | | I |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | A04 | | I |
| H | B02 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |
| H | D05 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

## 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK04 | 100.0 | | | | |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No, but in preparation
- [X] No

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK0017072**

SITENAME **Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| B | UK0017072 |

### 1.3 Site name

Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 1996-10 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:


**Name/Organisation:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee

**Address:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY

**Email:**


| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site proposed as SCI:** | 1996-10 |
| **Date site confirmed as SCI:** | 2004-12 |
| **Date site designated as SAC:** | 2005-04 |
| **National legal reference of SAC designation:** | Regulations 11 and 13-15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made), and Regulations 8 and 11-15 of The Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations 1994 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1994/2716/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

**Longitude**
-1.672222222

**Latitude**
55.65388889

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

65226.12

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

99.6

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKZZ | Extra-Regio |
| UKC2 | Northumberland and Tyne and Wear |
| UKM2 | Eastern Scotland |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.1 Habitat types present on the site and assessment for them

| Annex I Habitat types | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Code | PF | NP | Cover [ha] | Cave [number] | Data quality | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Representativity | Relative Surface | Conservation | Global |
| 1110 | | | 326.13 | 0 | G | D | | | |
| 1130 | | | 6522.61 | 0 | M | D | | | |
| 1140 | | | 5831.22 | 0 | G | A | B | A | A |
| 1160 | | | 4565.83 | 0 | G | C | C | B | B |
| 1170 | | | 37204.98 | 0 | P | A | B | A | A |
| 1330 | | | 130.45 | 0 | G | D | | | |
| 8330 | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1311.05 | 0 | P | A | C | A | A |

- **PF:** for the habitat types that can have a non-priority as well as a priority form (6210, 7130, 9430) enter "X" in the column PF to indicate the priority form.
- **NP:** in case that a habitat type no longer exists in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Cover:** decimal values can be entered
- **Caves:** for habitat types 8310, 8330 (caves) enter the number of caves if estimated surface is not available.
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation)

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
| M | 1364 | Halichoerus grypus | | | p | 501 | 1000 | i | | M | B | B | C | B |
| M | 1355 | Lutra lutra | | | p | | | | P | DD | D | | | |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

## 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

### 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N01 | 73.2 |
| N04 | 4.5 |
| N05 | 6.7 |
| N02 | 13.4 |
| N23 | 0.4 |
| N03 | 1.3 |
| N14 | 0.5 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 Terrestrial: Soil & Geology: sand,limestone,metamorphic,sandstone,mud,igneous 2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: coastal 3 Marine: Geology: limestone/chalk,slate/shale,boulder,biogenic reef Marine: Geomorphology: subtidal sediments (including sandbank/mudbank),surge gullies,estuary,subtidal rock (including rocky reefs),open coast (including bay),intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat),intertidal rock,cliffs,cave/tunnel,barrier beach,islands | 4 |

### 4.2 Quality and importance

Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Large shallow inlets and bays for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Reefs for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Submerged or partially submerged sea caves for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Halichoerus grypus for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom.

### 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | I01 | | B |
| H | J02 | | B |
| H | H01 | | B |
| H | G01 | | I |
| H | G05 | | I |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |
| H | A04 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. The Scottish Natural Heritage 'site link' below provides access to the Conservation Objectives for this site. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
https://sitelink.nature.scot/site/8207
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK00 | 99.7 | UK01 | 0.1 | UK04 | 0.3 |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Scottish Natural Heritage |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

| | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | Yes |
| ☐ | No, but in preparation |
| ☒ | No |

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Humber Estuary SAC

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK0030170**

SITENAME **Humber Estuary**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| B | UK0030170 |

### 1.3 Site name

Humber Estuary

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 2007-08 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:


**Name/Organisation:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee

**Address:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY

**Email:**


| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site proposed as SCI:** | 2007-08 |
| **Date site confirmed as SCI:** | 2008-12 |
| **Date site designated as SAC:** | 2009-12 |
| **National legal reference of SAC designation:** | Regulations 11 and 13-15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| -0.734722222 | 53.58916667 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

36657.15

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

91.6

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKE1 | East Yorkshire and Northern Lincolnshire |
| UKF3 | Lincolnshire |
| UKZZ | Extra-Regio |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.1 Habitat types present on the site and assessment for them

| Annex I Habitat types | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Code | PF | NP | Cover [ha] | Cave [number] | Data quality | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Representativity | Relative Surface | Conservation | Global |
| 1110 | | | 1656.9 | 0 | P | C | A | C | C |
| 1130 | | | 36657.15 | 0 | G | B | B | B | B |
| 1140 | | | 9384.23 | 0 | G | B | B | B | B |
| 1150 | X | | 7.33 | 0 | G | C | C | B | C |
| 1210 | | | | 0 | | D | | | |
| 1310 | | | 47.65 | 0 | P | C | C | B | C |
| 1320 | | | 135.63 | 0 | G | D | | | |
| 1330 | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 784.46 | 0 | G | C | B | C | C |
| 2110 | | | 18.33 | 0 | G | C | A | C | C |
| 2120 | | | 14.66 | 0 | G | C | B | C | C |
| 2130 | X | | 14.66 | 0 | G | C | C | C | C |
| 2160 | | | 65.98 | 0 | G | C | B | C | C |

- **PF:** for the habitat types that can have a non-priority as well as a priority form (6210, 7130, 9430) enter "X" in the column PF to indicate the priority form.
- **NP:** in case that a habitat type no longer exists in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Cover:** decimal values can be entered
- **Caves:** for habitat types 8310, 8330 (caves) enter the number of caves if estimated surface is not available.
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation)

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
| F | 1102 | Alosa alosa | | | p | | | | P | DD | D | | | |
| F | 1103 | Alosa fallax | | | p | | | | P | DD | D | | | |
| M | 1364 | Halichoerus grypus | | | p | 1800 | 1800 | i | | G | C | B | B | C |
| F | 1099 | Lampetra fluviatilis | | | p | | | | P | DD | A | B | C | C |
| F | 1095 | Petromyzon marinus | | | p | 251 | 500 | i | | M | B | C | C | C |
| M | 1365 | Phoca vitulina | | | p | | | | P | DD | D | | | |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

## 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

### 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N03 | 4.4 |
| N07 | 0.4 |
| N04 | 0.4 |
| N02 | 94.9 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100.10000000000002 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

1 Terrestrial: Soil & Geology: shingle,sedimentary,sandstone,neutral,mud,sand,alluvium,clay 2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: coastal,floodplain,lowland 3 Marine: Geology: gravel,mud,sedimentary,sand,sandstone/mudstone,clay,shingle,limestone/chalk 4 Marine: Geomorphology: shingle bar,lagoon,islands,estuary,subtidal sediments (including sandbank/mudbank),intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat),cliffs

### 4.2 Quality and importance

Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Estuaries for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Coastal lagoons for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Embryonic shifting dunes for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. which is considered to be rare as its total extent in the United Kingdom is estimated to be less than 1000 hectares. Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria (?white dunes?) for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. which is considered to be rare as its total extent in the United Kingdom is estimated to be less than 1000 hectares. Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation (?grey dunes?) for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Petromyzon marinus for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Lampetra fluviatilis for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Halichoerus grypus for which the area is considered to support a significant presence.

### 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | M01 | | B |
| H | E02 | | O |
| H | J02 | | B |
| H | H02 | | B |
| H | K01 | | I |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |
| H | B02 | | I |
| H | A04 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low

Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification, T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions

i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation

advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK01 | 1.8 | UK04 | 100.0 | | |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

| | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | Yes |
| ☐ | No, but in preparation |
| ☒ | No |

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Margate and Long Sands SAC

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK0030371**

SITENAME **Margate and Long Sands**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT
- 7. MAP OF THE SITE


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| B | UK0030371 |

### 1.3 Site name

Margate and Long Sands

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 2010-08 | 2017-10 |

### 1.6 Respondent:

**Name/Organisation:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee

**Address:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Monkstone House, City Road, Peterborough, PE1 1JY

**Email:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site proposed as SCI:** | 2010-08 |
| **Date site confirmed as SCI:** | 2011-11 |
| **Date site designated as SAC:** | 2017-09 |
| **National legal reference of SAC designation:** | Regulations 11 and 13-15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.37 | 51.565 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

64876.85

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

100.0

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKZZ | Extra-Regio |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.1 Habitat types present on the site and assessment for them

| Annex I Habitat types | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Code | PF | NP | Cover [ha] | Cave [number] | Data quality | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Representativity | Relative Surface | Conservation | Global |
| 1110 | | | 40995.68 | | G | A | B | C | B |
| 1140 | | | 3211.4 | | G | D | | | |

- **PF:** for the habitat types that can have a non-priority as well as a priority form (6210, 7130, 9430) enter "X" in the column PF to indicate the priority form.
- **NP:** in case that a habitat type no longer exists in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Cover:** decimal values can be entered
- **Caves:** for habitat types 8310, 8330 (caves) enter the number of caves if estimated surface is not available.
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation)

## 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

### 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N01 | 100.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

General site characteristics: The different sites represent different sub-types of sandbank habitat, each has a slightly different range of sediment types, salinity and exposure to tides and wave action which results in different ranges of associated biological communities. Long Sands is influenced by tidal currents from the North Sea, and is highly dynamic tidally-influenced estuary mouth sandbank.

### 4.2 Quality and importance

Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom.

### 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | F02 | | I |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

For further information on this site, including its features, conservation objectives, advice on operations and management, please see Natural England and JNCC's Conservation Advice on the Designated Sites System via the link below.

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

https://designatedsites.naturalengland.org.uk/Marine/MarineSiteDetail.aspx?SiteCode=UK0030371&SiteName=margate&c

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No, but in preparation
- ☐

[X] No

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

## 7. MAP OF THE SITES

Back to top

INSPIRE ID:

Map delivered as PDF in electronic format (optional)

[ ] Yes [X] No

Reference(s) to the original map used for the digitalisation of the electronic boundaries (optional).

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |




## Legend

- Order Limits
- Proposed Friston Substation Footprint
- Proposed Substation Access Road
- Species Rich Neutral Grassland
- Native woodland and tree planting
- Native shrub planting across Sea Link HVDC and HVAC cable corridors
- SUDs
- Diverted drainage channel with hedgerow planting
- Hedgerow
- Tree planting
- Sea Link HVAC/ HVDC/ Cable indicative alignment

0 50 150 250

nationalgrid

| | |
|---|---|
| Scheme: | SEA LINK |
| Document Title: | Figure 5 Friston Substation Outline Landscape Mitigation |

| Creator: | Date: | Checker: | Date: | Approver: | Date: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BL | 05/02/25 | RM | 05/02/25 | BS | |

| Document Ref: | Scale: | Format: | Sheets: | Rev:C |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7.5.7.1.5 | 1:7500 | A3 | 1 | 2026.02.05 |

Document Path: C:\Users\Theresa.Chan\AppData\Local\Temp\ArcGISProTemp29004\Untitled\Untitled.aprx

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Sandwich Bay SAC

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK0013077**

SITENAME **Sandwich Bay**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| B | UK0013077 |

### 1.3 Site name

Sandwich Bay

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 1996-01 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:


**Name/Organisation:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee

**Address:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY

**Email:**


| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site proposed as SCI:** | 1996-01 |
| **Date site confirmed as SCI:** | 2004-12 |
| **Date site designated as SAC:** | 2005-04 |
| **National legal reference of SAC designation:** | Regulations 11 and 13-15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.3775 | 51.30527778 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

1136.7

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

0.0

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKJ4 | Kent |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.1 Habitat types present on the site and assessment for them

| Annex I Habitat types | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Code | PF | NP | Cover [ha] | Cave [number] | Data quality | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Representativity | Relative Surface | Conservation | Global |
| 1330 | | | | 0 | | D | | | |
| 2110 | | | 5.68 | 0 | G | A | C | A | A |
| 2120 | | | 9.09 | 0 | G | A | C | A | B |
| 2130 | X | | 223.93 | 0 | G | A | C | A | A |
| 2160 | | | | 0 | | D | | | |
| 2170 | | | 11.37 | 0 | M | B | C | A | B |
| 2190 | | | 7.96 | 0 | G | C | C | B | C |

- **PF:** for the habitat types that can have a non-priority as well as a priority form (6210, 7130, 9430) enter "X" in the column PF to indicate the priority form.
- **NP:** in case that a habitat type no longer exists in the site enter: x (optional)

- **Cover:** decimal values can be entered
- **Caves:** for habitat types 8310, 8330 (caves) enter the number of caves if estimated surface is not available.
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation)

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
| A | 1166 | Triturus cristatus | | | p | | | | P | DD | D | | | |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

## 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

### 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N07 | 1.0 |
| N03 | 15.0 |
| N06 | 1.0 |
| N04 | 35.0 |
| N10 | 5.0 |
| N14 | 10.0 |
| N17 | 1.0 |
| N02 | 32.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

1 Terrestrial: Soil & Geology: sand,acidic,neutral,basic,nutrient-poor  2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: coastal

### 4.2 Quality and importance

Embryonic shifting dunes for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. which

is considered to be rare as its total extent in the United Kingdom is estimated to be less than 1000 hectares. Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria (?white dunes?) for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. which is considered to be rare as its total extent in the United Kingdom is estimated to be less than 1000 hectares. Humid dune slacks for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Fixed dunes with herbaceous vegetation (?grey dunes?) for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom.

### 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | G01 | | I |
| H | I01 | | B |
| H | H04 | | B |
| H | J02 | | B |
| H | M02 | | B |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | A04 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |
| H | B02 | | I |
| H | D05 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK04 | 100.0 | | | | |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

| | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | Yes |
| ☐ | No, but in preparation |
| ☒ | No |

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Southern North Sea SAC

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK0030395**

SITENAME **Southern North Sea**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT
- 7. MAP OF THE SITE


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code Back to top |
|---|---|
| B | UK0030395 |

**1.3 Site name**

| Southern North Sea |
|---|

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 2017-01 | 2019-03 |

**1.6 Respondent:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **Name/Organisation:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee |
| **Address:** | Monkstone House, City Road, Peterborough, PE1 1JY |
| **Email:** | |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site proposed as SCI:** | 2017-01 |
| **Date site confirmed as SCI:** | 2017-12 |
| **Date site designated as SAC:** | 2019-02 |
| **National legal reference of SAC designation:** | Regulations 13 and 17-19 of The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/1012/contents/made), and Regulations 11, 19 and 20 of The Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/1013/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.7999 | 53.551 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

3695054.0

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

100.0

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKZZ | Extra-Regio |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
| M | 1351 | Phocoena phocoena | | | p | 11864 | 28889 | i | C | M | A | A | C | A |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

# 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

## 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N01 | 100.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

### Other Site Characteristics

General site characteristics: Sand and coarse sediments. Non-vegetated. Full salinity. Water depths between 10m and 75m.

## 4.2 Quality and importance

Harbour porpoise (Phocoena phocoena) "For which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom".

## 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | C02 | | b |
| L | J03 | | b |
| L | G04 | | b |
| H | F02 | | b |
| M | H03 | O | b |
| H | C03 | | b |
| L | D03 | | b |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

## 4.5 Documentation

For information on this site, including the Selection Assessment Document, Conservation Objectives and Advice on Activities document, as well as information about the identification process of the UK network of harbour porpoise SACs, see the Site Information Centre (see link) for this site. The population size estimate in Section 3.2, provided at the time the site was proposed as an SCI, is based on data from a survey conducted in 2005 (Hammond et al. 2013). Revised “population in the site” estimates based on the 2016 survey (Hammond et al. 2017) are a minimum of 20237 (lower 95% CI) and maximum of 41538 (higher 95% CI). All these estimates are derived from one-month summer surveys and should not be considered as specific population sizes for the site. Hammond, P. Macleod, K. Berggren, P. Borchers, D. Burt, L. Canadas, A. Desportes, G. Donovan, G. Gilles, A. Gillespie, D. Gordon, J. Hiby, L. Kuklik, I. Leaper, R. Lehnert, K. Leopold, M. Lovell, P. Øien, N. Paxton, C. Ridoux, V. Rogan, E. Samarra, F. Scheidat, M. Sequeira, M. Siebert, U. Skov, H. Swift, R. Tasker, M. Teilmann, J. van Canneyt, O. Vazques, J. (2013). Cetacean abundance and distribution in European Atlantic shelf waters to inform conservation and management. Biological Conservation. 164. 107 - 122. Hammond, P. Lacey, C. Gilles, A. Viquerat, S. Börjesson, P. Herr, H. Macleod, K. Ridoux, V. Santos, M. Scheidat, M. Teilmann, J. Vingada, J. Øien, N. (2017). Estimates of cetacean abundance in European Atlantic waters in summer 2016 from the SCANS-III aerial and shipboard surveys. Available: https://synergy.st-andrews.ac.uk/scans3/files/2017/05/SCANS-III-design-based-estimates-2017-05-12-final-revis

Link(s): http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/page-7243

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Joint Nature Conservation Committee |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No, but in preparation
- [X] No

## 7. MAP OF THE SITES

Back to top

INSPIRE ID:

Map delivered as PDF in electronic format (optional)

[ ] Yes [X] No

Reference(s) to the original map used for the digitalisation of the electronic boundaries (optional).

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Stodmarsh SAC

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK9012121**

SITENAME **Stodmarsh**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| A | UK9012121 |

### 1.3 Site name

Stodmarsh

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 1993-12 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Name/Organisation:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee |
| **Address:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY |
| **Email:** | |

### 1.7 Site indication and designation / classification dates

| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site classified as SPA:** | 1993-12 |
| **National legal reference of SPA designation** | Regulations 12A and 13-15 of the Conservation Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made) as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) Regulations 2011 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2011/625/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.171944444 | 51.305 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

481.32

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

0.0

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKJ4 | Kent |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo |
| B | A056 | Anas clypeata | | | w | 191 | 191 | i | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A050 | Anas penelope | | | w | | | | P | DD | C | | C | |
| B | A053 | Anas platyrhynchos | | | w | 897 | 897 | i | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A051 | Anas strepera | | | w | 148 | 148 | i | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A051 | Anas strepera | | | r | 6 | 6 | p | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A394 | Anser albifrons albifrons | | | w | | | | P | DD | C | | B | |
| B | A059 | Aythya ferina | | | w | 264 | 264 | cmales | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A061 | Aythya fuligula | | | w | 186 | 186 | i | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A021 | Botaurus stellaris | | | w | 2 | 2 | i | | G | B | | C | |
| B | A082 | Circus cyaneus | | | w | 9 | 9 | i | | G | C | | C | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| B | A153 | Gallinago gallinago | | | w | 329 | 329 | i | | G | | | | |
| B | A118 | Rallus aquaticus | | | w | | | | P | DD | | | C | |
| B | A142 | Vanellus vanellus | | | w | 1128 | 1128 | i | | G | C | | C | |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

### 3.3 Other important species of flora and fauna (optional)

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | Motivation | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Group | CODE | Scientific Name | S | NP | Size | | Unit | Cat. | Species Annex | | Other categories | | | |
| | | | | | Min | Max | | C\|R\|V\|P | IV | V | A | B | C | D |
| B | BBA | Breeding bird assemblage | | | | | | | | | | | | X |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, Fu = Fungi, I = Invertebrates, L = Lichens, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **CODE:** for Birds, Annex IV and V species the code as provided in the reference portal should be used in addition to the scientific name
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting, (see reference portal)
- **Cat.:** Abundance categories: C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present
- **Motivation categories: IV, V:** Annex Species (Habitats Directive), **A:** National Red List data; **B:** Endemics; **C:** International Conventions; **D:** other reasons

## 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

### 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N16 | 5.3 |
| N14 | 17.5 |
| N02 | 2.7 |
| N06 | 28.9 |

| | |
|---|---|
| N07 | 45.6 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

1 Terrestrial: Soil & Geology: mud,peat,neutral 2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: valley,floodplain,lowland

### 4.2 Quality and importance

ARTICLE 4.1 QUALIFICATION (79/409/EEC) Over winter the area regularly supports: Botaurus stellaris (Europe - breeding) 4% of the GB population 5 year peak count, 1987/8-1991/2 Circus cyaneus 1.2% of the GB population 5 year peak count, 1987/8-1991/2 ARTICLE 4.2 QUALIFICATION (79/409/EEC) During the breeding season the area regularly supports: Anas strepera (North-western Europe) 0.8% of the population in Great Britain 5 year mean, 1988-1992 Over winter the area regularly supports: Anas clypeata (North-western/Central Europe) 1.9% of the population in Great Britain 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96 Anas strepera (North-western Europe) 1.8% of the population in Great Britain 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96 ARTICLE 4.2 QUALIFICATION (79/409/EEC): AN INTERNATIONALLY IMPORTANT ASSEMBLAGE OF BIRDS

### 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | H02 | | B |
| H | I01 | | B |
| H | H04 | | B |
| H | K02 | | I |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | A04 | | I |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK04 | 100.0 | UK01 | 31.5 | | |

# 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

## 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

## 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

| | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | Yes |
| ☐ | No, but in preparation |
| ☒ | No |

## 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK0030283**

SITENAME **Stodmarsh**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| B | UK0030283 |

### 1.3 Site name

Stodmarsh

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 2001-03 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:


**Name/Organisation:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee

**Address:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY

**Email:**


| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site proposed as SCI:** | 2001-03 |
| **Date site confirmed as SCI:** | 2004-12 |
| **Date site designated as SAC:** | 2005-04 |
| **National legal reference of SAC designation:** | Regulations 11 and 13-15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.1725 | 51.30638889 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

563.27

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

0.0

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKJ4 | Kent |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.1 Habitat types present on the site and assessment for them

| Annex I Habitat types | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Code | PF | NP | Cover [ha] | Cave [number] | Data quality | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Representativity | Relative Surface | Conservation | Global |
| 91E0 | X | | 1.41 | 0 | G | D | | | |

- **PF:** for the habitat types that can have a non-priority as well as a priority form (6210, 7130, 9430) enter "X" in the column PF to indicate the priority form.
- **NP:** in case that a habitat type no longer exists in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Cover:** decimal values can be entered
- **Caves:** for habitat types 8310, 8330 (caves) enter the number of caves if estimated surface is not available.
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation)

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I | 1016 | Vertigo moulinsiana | | | p | | | | C | DD | C | B | B | B |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

## 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

### 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N23 | 5.0 |
| N08 | 6.0 |
| N06 | 38.0 |
| N16 | 1.0 |
| N07 | 50.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

1 Terrestrial: Soil & Geology: nutrient-poor,alluvium,neutral  2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: floodplain,lowland

### 4.2 Quality and importance

Vertigo moulinsiana for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom.

### 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | H04 | | B |
| H | K02 | | I |
| H | H02 | | B |
| H | I01 | | B |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | A02 | | I |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | A04 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

| |
|---|
| Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website). |

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK04 | 100.0 | UK01 | 41.7 | | |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

| | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | Yes |
| ☐ | No, but in preparation |
| ☒ | No |

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

| |
|---|
| For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5. |

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Thanet Coast SAC

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK0013107**

SITENAME **Thanet Coast**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| B | UK0013107 |

### 1.3 Site name

Thanet Coast

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 1996-10 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:


**Name/Organisation:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee

**Address:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY

**Email:**


| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site proposed as SCI:** | 1996-10 |
| **Date site confirmed as SCI:** | 2004-12 |
| **Date site designated as SAC:** | 2005-04 |
| **National legal reference of SAC designation:** | Regulations 11 and 13-15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.375833333 | 51.39 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

2815.95

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

98.3

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKJ4 | Kent |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.1 Habitat types present on the site and assessment for them

| Annex I Habitat types | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Code | PF | NP | Cover [ha] | Cave [number] | Data quality | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Representativity | Relative Surface | Conservation | Global |
| 1110 | | | 1633.25 | 0 | G | D | | | |
| 1140 | | | 281.59 | 0 | M | D | | | |
| 1170 | | | 901.1 | 0 | M | A | C | B | B |
| 8330 | | | 28.16 | 0 | P | A | C | A | B |

- **PF:** for the habitat types that can have a non-priority as well as a priority form (6210, 7130, 9430) enter "X" in the column PF to indicate the priority form.
- **NP:** in case that a habitat type no longer exists in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Cover:** decimal values can be entered
- **Caves:** for habitat types 8310, 8330 (caves) enter the number of caves if estimated surface is not available.
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation)

# 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

## 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N01 | 87.0 |
| N02 | 10.0 |
| N05 | 3.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: coastal  3 Marine:
Geology: cobble,limestone/chalk,chert/flint,sand,mud  4 Marine: Geomorphology: subtidal rock (including rocky reefs),subtidal sediments (including sandbank/mudbank),open coast (including bay),intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat),intertidal rock,cave/tunnel,cliffs

## 4.2 Quality and importance

Reefs for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom.  Submerged or partially submerged sea caves for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom.

## 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | I01 | | B |
| H | H02 | | B |
| H | G01 | | I |
| H | J02 | | B |
| H | M02 | | B |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

## 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

# 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

## 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK04 | 100.0 | | | | |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No, but in preparation
- [X] No

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Wash and North Norfolk Coast SAC

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK0017075**

SITENAME **The Wash and North Norfolk Coast**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| B | UK0017075 |

### 1.3 Site name

The Wash and North Norfolk Coast

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 1996-10 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:


**Name/Organisation:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee

**Address:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY

**Email:**


| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site proposed as SCI:** | 1996-10 |
| **Date site confirmed as SCI:** | 2004-12 |
| **Date site designated as SAC:** | 2005-04 |
| **National legal reference of SAC designation:** | Regulations 11 and 13-15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 0.318055556 | 52.93694444 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

107718.0

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

94.3

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKH1 | East Anglia |
| UKF3 | Lincolnshire |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.1 Habitat types present on the site and assessment for them

| Annex I Habitat types | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Code | PF | NP | Cover [ha] | Cave [number] | Data quality | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Representativity | Relative Surface | Conservation | Global |
| 1110 | | | 44164.38 | 0 | M | A | B | B | A |
| 1140 | | | 18312.06 | 0 | M | A | B | A | A |
| 1150 | X | | 21.54 | 0 | G | C | C | B | C |
| 1160 | | | 42010.02 | 0 | M | A | B | B | A |
| 1170 | | | | 0 | | A | C | A | A |
| 1310 | | | 430.87 | 0 | P | A | A | A | A |
| 1320 | | | | 0 | | D | | | |
| 1330 | | | 2800.67 | 0 | P | A | B | A | A |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1420 | | | 107.72 | 0 | P | A | A | A | A |

- **PF:** for the habitat types that can have a non-priority as well as a priority form (6210, 7130, 9430) enter "X" in the column PF to indicate the priority form.
- **NP:** in case that a habitat type no longer exists in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Cover:** decimal values can be entered
- **Caves:** for habitat types 8310, 8330 (caves) enter the number of caves if estimated surface is not available.
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation)

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
| M | 1364 | Halichoerus grypus | | | p | | | | P | DD | D | | | |
| M | 1355 | Lutra lutra | | | p | | | | V | DD | C | C | C | C |
| M | 1365 | Phoca vitulina | | | p | 1001 | 10000 | i | | M | B | B | C | A |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

## 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

### 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N01 | 51.0 |
| N02 | 46.0 |
| N03 | 3.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

1 Terrestrial: Soil & Geology: sandstone,sand,nutrient-rich,alluvium,mud,clay,shingle 2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: coastal 3 Marine: Geology: limestone/chalk,gravel,sand,chert/flint,mud,biogenic reef,peat,shingle 4 Marine:

Geomorphology: barrier beach,enclosed coast (including embayment),estuary,subtidal sediments (including sandbank/mudbank),lagoon,intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat),open coast (including bay),shingle bar

### 4.2 Quality and importance

Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Coastal lagoons for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Large shallow inlets and bays for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Reefs for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Salicornia and other annuals colonising mud and sand for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom. Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) for which this is one of only four known outstanding localities in the United Kingdom. which is considered to be rare as its total extent in the United Kingdom is estimated to be less than 1000 hectares. Lutra lutra for which the area is considered to support a significant presence. Phoca vitulina for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom.

### 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | M01 | | B |
| H | F02 | | I |
| H | G01 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |
| H | J02 | | B |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | A04 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | G03 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK04 | 61.4 | UK01 | 2.8 | UK00 | 38.7 |

# 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

## 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

## 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No, but in preparation
- [X] No

## 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Alde Ore Estuary SPA & Ramsar

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK9009112**

SITENAME **Alde-Ore Estuary**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT
- 7. MAP OF THE SITE


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| A | UK9009112 |

### 1.3 Site name

Alde-Ore Estuary

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 1996-10 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Name/Organisation:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee |
| **Address:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY |
| **Email:** | |

### 1.7 Site indication and designation / classification dates

| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site classified as SPA:** | 1996-10 |
| **National legal reference of SPA designation** | Regulations 12A and 13-15 of the Conservation Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made) as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) Regulations 2011 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2011/625/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.5508 | 52.0828 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

2403.5

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

48.6

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKH1 | East Anglia |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo |
| B | A081 | Circus aeruginosus | | | r | 3 | 3 | p | | G | C | | B | |
| B | A183 | Larus fuscus | | | r | 14070 | 14070 | p | | G | A | | C | |
| B | A151 | Philomachus pugnax | | | w | 3 | 3 | i | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A132 | Recurvirostra avosetta | | | w | 766 | 766 | i | | G | A | | B | |
| B | A132 | Recurvirostra avosetta | | | r | 104 | 104 | p | | G | A | | B | |
| B | A195 | Sterna albifrons | | | r | 48 | 48 | p | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A191 | Sterna sandvicensis | | | r | 170 | 170 | p | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A162 | Tringa totanus | | | w | 1919 | 1919 | i | | G | C | | C | |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles

- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

# 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

## 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N05 | 25.0 |
| N07 | 5.0 |
| N03 | 20.0 |
| N02 | 50.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

1 Terrestrial: Soil & Geology: sedimentary,shingle,mud,nutrient-rich 2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: coastal,lowland 4 Marine: Geomorphology: shingle bar,intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat),lagoon,estuary

## 4.2 Quality and importance

ARTICLE 4.1 QUALIFICATION (79/409/EEC) During the breeding season the area regularly supports: Circus aeruginosus at least 1.9% of the GB breeding population 5 year mean, 1993-1997 Recurvirostra avosetta (Western Europe/Western Mediterranean - breeding) 23.1% of the GB breeding population 5 year mean, 1990-1994 Sterna albifrons (Eastern Atlantic - breeding) 2% of the GB breeding population 5 count mean, 1993-4,1996-8 Sterna sandvicensis (Western Europe/Western Africa) 1.2% of the GB breeding population 5 year mean, 1992-1996 Over winter the area regularly supports: Philomachus pugnax (Western Africa - wintering) 0.4% of the GB population 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96 Recurvirostra avosetta (Western Europe/Western Mediterranean - breeding) 60.3% of the GB population 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96 ARTICLE 4.2 QUALIFICATION (79/409/EEC) During the breeding season the area regularly supports: Larus fuscus (Western Europe/Mediterranean/Western Africa) 11.3% of the breeding population 5 year mean 1994-1998 Over winter the area regularly supports: Tringa totanus (Eastern Atlantic - wintering) 1.1% of the population 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96

## 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | M02 | | B |
| H | G01 | | I |
| H | M01 | | B |
| H | J02 | | B |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | A02 | | I |
| H | A06 | | I |
| H | A04 | | I |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | G03 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

| |
|---|
| Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website). |

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK01 | 4.5 | UK04 | 100.0 | | |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| X | Yes | Name: Alde-Ore Estuary: The Orfordness-Havergate National Nature Reserve (NNR) Management Plan provides management infomation related to this site. This is available from Natural England.<br>Link: |
| | No, but in preparation | |
| | No | |

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

| |
|---|
| For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5. |

## 7. MAP OF THE SITES

Back to top

INSPIRE ID:

Map delivered as PDF in electronic format (optional)

[ ] Yes [X] No

Reference(s) to the original map used for the digitalisation of the electronic boundaries (optional).

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetlands (RIS)

*Categories approved by Recommendation 4.7 (1990), as amended by Resolution VIII.13 of the 8th Conference of the Contracting Parties (2002) and Resolutions IX.1 Annex B, IX.6, IX.21 and IX. 22 of the 9th Conference of the Contracting Parties (2005).*

Notes for compilers:

1. The RIS should be completed in accordance with the attached *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines for completing the Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetlands*. Compilers are strongly advised to read this guidance before filling in the RIS.

2. Further information and guidance in support of Ramsar site designations are provided in the *Strategic Framework for the future development of the List of Wetlands of International Importance* (Ramsar Wise Use Handbook 7, 2nd edition, as amended by COP9 Resolution IX.1 Annex B). A 3rd edition of the Handbook, incorporating these amendments, is in preparation and will be available in 2006.

3. Once completed, the RIS (and accompanying map(s)) should be submitted to the Ramsar Secretariat. Compilers should provide an electronic (MS Word) copy of the RIS and, where possible, digital copies of all maps.

## 1. Name and address of the compiler of this form:

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY.

DD MM YY

Designation date | Site Reference Number

**Joint Nature Conservation Committee**
Monkstone House
City Road
Peterborough
Cambridgeshire PE1 1JY
UK
Telephone/Fax: +44 (0)1733 – 562 626 / +44 (0)1733 – 555 948
Email: RIS@JNCC.gov.uk

## 2. Date this sheet was completed/updated:

Designated: 04 October 1996

## 3. Country:

**UK (England)**

## 4. Name of the Ramsar site:

**Alde–Ore Estuary**

## 5. Designation of new Ramsar site or update of existing site:

**This RIS is for:** Updated information on an existing Ramsar site

## 6. For RIS updates only, changes to the site since its designation or earlier update:

### a) Site boundary and area:

** Important note: If the boundary and/or area of the designated site is being restricted/reduced, the Contracting Party should have followed the procedures established by the Conference of the Parties in the Annex to COP9 Resolution IX.6 and provided a report in line with paragraph 28 of that Annex, prior to the submission of an updated RIS.

### b) Describe briefly any major changes to the ecological character of the Ramsar site, including in the application of the Criteria, since the previous RIS for the site:

## 7. Map of site included:

Refer to Annex III of the *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines*, for detailed guidance on provision of suitable maps, including digital maps.

**a) A map of the site, with clearly delineated boundaries, is included as:**

i) **hard copy** (required for inclusion of site in the Ramsar List): *yes* ✓ -or- *no* □;
ii**) an electronic format** (e.g. a JPEG or ArcView image) Yes
iii) **a GIS file providing geo-referenced site boundary vectors and attribute tables** *yes* ✓ -or- *no* □;

**b) Describe briefly the type of boundary delineation applied:**

e.g. the boundary is the same as an existing protected area (nature reserve, national park etc.), or follows a catchment boundary, or follows a geopolitical boundary such as a local government jurisdiction, follows physical boundaries such as roads, follows the shoreline of a waterbody, etc.

The site boundary is the same as, or falls within, an existing protected area.

For precise boundary details, please refer to paper map provided at designation

## 8. Geographical coordinates (latitude/longitude):

52 04 58 N 01 33 03 E

## 9. General location:

Include in which part of the country and which large administrative region(s), and the location of the nearest large town.

Nearest town/city: Woodbridge

Alde-Ore Estuary is located on the east coast of Suffolk, east of Woodbridge, stretching between Aldeburgh to the north and Bawdsey to the south.

**Administrative region:** Suffolk

## 10. Elevation (average and/or max. & min.) (metres): 11. Area (hectares): 2546.99

Min. -1
Max. 5
Mean 1

## 12. General overview of the site:

Provide a short paragraph giving a summary description of the principal ecological characteristics and importance of the wetland.

The site comprises the estuary complex of the rivers Alde, Butley and Ore, including Havergate Island and Orfordness. There are a variety of habitats including, intertidal mudflats, saltmarsh, vegetated shingle (including the second-largest and best-preserved area in Britain at Orfordness), saline lagoons and grazing marsh. The Orfordness/Shingle Street landform is unique within Britain in combining a shingle spit with a cuspate foreland. The site supports nationally-scarce plants, British Red Data Book invertebrates, and notable assemblages of breeding and wintering wetland birds.

## 13. Ramsar Criteria:

Circle or underline each Criterion applied to the designation of the Ramsar site. See Annex II of the *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines* for the Criteria and guidelines for their application (adopted by Resolution VII.11).

**2, 3, 6**

## 14. Justification for the application of each Criterion listed in 13 above:

Provide justification for each Criterion in turn, clearly identifying to which Criterion the justification applies (see Annex II for guidance on acceptable forms of justification).

Ramsar criterion 2

The site supports a number of nationally-scarce plant species and British Red Data Book invertebrates.

Ramsar criterion 3

The site supports a notable assemblage of breeding and wintering wetland birds.

**Ramsar criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance.**

**Qualifying Species/populations (as identified at designation):**

**Species regularly supported during the breeding season:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Lesser black-backed gull , *Larus fuscus graellsii*, W Europe/Mediterranean/W Africa | 5790 apparently occupied nests, representing an average of 3.9% of the breeding population (Seabird 2000 Census) |

**Species with peak counts in winter:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Pied avocet , *Recurvirostra avosetta*, Europe/Northwest Africa | 1187 individuals, representing an average of 1.6% of the population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Common redshank , *Tringa totanus totanus*, | 2368 individuals, representing an average of 2% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

Contemporary data and information on waterbird trends at this site and their regional (sub-national) and national contexts can be found in the Wetland Bird Survey report, which is updated annually. See www.bto.org/survey/webs/webs-alerts-index.htm.

See Sections 21/22 for details of noteworthy species

---

**15. Biogeography** (required when Criteria 1 and/or 3 and /or certain applications of Criterion 2 are applied to the designation)**:**

Name the relevant biogeographic region that includes the Ramsar site, and identify the biogeographic regionalisation system that has been applied.

**a) biogeographic region:**

Atlantic

**b) biogeographic regionalisation scheme** (include reference citation):

Council Directive 92/43/EEC

---

**16. Physical features of the site:**

Describe, as appropriate, the geology, geomorphology; origins - natural or artificial; hydrology; soil type; water quality; water depth, water permanence; fluctuations in water level; tidal variations; downstream area; general climate, etc.

| | |
|---|---|
| Soil & geology | shingle, mud, nutrient-rich, sedimentary |
| Geomorphology and landscape | lowland, coastal, shingle bar, intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat), estuary, lagoon |
| Nutrient status | mesotrophic |
| pH | no information |
| Salinity | saline / euhaline |
| Soil | mainly mineral |
| Water permanence | usually permanent |

| | |
|---|---|
| Summary of main climatic features | Annual averages (Lowestoft, 1971–2000) (www.metoffice.com/climate/uk/averages/19712000/sites/lowestoft.html)<br>Max. daily temperature: 13.0° C<br>Min. daily temperature: 7.0° C<br>Days of air frost: 27.8<br>Rainfall: 576.3 mm<br>Hrs. of sunshine: 1535.5 |

**General description of the Physical Features:**

This estuary is the only bar-built estuary in the UK with a shingle bar. This bar has been extending rapidly along the coast since 1530, pushing the mouth of the estuary progressively south-westwards. The eastwards-running Alde River originally entered the sea at Aldeburgh, but now turns south along the inner side of the Orfordness shingle spit. It is relatively wide and shallow, with extensive intertidal mudflats on both sides of the channel in its upper reaches and saltmarsh accreting along its fringes. The Alde subsequently becomes the south-west flowing River Ore, which is narrower and deeper with stronger currents. The smaller Butley River, which has extensive areas of saltmarsh and a reedbed community bordering intertidal mudflats, flows into the Ore shortly after the latter divides around Havergate Island. The mouth of the River Ore is still moving south as the Orfordness shingle spit continues to grow through longshore drift from the north.

## 17. Physical features of the catchment area:

Describe the surface area, general geology and geomorphological features, general soil types, general land use, and climate (including climate type).

The Alde-Ore Estuary comprises the estuarine complex of the rivers Alde, Butley and Ore, including Havergate Island and Orfordness.

This estuary is the only bar-built estuary in the UK with a shingle bar. This bar has been extending rapidly along the coast since 1530, pushing the mouth of the estuary progressively south-westwards. The eastwards-running Alde River originally entered the sea at Aldeburgh, but now turns south along the inner side of the Orfordness shingle spit. It is relatively wide and shallow, with extensive intertidal mudflats on both sides of the channel in its upper reaches and saltmarsh accreting along its fringes. The Alde subsequently becomes the south-west flowing River Ore, which is narrower and deeper with stronger currents. The smaller Butley River, which has extensive areas of saltmarsh and a reedbed community bordering intertidal mudflats, flows into the Ore shortly after the latter divides around Havergate Island. The mouth of the River Ore is still moving south as the Orfordness shingle spit continues to grow through longshore drift from the north.

## 18. Hydrological values:

Describe the functions and values of the wetland in groundwater recharge, flood control, sediment trapping, shoreline stabilization, etc.

Shoreline stabilisation and dissipation of erosive forces

## 19. Wetland types:

Inland wetland, Marine/coastal wetland

| Code | Name | % Area |
|---|---|---|
| E | Sand / shingle shores (including dune systems) | 33.3 |
| H | Salt marshes | 23.6 |
| G | Tidal flats | 17.7 |
| M | Rivers / streams / creeks: permanent | 9.8 |
| Sp | Saline / brackish marshes: permanent | 5.9 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Tp | Freshwater marshes / pools: permanent | 3.9 |
| U | Peatlands (including peat bogs swamps, fens) | 3.8 |
| J | Coastal brackish / saline lagoons | 2 |

## 20. General ecological features:

Provide further description, as appropriate, of the main habitats, vegetation types, plant and animal communities present in the Ramsar site, and the ecosystem services of the site and the benefits derived from them.

The main habitat types of the Alde-Ore Estuary are: intertidal mudflats, saltmarsh, reedswamp, coastal freshwater, brackish lagoons, semi-improved grazing marsh, brackish ditches and vegetated shingle, the second-largest and best-preserved example in Britain.

A unique feature for East Anglian beaches is the abundance on the ground of normally epiphytic lichens.

There is a zonation of shingle vegetation from shifting to more stable areas of grassland and lichen communities.

Areas of saltmarsh succeed to higher saltmarsh and neutral grassland with ditches.

There is a series of brackish lagoons and ditches; and borrow pits.

Ecosystem services

## 21. Noteworthy flora:

Provide additional information on particular species and why they are noteworthy (expanding as necessary on information provided in **12**. Justification for the application of the Criteria) indicating, e.g. which species/communities are unique, rare, endangered or biogeographically important, etc. *Do not include here taxonomic lists of species present – these may be supplied as supplementary information to the RIS.*

**Nationally important species occurring on the site.**

**Higher Plants.**

A range of nationally scarce plant species characteristic of freshwater, estuarine, and shingle habitats, and their transitions are present. These include: *Althaea officinalis, Frankenia laevis, Lathyrus japonicus, Lepidium latifolium, Medicago minima, Parapholis incurva, Puccinellia fasciculata, Ruppia cirrhosa, Sarcocornia perennis, Sonchus palustris, Trifolium suffocatum, Vicia lutea* and *Zostera angustifolia*.

## 22. Noteworthy fauna:

Provide additional information on particular species and why they are noteworthy (expanding as necessary on information provided in **12**. Justification for the application of the Criteria) indicating, e.g. which species/communities are unique, rare, endangered or biogeographically important, etc., including count data. *Do not include here taxonomic lists of species present – these may be supplied as supplementary information to the RIS.*

**Birds**

**Species currently occurring at levels of national importance:**

**Species regularly supported during the breeding season:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Eurasian marsh harrier , *Circus aeruginosus*, Europe | 3 pairs, representing an average of 1.9% of the GB population (5 year mean 1993-1997) |
| Mediterranean gull , *Larus melanocephalus*, Europe | 6 apparently occupied nests, representing an average of 5.5% of the GB population (Seabird 2000 Census) |
| Sandwich tern , *Sterna (Thalasseus) sandvicensis sandvicensis*, W Europe | 169 pairs, representing an average of 1.6% of the GB population (5 year mean 1991-1995) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Little tern , *Sterna albifrons albifrons*, W Europe | 88 apparently occupied nests, representing an average of 4.5% of the GB population (Seabird 2000 Census) |
| **Species with peak counts in spring/autumn:** | |
| Black-tailed godwit , *Limosa limosa islandica*, Iceland/W Europe | 283 individuals, representing an average of 1.8% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Spotted redshank , *Tringa erythropus*, Europe/W Africa | 44 individuals, representing an average of 32.3% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Common greenshank , *Tringa nebularia*, Europe/W Africa | 29 individuals, representing an average of 4.8% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| **Species with peak counts in winter:** | |
| Greater white-fronted goose , *Anser albifrons albifrons*, NW Europe | 186 individuals, representing an average of 3.2% of the GB population (5 year peak mean for 1996/7-2000/01) |
| Common shelduck , *Tadorna tadorna*, NW Europe | 1398 individuals, representing an average of 1.7% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Eurasian wigeon , *Anas penelope*, NW Europe | 6851 individuals, representing an average of 1.6% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Eurasian teal , *Anas crecca*, NW Europe | 2447 individuals, representing an average of 1.2% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Northern pintail , *Anas acuta*, NW Europe | 556 individuals, representing an average of 1.9% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Northern shoveler , *Anas clypeata*, NW & C Europe | 224 individuals, representing an average of 1.5% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

**Species Information**

**Nationally important species occurring on the site.**

**Invertebrates.**

The highly specialised invertebrate fauna of the saline lagoons includes *Nematostella vectensis*, and *Gammarus insensibilis*, both species protected under Schedules 5 and 8 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

Other notable invertebrates on the site include: *Malacosoma castrensis, Campsicnemus magius, Cheilosia velutina, Empis prodomus, Dixella attica, Hylaeus euryscapus, Pseudamnicola confusa, Euophrys browningi, Baryphyma duffeyi, Haplodrassus minor, Trichoncus affinis*.

## 23. Social and cultural values:

Describe if the site has any general social and/or cultural values e.g. fisheries production, forestry, religious importance, archaeological sites, social relations with the wetland, etc. Distinguish between historical/archaeological/religious significance and current socio-economic values.

Aesthetic
Aquatic vegetation (e.g. reeds, willows, seaweed)
Archaeological/historical site
Environmental education/ interpretation
Fisheries production
Livestock grazing
Non-consumptive recreation

Scientific research
Sport fishing
Sport hunting
Tourism
Transportation/navigation

**b)** Is the site considered of international importance for holding, in addition to relevant ecological values, examples of significant cultural values, whether material or non-material, linked to its origin, conservation and/or ecological functioning? No

If Yes, describe this importance under one or more of the following categories:

i) sites which provide a model of wetland wise use, demonstrating the application of traditional knowledge and methods of management and use that maintain the ecological character of the wetland:

ii) sites which have exceptional cultural traditions or records of former civilizations that have influenced the ecological character of the wetland:

iii) sites where the ecological character of the wetland depends on the interaction with local communities or indigenous peoples:

iv) sites where relevant non-material values such as sacred sites are present and their existence is strongly linked with the maintenance of the ecological character of the wetland:

## 24. Land tenure/ownership:

| Ownership category | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Non-governmental organisation (NGO) | + | + |
| National/Crown Estate | + | |
| Private | + | + |
| Public/communal | + | |

## 25. Current land (including water) use:

| Activity | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Nature conservation | + | + |
| Tourism | + | + |
| Recreation | + | + |
| Current scientific research | + | |
| Collection of non-timber natural products: commercial | + | |
| Fishing: recreational/sport | + | |
| Marine/saltwater aquaculture | + | |
| Gathering of shellfish | + | |
| Permanent arable agriculture | | + |
| Grazing (unspecified) | + | + |
| Hunting: recreational/sport | + | |
| Harbour/port | | + |
| Flood control | | + |
| Irrigation (incl. agricultural water supply) | | + |
| Non-urbanised settlements | | + |

## 26. Factors (past, present or potential) adversely affecting the site's ecological character, including changes in land (including water) use and development projects:

*Explanation of reporting category:*

1. *Those factors that are still operating, but it is unclear if they are under control, as there is a lag in showing the management or regulatory regime to be successful.*
2. *Those factors that are not currently being managed, or where the regulatory regime appears to have been ineffective so far.*

*NA = Not Applicable because no factors have been reported.*

| Adverse Factor Category | Reporting Category | Description of the problem (Newly reported Factors only) | On-Site | Off-Site | Major Impact? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Erosion | 2 | | + | | + |
| | | | | | |

For category 2 factors only.
What measures have been taken / are planned / regulatory processes invoked, to mitigate the effect of these factors?
Erosion - English Nature provides advice to the Environment Agency and coastal local authorities in relation to flood and coastal protection management. This will inform the development of the Suffolk Estuaries strategies and the second generation shoreline management plan.
A Management Scheme is required, taking into account the effects of erosion. A Coastal Habitat Management Plan will be produced for this site.

Is the site subject to adverse ecological change? YES

## 27. Conservation measures taken:

List national category and legal status of protected areas, including boundary relationships with the Ramsar site; management practices; whether an officially approved management plan exists and whether it is being implemented.

| Conservation measure | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Site/ Area of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI/ASSI) | + | |
| National Nature Reserve (NNR) | + | |
| Special Protection Area (SPA) | + | |
| Land owned by a non-governmental organisation for nature conservation | + | + |
| Site management statement/plan implemented | + | |
| Other | + | |
| Area of Outstanding National Beauty (AONB) | + | |
| Environmentally Sensitive Area (ESA) | + | |
| Special Area of Conservation (SAC) | + | |
| Management plan in preparation | + | |

**b)** Describe any other current management practices:
The management of Ramsar sites in the UK is determined by either a formal management plan or through other management planning processes, and is overseen by the relevant statutory conservation agency. Details of the precise management practises are given in these documents.

### 28. Conservation measures proposed but not yet implemented:

e.g. management plan in preparation; official proposal as a legally protected area, etc.

No information available

### 29. Current scientific research and facilities:

e.g. details of current research projects, including biodiversity monitoring; existence of a field research station, etc.

**Fauna.**
Numbers of migratory and wintering wildfowl and waders are monitored annually as part of the national Wetland Birds Survey (WeBS) organised by the British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee.

**Environment.**
Monitoring estuarine processes.
Saline lagoon survey.
Study on the effects of guanofication on shingle flora.

### 30. Current communications, education and public awareness (CEPA) activities related to or benefiting the site:

e.g. visitor centre, observation hides and nature trails, information booklets, facilities for school visits, etc.

None reported

### 31. Current recreation and tourism:

State if the wetland is used for recreation/tourism; indicate type(s) and their frequency/intensity.

**Activities.**
The site is used informally for walking, boating and angling.

Facilities provided.

River moorings.

Seasonality.

Walking and boating activities are predominantly in spring and summer. Seasonal (winter) wildfowling occurs on the estuary.

### 32. Jurisdiction:

Include territorial, e.g. state/region, and functional/sectoral, e.g. Dept. of Agriculture/Dept. of Environment, etc.

Head, Natura 2000 and Ramsar Team, Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, European Wildlife Division, Zone 1/07, Temple Quay House, 2 The Square, Temple Quay, Bristol, BS1 6EB

### 33. Management authority:

Provide the name and address of the local office(s) of the agency(ies) or organisation(s) directly responsible for managing the wetland. Wherever possible provide also the title and/or name of the person or persons in this office with responsibility for the wetland.

Site Designations Manager, English Nature, Sites and Surveillance Team, Northminster House, Northminster Road, Peterborough, PE1 1UA, UK

### 34. Bibliographical references:

Scientific/technical references only. If biogeographic regionalisation scheme applied (see **15** above), list full reference citation for the scheme.

**Site-relevant references**

Anon. (1995) *Biodiversity: The UK Steering Group Report. Volume 2: Action plans*. HMSO, London

Anon. (2002) *Suffolk Coast and Estuaries Coastal Habitat Management Plan: Executive summary*. English Nature, Peterborough (Living with the Sea LIFE Project) www.english-nature.org.uk/livingwiththesea/project_details/good_practice_guide/HabitatCRR/ENRestore/CHaMPs/SuffolkCoast/SuffolkCHaMP.pdf

Barne, JH, Robson, CF, Kaznowska, SS, Doody, JP, Davidson, NC & Buck, AL (eds.) (1998) *Coasts and seas of the United Kingdom. Region 7 South-east England: Lowestoft to Dungeness*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. (Coastal Directories Series.)

Beardall, CH, Dryden, RC & Holzer, TJ (1988) *The Suffolk estuaries: a report…on the wildlife and conservation of the Suffolk estuaries*. Suffolk Wildlife Trust, Saxmundham [accompanied by separate volume, *Suffolk estuaries bibliography*]

Bratton, JH (ed.) (1991) *British Red Data Books: 3. Invertebrates other than insects*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Buck, AL (ed.) (1993) *An inventory of UK estuaries. Volume 5. Eastern England*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Cadbury, CJ & Morris, P (2002) Reserve focus – Havergate Island NNR, Suffolk. *British Wildlife*, **14**(2), 101-105

Chandler, TJ & Gregory, S (eds.) (1976) *The climate of the British Isles*. Longman, London

Covey, R (1998) Chapter 6. Eastern England (Bridlington to Folkestone) (MNCR Sector 6). In: *Benthic marine ecosystems of Great Britain and the north-east Atlantic*, ed. by K. Hiscock, 179-198. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. (Coasts and Seas of the United Kingdom. MNCR series)

Cranswick, PA, Waters, RJ, Musgrove, AJ & Pollitt, MS (1997) *The Wetland Bird Survey 1995–96: wildfowl and wader counts*. British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust, Royal Society for the Protection of Birds & Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Slimbridge

Doody, JP, Johnston, C & Smith, B (1993) *Directory of the North Sea coastal margin*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Downie, AJ & Barnes, RSK (1996) Survey of the brackish pools on the King's Marshes, Orfordness, Suffolk, 1994. *English Nature Research Reports*, No. **209**

Fuller, RM & Randall, RE (1988) The Orford shingles, Suffolk, U.K. – classic conflicts in coastline management. *Biological Conservation*, **46**, 95-114

Hill, TO, Emblow, CS & Northen, KO (1996) *Marine Nature Conservation Review Sector 6. Inlets in eastern England: area summaries*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough (Coasts and seas of the United Kingdom. MNCR series)

Hodges, M (1996) *The National Trust Orfordness ornithological report*. National Trust.

May, VJ & Hansom, JD (eds.) (2003) *Coastal geomorphology of Great Britain*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough (Geological Conservation Review Series, No. 28)

McLeod, CR, Yeo, M, Brown, AE, Burn, AJ, Hopkins, JJ & Way, SF (eds.) (2004) *The Habitats Directive: selection of Special Areas of Conservation in the UK*. 2nd edn. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. www.jncc.gov.uk/SACselection

Morris, RKA & Parsons, MA (1992) A survey of invertebrate communities on the shingle of Dungeness, Rye Harbour and Orford Ness *JNCC Report*, No. **77**

Musgrove, AJ, Pollitt, MS, Hall, C, Hearn, RD, Holloway, SJ, Marshall, PE, Robinson, JA & Cranswick, PA (2001) *The Wetland Bird Survey 1999–2000: wildfowl and wader counts*. British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust, Royal Society for the Protection of Birds & Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Slimbridge. www.wwt.org.uk/publications/default.asp?PubID=14

Ratcliffe, DA (ed.) (1977) *A Nature Conservation Review. The selection of biological sites of national importance to nature conservation in Britain*. Cambridge University Press (for the Natural Environment Research Council and the Nature Conservancy Council), Cambridge (2 vols.)

Shirt, DB (ed.) (1987) *British Red Data Books: 2. Insects*. Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough

Sneddon, P & Randall, RE (1994) *Coastal vegetated shingle structures of Great Britain: Appendix 3. Shingle sites in England*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Stewart, A, Pearman, DA & Preston, CD (eds.) (1994) *Scarce plants in Britain*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Stroud, DA, Chambers, D, Cook, S, Buxton, N, Fraser, B, Clement, P, Lewis, P, McLean, I, Baker, H & Whitehead, S (eds.) (2001) *The UK SPA network: its scope and content*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough (3 vols.) www.jncc.gov.uk/UKSPA/default.htm

Suffolk Wildlife Trust (1993) *National Vegetation Classification of the saltmarsh of the Deben, Alde–Ore and Blyth estuaries, Suffolk*. Suffolk Wildlife Trust, Ashbocking

Please return to: **Ramsar Secretariat, Rue Mauverney 28, CH-1196 Gland, Switzerland**
Telephone**: +41 22 999 0170** • Fax: **+41 22 999 0169** • email: **ramsar@ramsar.org**

# Alde-Ore  and Butley Estuaries SAC

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK0030076**

SITENAME **Alde, Ore and Butley Estuaries**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| B | UK0030076 |

### 1.3 Site name

Alde, Ore and Butley Estuaries

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 2001-01 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:


**Name/Organisation:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee

**Address:** Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY

**Email:**


| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site proposed as SCI:** | 2001-01 |
| **Date site confirmed as SCI:** | 2004-12 |
| **Date site designated as SAC:** | 2005-04 |
| **National legal reference of SAC designation:** | Regulations 11 and 13-15 of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.568888889 | 52.10166667 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

1632.63

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

68.9

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKH1 | East Anglia |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.1 Habitat types present on the site and assessment for them

| Annex I Habitat types | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Code | PF | NP | Cover [ha] | Cave [number] | Data quality | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Representativity | Relative Surface | Conservation | Global |
| 1110 | | | 32.65 | 0 | M | D | | | |
| 1130 | | | 1142.84 | 0 | G | B | C | C | B |
| 1140 | | | 653.05 | 0 | G | B | C | B | C |
| 1330 | | | 408.16 | 0 | G | C | C | C | C |

- **PF:** for the habitat types that can have a non-priority as well as a priority form (6210, 7130, 9430) enter "X" in the column PF to indicate the priority form.
- **NP:** in case that a habitat type no longer exists in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Cover:** decimal values can be entered
- **Caves:** for habitat types 8310, 8330 (caves) enter the number of caves if estimated surface is not available.
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation)

# 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

## 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N05 | 5.0 |
| N02 | 70.0 |
| N03 | 25.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: coastal  3 Marine: Geology: mud,shingle,sand  4 Marine: Geomorphology: enclosed coast (including embayment),lagoon,estuary,islands,intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat),open coast (including bay),subtidal sediments (including sandbank/mudbank)

## 4.2 Quality and importance

Estuaries for which this is considered to be one of the best areas in the United Kingdom.  Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide for which the area is considered to support a significant presence.  Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) for which the area is considered to support a significant presence.

## 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | G01 | | I |
| H | M01 | | B |
| H | M02 | | B |
| H | J02 | | B |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | G03 | | I |
| H | A04 | | I |
| H | A06 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

## 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

# 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

## 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK04 | 100.0 | | | | |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No, but in preparation
- [X] No

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Minsmere-Walberswick SPA & Ramsar

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

| | |
|---|---|
| SITE | **UK9009101** |
| SITENAME | **Minsmere-Walberswick** |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT
- 7. MAP OF THE SITE


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| A | UK9009101 |

### 1.3 Site name

Minsmere-Walberswick

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 1992-05 | 2022-09 |

### 1.6 Respondent:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Name/Organisation:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee |
| **Address:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY |
| **Email:** | |

### 1.7 Site indication and designation / classification dates

| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site classified as SPA:** | 1992-05 |
| **National legal reference of SPA designation** | Regulations 15 and 17-19 of The Conservation Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/1012/contents/made) (as amended). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

**Longitude**
1.6339

**Latitude**
52.3153

**2.2 Area [ha]:**

1997.67

**2.3 Marine area [%]**

14.4

**2.4 Sitelength [km]:**

0.0

**2.5 Administrative region code and name**

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKH1 | East Anglia |

**2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)**

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

**3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them**

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
| B | A056 | Anas clypeata | | | r | 23 | 23 | p | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A056 | Anas clypeata | | | w | 98 | 98 | i | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A052 | Anas crecca | | | r | 73 | 73 | p | | G | B | | C | |
| B | A051 | Anas strepera | | | w | 93 | 93 | i | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A051 | Anas strepera | | | r | 24 | 24 | p | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A394 | Anser albifrons albifrons | | | w | 67 | 67 | i | | G | C | | B | |
| B | A021 | Botaurus stellaris | | | r | 7 | 7 | i | | G | A | | B | |
| B | A224 | Caprimulgus europaeus | | | r | 24 | 24 | p | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A081 | Circus aeruginosus | | | r | 16 | 16 | p | | G | B | | B | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| B | A082 | Circus cyaneus | | | w | 15 | 15 | i | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A132 | Recurvirostra avosetta | | | r | 47 | 47 | p | | G | B | | B | |
| B | A195 | Sterna albifrons | | | r | 28 | 28 | p | | G | C | | C | |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

## 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

### 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N17 | 5.0 |
| N06 | 4.0 |
| N04 | 3.0 |
| N08 | 23.0 |
| N16 | 16.0 |
| N03 | 8.0 |
| N14 | 7.0 |
| N05 | 3.0 |
| N15 | 2.0 |
| N07 | 15.0 |
| N02 | 14.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

1 Terrestrial: Soil & Geology: acidic,shingle,sand,peat,nutrient-poor 2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: lowland,coastal,floodplain 3 Marine: Geology: shingle,mud,sand 4 Marine: Geomorphology: shingle bar,intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat),open coast (including bay),estuary,lagoon

### 4.2 Quality and importance

ARTICLE 4.1 QUALIFICATION (2009/147/EC) During the breeding season the area regularly supports: Botaurus stellaris (Europe - breeding) 35% of the GB breeding population 5 year mean, 1993-1997 Caprimulgus europaeus 0.7% of the GB breeding population Count, as at 1990 Circus aeruginosus 10.2% of the GB breeding population 5 year mean, 1993-1997 Recurvirostra avosetta (Western Europe/Western Mediterranean - breeding) 10.4% of the GB breeding population Count, as at early 1990s Sterna albifrons (Eastern Atlantic - breeding) 1.2% of the GB breeding population 5 year mean, 1992-1996 Over winter the area regularly supports: Circus cyaneus 2% of the GB population 5 year peak mean

1985/6-1989/90 ARTICLE 4.2 QUALIFICATION (2009/147/EC) During the breeding season the area regularly supports: Anas clypeata (North-western/Central Europe) 2.3% of the population in Great Britain Count, as at 1990 Anas crecca (North-western Europe) 4.9% of the population in Great Britain Count, as at 1990 Anas strepera (North-western Europe) 3.1% of the population in Great Britain Count, as at 1990 Over winter the area regularly supports: Anas clypeata (North-western/Central Europe) 1% of the population in Great Britain 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96 Anas strepera (North-western Europe) 1.1% of the population in Great Britain 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96 Anser albifrons albifrons (North-western Siberia/North-eastern & North-western Europe) 1.1% of the population in Great Britain 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96

### 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | H02 | | B |
| H | M01 | | B |
| H | F02 | | I |
| H | G01 | | I |
| H | K03 | | I |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | A04 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |
| H | B02 | | I |
| H | G03 | | I |
| H | D05 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

### 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK01 | 27.6 | UK04 | 100.0 | | |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

**6.2 Management Plan(s):**

An actual management plan does exist:

| | |
|---|---|
| ☐ | Yes |
| ☐ | No, but in preparation |
| ☒ | No |

**6.3 Conservation measures (optional)**

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

## 7. MAP OF THE SITES

Back to top

INSPIRE ID:

Map delivered as PDF in electronic format (optional)

☐ Yes ☒ No

Reference(s) to the original map used for the digitalisation of the electronic boundaries (optional).

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

~~3.3~~3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetlands (RIS)

*Categories approved by Recommendation 4.7 (1990), as amended by Resolution VIII.13 of the 8th Conference of the Contracting Parties (2002) and Resolutions IX.1 Annex B, IX.6, IX.21 and IX. 22 of the 9th Conference of the Contracting Parties (2005).*

Notes for compilers:

1. The RIS should be completed in accordance with the attached *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines for completing the Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetlands*. Compilers are strongly advised to read this guidance before filling in the RIS.

2. Further information and guidance in support of Ramsar site designations are provided in the *Strategic Framework for the future development of the List of Wetlands of International Importance* (Ramsar Wise Use Handbook 7, 2nd edition, as amended by COP9 Resolution IX.1 Annex B). A 3rd edition of the Handbook, incorporating these amendments, is in preparation and will be available in 2006.

3. Once completed, the RIS (and accompanying map(s)) should be submitted to the Ramsar Secretariat. Compilers should provide an electronic (MS Word) copy of the RIS and, where possible, digital copies of all maps.

## 1. Name and address of the compiler of this form:

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY.

DD MM YY

Designation date | Site Reference Number

**Joint Nature Conservation Committee**
Monkstone House
City Road
Peterborough
Cambridgeshire PE1 1JY
UK
Telephone/Fax: +44 (0)1733 – 562 626 / +44 (0)1733 – 555 948
Email: RIS@JNCC.gov.uk

## 2. Date this sheet was completed/updated:

Designated: 05 January 1976

## 3. Country:

**UK (England)**

## 4. Name of the Ramsar site:

**Minsmere–Walberswick**

## 5. Designation of new Ramsar site or update of existing site:

**This RIS is for:** Updated information on an existing Ramsar site

## 6. For RIS updates only, changes to the site since its designation or earlier update:

### a) Site boundary and area:

** Important note: If the boundary and/or area of the designated site is being restricted/reduced, the Contracting Party should have followed the procedures established by the Conference of the Parties in the Annex to COP9 Resolution IX.6 and provided a report in line with paragraph 28 of that Annex, prior to the submission of an updated RIS.

### b) Describe briefly any major changes to the ecological character of the Ramsar site, including in the application of the Criteria, since the previous RIS for the site:

## 7. Map of site included:

Refer to Annex III of the *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines*, for detailed guidance on provision of suitable maps, including digital maps.

**a) A map of the site, with clearly delineated boundaries, is included as:**

i) **hard copy** (required for inclusion of site in the Ramsar List): *yes* ✓ -or- *no* □;
ii**) an electronic format** (e.g. a JPEG or ArcView image) Yes
iii) **a GIS file providing geo-referenced site boundary vectors and attribute tables** *yes* ✓ -or- *no* □;

**b) Describe briefly the type of boundary delineation applied:**

e.g. the boundary is the same as an existing protected area (nature reserve, national park etc.), or follows a catchment boundary, or follows a geopolitical boundary such as a local government jurisdiction, follows physical boundaries such as roads, follows the shoreline of a waterbody, etc.

The site boundary is the same as, or falls within, an existing protected area.

For precise boundary details, please refer to paper map provided at designation

## 8. Geographical coordinates (latitude/longitude):

52 18 55 N 01 38 02 E

## 9. General location:

Include in which part of the country and which large administrative region(s), and the location of the nearest large town.

Nearest town/city: Southwold

Composite site situated on the coast of Suffolk, between Southwold in the north and Sizewell in the south.

**Administrative region:** Suffolk

## 10. Elevation (average and/or max. & min.) (metres): 11. Area (hectares): 2018.92

Min. -1
Max. 24
Mean 9

## 12. General overview of the site:

Provide a short paragraph giving a summary description of the principal ecological characteristics and importance of the wetland.

This composite, Suffolk coastal site contains a complex mosaic of habitats, notably, areas of marsh with dykes, extensive reedbeds, mudflats, lagoons, shingle and driftline, woodland and areas of lowland heath. The site supports the largest continuous stand of reed in England and Wales and demonstrates the nationally rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water. The combination of habitats create an exceptional area of scientific interest supporting nationally scarce plants, British Red Data Book invertebrates and nationally important numbers of breeding and wintering birds.

## 13. Ramsar Criteria:

Circle or underline each Criterion applied to the designation of the Ramsar site. See Annex II of the *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines* for the Criteria and guidelines for their application (adopted by Resolution VII.11).

**1, 2**

## 14. Justification for the application of each Criterion listed in 13 above:

Provide justification for each Criterion in turn, clearly identifying to which Criterion the justification applies (see Annex II for guidance on acceptable forms of justification).

Ramsar criterion 1

The site contains a mosaic of marine, freshwater, marshland and associated habitats, complete with transition areas in between. Contains the largest continuous stand of reedbeds in England and Wales and rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water.

Ramsar criterion 2

This site supports nine nationally scarce plants and at least 26 red data book invertebrates.

Supports a population of the mollusc *Vertigo angustior* (Habitats Directive Annex II; British Red Data Book Endangered), recently discovered on the Blyth estuary river walls.

An important assemblage of rare breeding birds associated with marshland and reedbeds including: *Botaurus stellaris, Anas strepera, Anas crecca, Anas clypeata, Circus aeruginosus, Recurvirostra avosetta, Panurus biarmicus*

## 15. Biogeography (required when Criteria 1 and/or 3 and /or certain applications of Criterion 2 are applied to the designation):

Name the relevant biogeographic region that includes the Ramsar site, and identify the biogeographic regionalisation system that has been applied.

**a) biogeographic region:**

Atlantic

**b) biogeographic regionalisation scheme** (include reference citation):

Council Directive 92/43/EEC

## 16. Physical features of the site:

Describe, as appropriate, the geology, geomorphology; origins - natural or artificial; hydrology; soil type; water quality; water depth, water permanence; fluctuations in water level; tidal variations; downstream area; general climate, etc.

| | |
|---|---|
| Soil & geology | acidic, neutral, shingle, sand, peat, nutrient-poor, mud, alluvium |
| Geomorphology and landscape | lowland, coastal, valley, floodplain, shingle bar, intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat), open coast (including bay), estuary, lagoon |
| Nutrient status | mesotrophic |
| pH | circumneutral |
| Salinity | brackish / mixosaline, fresh, saline / euhaline |
| Soil | no information |
| Water permanence | usually permanent |
| Summary of main climatic features | Annual averages (Lowestoft, 1971–2000) (www.metoffice.com/climate/uk/averages/19712000/sites/lowestoft.html)<br>Max. daily temperature: 13.0° C<br>Min. daily temperature: 7.0° C<br>Days of air frost: 27.8<br>Rainfall: 576.3 mm<br>Hrs. of sunshine: 1535.5 |

**General description of the Physical Features:**

Minsmere – Walberswick comprises two large marshes, the tidal Blyth estuary and associated habitats. This composite coastal site contains a complex mosaic of habitats, notably areas of marsh with dykes, extensive reedbeds, mudflats, lagoons, shingle, woodland and areas of lowland heath. It supports the largest continuous stand of common reed *Phragmites australis* in England and Wales, and demonstrates the nationally rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water.

### 17. Physical features of the catchment area:

Describe the surface area, general geology and geomorphological features, general soil types, general land use, and climate (including climate type).

Minsmere – Walberswick comprises two large marshes, the tidal Blyth estuary and associated habitats. This composite coastal site contains a complex mosaic of habitats, notably areas of marsh with dykes, extensive reedbeds, mudflats, lagoons, shingle, woodland and areas of lowland heath.

### 18. Hydrological values:

Describe the functions and values of the wetland in groundwater recharge, flood control, sediment trapping, shoreline stabilization, etc.

No special values known

### 19. Wetland types:

Marine/coastal wetland

| Code | Name | % Area |
|---|---|---|
| Other | Other | 30 |
| U | Peatlands (including peat bogs swamps, fens) | 30 |
| G | Tidal flats | 12.9 |
| E | Sand / shingle shores (including dune systems) | 12.4 |
| H | Salt marshes | 7.2 |
| M | Rivers / streams / creeks: permanent | 4 |
| F | Estuarine waters | 2.5 |
| J | Coastal brackish / saline lagoons | 1 |

### 20. General ecological features:

Provide further description, as appropriate, of the main habitats, vegetation types, plant and animal communities present in the Ramsar site, and the ecosystem services of the site and the benefits derived from them.

This composite Suffolk coastal site contains a complex mosaic of habitats notably, areas of marsh with dykes, extensive reedbeds, mud flats, lagoons, shingle, woodland and areas of lowland heath. The site supports the largest continuous stand of reed *Phragmites australis* in England and Wales and nationally rare transition in grazing marsh ditch plants from brackish to fresh water. The combination of habitats create an exceptional area of scientific interest supporting nationally scarce plants, RDB invertebrates and nationally important numbers of breeding and wintering birds.

Ecosystem services

### 21. Noteworthy flora:

Provide additional information on particular species and why they are noteworthy (expanding as necessary on information provided in **12**. Justification for the application of the Criteria) indicating, e.g. which species/communities are unique, rare, endangered or biogeographically important, etc. *Do not include here taxonomic lists of species present – these may be supplied as supplementary information to the RIS.*

**Nationally important species occurring on the site.**

**Higher Plants.**

This is one of few sites nationally for red-tipped cudweed *Filago lutescens* (RDB2) which occurs on light, sandy soils.
The nationally rare species *Corynephorus canescens* (RDB3) occurs on coastal dune habitat.

The site supports a range of nationally scarce plant species characteristic of heathland, wetland and coastal habitats, and the transitions between them. *Althaea officinalis, Myriophyllum verticillatum, Ruppia cirrhosa, Sium latifolium, Sonchus palustris, Ceratophyllum submersum, Ranunculus baudotii,* and *Carex divisa* (all nationally scarce) are associated with reedbeds, grazing marsh or ditches. *Hordeum marinum* occurs on sea-walls, *Lathyrus japonicus* on coastal shingle, and *Crassula tillaea* on heathland.

## 22. Noteworthy fauna:

Provide additional information on particular species and why they are noteworthy (expanding as necessary on information provided in **12**. Justification for the application of the Criteria) indicating, e.g. which species/communities are unique, rare, endangered or biogeographically important, etc., including count data. *Do not include here taxonomic lists of species present – these may be supplied as supplementary information to the RIS.*

**Birds**

**Species currently occurring at levels of national importance:**

**Species regularly supported during the breeding season:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Eurasian marsh harrier , *Circus aeruginosus*, Europe | 16 pairs, representing an average of 10.5% of the GB population (5 year mean 1993-1997) |
| Mediterranean gull , *Larus melanocephalus*, Europe | 2 apparently occupied nests, representing an average of 1.8% of the GB population (Seabird 2000 Census) |
| Black-headed gull , *Larus ridibundus*, N & C Europe | 2558 apparently occupied nests, representing an average of 1.9% of the GB population (Seabird 2000 Census) |
| Little tern , *Sterna albifrons albifrons*, W Europe | 20 apparently occupied nests, representing an average of 1% of the GB population (Seabird 2000 Census) |

**Species with peak counts in spring/autumn:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Great bittern , *Botaurus stellaris stellaris*, W Europe, NW Africa | 3 individuals, representing an average of 3% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3 - spring peak) |
| Eurasian teal , *Anas crecca*, NW Europe | 3083 individuals, representing an average of 1.6% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Ruff , *Philomachus pugnax*, Europe/W Africa | 10 individuals, representing an average of 1.4% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Black-tailed godwit , *Limosa limosa islandica*, Iceland/W Europe | 846 individuals, representing an average of 5.4% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3 - spring peak) |
| Spotted redshank , *Tringa erythropus*, Europe/W Africa | 15 individuals, representing an average of 11% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Common greenshank , *Tringa nebularia*, Europe/W Africa | 9 individuals, representing an average of 1.5% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

**Species with peak counts in winter:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Greater white-fronted goose , *Anser albifrons albifrons*, NW Europe | 212 individuals, representing an average of 3.6% of the GB population (5 year peak mean for 1996/7-2000/01) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Gadwall , *Anas strepera strepera*, NW Europe | 261 individuals, representing an average of 1.5% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Northern shoveler , *Anas clypeata*, NW & C Europe | 238 individuals, representing an average of 1.6% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Hen harrier, *Circus cyaneus*, Europe | 15 individuals, representing an average of 2% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1985/6-1989/90) |
| Water rail , *Rallus aquaticus*, Europe | 5 individuals, representing an average of 1.1% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Pied avocet , *Recurvirostra avosetta*, Europe/Northwest Africa | 329 individuals, representing an average of 9.6% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| European golden plover , *Pluvialis apricaria apricaria*, P. a. altifrons Iceland & Faroes/E Atlantic | 4503 individuals, representing an average of 1.8% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Common redshank , *Tringa totanus totanus*, | 1386 individuals, representing an average of 1.1% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Lesser black-backed gull , *Larus fuscus graellsii*, | 905 individuals, representing an average of 1.4% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

**Species Information**

**Nationally important species occurring on the site.**

**Invertebrates.**

*Ethmia bipunctella, Aleochara inconspicua, Philonthus dimidiatipennis, Deltote bankiana, Cephalops perspicuus, Erioptera bivittata, E. meijerei, Gymnancycla canella, Pisidium pseudosphaerium, Archanara neurica, Heliothis viriplaca, Pelosia muscerda, Photedes brevilinea, Senta flammea, Herminea tarsicrinalis, Haematopota grandis, Tipula marginata, Podalonia affinis, Arctosa fulvolineata, Eucosma catroptana, E.maritima, Melissoblaptes zelleri, Pima boisduvaliella, Acrotophthalmus bicolor, Limonia danica, Telmaturus tumidulus, Vertigo angustior* (a Habitats Directive Annex II species (S1014)).

---

## 23. Social and cultural values:

Describe if the site has any general social and/or cultural values e.g. fisheries production, forestry, religious importance, archaeological sites, social relations with the wetland, etc. Distinguish between historical/archaeological/religious significance and current socio-economic values.

Aesthetic
Aquatic vegetation (e.g. reeds, willows, seaweed)
Environmental education/ interpretation
Livestock grazing
Non-consumptive recreation
Scientific research
Tourism

**b)** Is the site considered of international importance for holding, in addition to relevant ecological values, examples of significant cultural values, whether material or non-material, linked to its origin, conservation and/or ecological functioning? No

If Yes, describe this importance under one or more of the following categories:

i) sites which provide a model of wetland wise use, demonstrating the application of traditional knowledge and methods of management and use that maintain the ecological character of the wetland:

ii) sites which have exceptional cultural traditions or records of former civilizations that have influenced the ecological character of the wetland:

iii) sites where the ecological character of the wetland depends on the interaction with local communities or indigenous peoples:

iv) sites where relevant non-material values such as sacred sites are present and their existence is strongly linked with the maintenance of the ecological character of the wetland:

## 24. Land tenure/ownership:

| Ownership category | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Non-governmental organisation (NGO) | + | + |
| Local authority, municipality etc. | + | |
| National/Crown Estate | + | |
| Private | + | + |
| Other | + | |

## 25. Current land (including water) use:

| Activity | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Nature conservation | + | + |
| Tourism | + | + |
| Recreation | + | + |
| Current scientific research | + | |
| Cutting of vegetation (small-scale/subsistence) | + | |
| Permanent arable agriculture | | + |
| Grazing (unspecified) | + | |
| Flood control | + | |
| Transport route | + | + |
| Non-urbanised settlements | + | + |

## 26. Factors (past, present or potential) adversely affecting the site's ecological character, including changes in land (including water) use and development projects:

*Explanation of reporting category:*

1. *Those factors that are still operating, but it is unclear if they are under control, as there is a lag in showing the management or regulatory regime to be successful.*
2. *Those factors that are not currently being managed, or where the regulatory regime appears to have been ineffective so far.*

*NA = Not Applicable because no factors have been reported.*

| Adverse Factor Category | Reporting Category | Description of the problem (Newly reported Factors only) | On-Site | Off-Site | Major Impact? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Erosion | 2 | Coastal squeeze within the Blyth Estuary | + | | + |
| Recreational/tourism disturbance (unspecified) | 2 | Trampling damage to vegetated shingle and driftline communities, and disturbance of little tern nesting habitat | + | | + |
| | | | | | |

For category 2 factors only.
What measures have been taken / are planned / regulatory processes invoked, to mitigate the effect of these factors?
Erosion - English Nature provides advice to the Environment Agency and coastal local authorities in relation to flood and coastal protection management. This will inform the development of the Suffolk Estuaries strategies and the second generation shoreline management plan.

Recreational/tourism disturbance (unspecified) - English Nature to work with owners/occupiers and regulatory authorities to develop a strategy to manage visitor pressure on Suffolk vegetated shingle. These measures are likely to include temporary fencing and provision of boardwalks as well as measures to increase visitor awareness about the sensitivity of the shingle habitat, for example by interpretation, wardening.

Is the site subject to adverse ecological change? YES

## 27. Conservation measures taken:

List national category and legal status of protected areas, including boundary relationships with the Ramsar site; management practices; whether an officially approved management plan exists and whether it is being implemented.

| Conservation measure | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Site/ Area of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI/ASSI) | + | |
| National Nature Reserve (NNR) | + | |
| Special Protection Area (SPA) | + | |
| Land owned by a non-governmental organisation for nature conservation | + | |
| Management agreement | + | |
| Site management statement/plan implemented | + | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Area of Outstanding National Beauty (AONB) | + | + |
| Environmentally Sensitive Area (ESA) | + | + |
| Special Area of Conservation (SAC) | + | |

**b)** Describe any other current management practices:
The management of Ramsar sites in the UK is determined by either a formal management plan or through other management planning processes, and is overseen by the relevant statutory conservation agency. Details of the precise management practises are given in these documents.

### 28. Conservation measures proposed but not yet implemented:

e.g. management plan in preparation; official proposal as a legally protected area, etc.

No information available

### 29. Current scientific research and facilities:

e.g. details of current research projects, including biodiversity monitoring; existence of a field research station, etc.

**Fauna.**
Numbers of migratory and wintering wildfowl and waders are monitored annually as part of the national Wetland Birds Survey (WeBS) organised by the British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee.

**Flora.**
NVC and vegetation monitoring, bird and invertebrate surveys/monitoring carried out on EN's NNRs, NT, SWT, RSPB reserves.

### 30. Current communications, education and public awareness (CEPA) activities related to or benefiting the site:

e.g. visitor centre, observation hides and nature trails, information booklets, facilities for school visits, etc.

Facilities at National Trust and Royal Society for the Protection of Birds reserves.

### 31. Current recreation and tourism:

State if the wetland is used for recreation/tourism; indicate type(s) and their frequency/intensity.

**Activities, Facilities provided and Seasonality.**
A popular area for tourists as it is an AONB and contains Minsmere bird reserve and Dunwich heath, both with toilets/shop/cafe. There are more visitors in the summer, however it well used throughout the year by walkers and bird watchers.

### 32. Jurisdiction:

Include territorial, e.g. state/region, and functional/sectoral, e.g. Dept. of Agriculture/Dept. of Environment, etc.

Head, Natura 2000 and Ramsar Team, Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, European Wildlife Division, Zone 1/07, Temple Quay House, 2 The Square, Temple Quay, Bristol, BS1 6EB

### 33. Management authority:

Provide the name and address of the local office(s) of the agency(ies) or organisation(s) directly responsible for managing the wetland. Wherever possible provide also the title and/or name of the person or persons in this office with responsibility for the wetland.

Site Designations Manager, English Nature, Sites and Surveillance Team, Northminster House, Northminster Road, Peterborough, PE1 1UA, UK

## 34. Bibliographical references:

Scientific/technical references only. If biogeographic regionalisation scheme applied (see **15** above), list full reference citation for the scheme.

### Site-relevant references


Axell, HE (1977) *Minsmere: portrait of a bird reserve*. Hutchinson, London

Barne, JH, Robson, CF, Kaznowska, SS, Doody, JP, Davidson, NC & Buck, AL (eds.) (1998) *Coasts and seas of the United Kingdom. Region 7 South-east England: Lowestoft to Dungeness*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. (Coastal Directories Series.)

Batten, LA, Bibby, CJ, Clement, P, Elliot, GD & Porter, RF (1990) *Red Data Birds in Britain. Action for rare, threatened and important species*. Poyser, London, for Nature Conservancy Council and Royal Society for the Protection of Birds

Bratton, JH (ed.) (1991) *British Red Data Books: 3. Invertebrates other than insects*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Burgess, N, Evans, C & Sorensen, J (1990) Heathland management for nightjars. *RSPB Conservation Review*, **4**, 32-35

Council of Europe (1980) *Minsmere Nature Reserve, United Kingdom*. Council of Europe, Strasbourg (European Diploma Series, No. 18)

Covey, R (1998) Chapter 6. Eastern England (Bridlington to Folkestone) (MNCR Sector 6). In: *Benthic marine ecosystems of Great Britain and the north-east Atlantic*, ed. by K. Hiscock, 179-198. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. (Coasts and Seas of the United Kingdom. MNCR series)

Cranswick, PA, Waters, RJ, Musgrove, AJ & Pollitt, MS (1997) *The Wetland Bird Survey 1995–96: wildfowl and wader counts*. British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust, Royal Society for the Protection of Birds & Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Slimbridge

Day, JCU & Wilson, J (1978) Breeding bitterns in Britain. *British Birds*, **71**, 285-300

Doody, JP, Johnston, C & Smith, B (1993) *Directory of the North Sea coastal margin*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

ESL (1997) *National Vegetation Classification Survey of Walberswick NNR*. ESL, Lincolnshire

Evans, C, Marrs, R & Welch, G (1993) The restoration of heathland on arable farmland at Minsmere RSPB Nature Reserve. *RSPB Conservation Review*, **7**, 80-84

McLeod, CR, Yeo, M, Brown, AE, Burn, AJ, Hopkins, JJ & Way, SF (eds.) (2004) *The Habitats Directive: selection of Special Areas of Conservation in the UK*. 2nd edn. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. www.jncc.gov.uk/SACselection

Musgrove, AJ, Pollitt, MS, Hall, C, Hearn, RD, Holloway, SJ, Marshall, PE, Robinson, JA & Cranswick, PA (2001) *The Wetland Bird Survey 1999–2000: wildfowl and wader counts*. British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust, Royal Society for the Protection of Birds & Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Slimbridge. www.wwt.org.uk/publications/default.asp?PubID=14

National Rivers Authority (1996) *Southwold Town Marshes Water Level Management Plan*. National Rivers Authority, Ipswich

National Rivers Authority (1996) *Tinker's Marsh Water Level Management Plan*. National Rivers Authority, Ipswich

National Rivers Authority (1996) *Westwood and Dingle Marshes Water Level Management Plan*. National Rivers Authority, Ipswich

Ratcliffe, DA (ed.) (1977) *A Nature Conservation Review. The selection of biological sites of national importance to nature conservation in Britain*. Cambridge University Press (for the Natural Environment Research Council and the Nature Conservancy Council), Cambridge (2 vols.)

Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (1994) *Minsmere management plan*. Royal Society for the Protection of Birds

Shirt, DB (ed.) (1987) *British Red Data Books: 2. Insects*. Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough

Smith, K, Welch, G, Tyler, G, Gilbert, G, Hawkins, I & Hirons, G (2000) Management of RSPB Minsmere reedbeds and its impact on breeding bitterns. *British Wildlife*, **12**(1), 16-21

Stewart, A, Pearman, DA & Preston, CD (eds.) (1994) *Scarce plants in Britain*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Stroud, DA, Chambers, D, Cook, S, Buxton, N, Fraser, B, Clement, P, Lewis, P, McLean, I, Baker, H & Whitehead, S (eds.) (2001) *The UK SPA network: its scope and content*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough (3 vols.) www.jncc.gov.uk/UKSPA/default.htm

Suffolk Wildlife Trust (1993) *National Vegetation Classification of the saltmarsh of the Deben, Alde–Ore and Blyth estuaries, Suffolk*. Suffolk Wildlife Trust, Ashbocking

Wiggington, M (1999) *British Red Data Books. 1. Vascular plants*. 3rd edn. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

---

Please return to: **Ramsar Secretariat, Rue Mauverney 28, CH-1196 Gland, Switzerland**
Telephone**: +41 22 999 0170** • Fax: **+41 22 999 0169** • email: **ramsar@ramsar.org**

# Stodmarsh SPA & Ramsar

# Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetlands (RIS)

*Categories approved by Recommendation 4.7 (1990), as amended by Resolution VIII.13 of the 8th Conference of the Contracting Parties (2002) and Resolutions IX.1 Annex B, IX.6, IX.21 and IX. 22 of the 9th Conference of the Contracting Parties (2005).*

Notes for compilers:

1. The RIS should be completed in accordance with the attached *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines for completing the Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetlands*. Compilers are strongly advised to read this guidance before filling in the RIS.

2. Further information and guidance in support of Ramsar site designations are provided in the *Strategic Framework for the future development of the List of Wetlands of International Importance* (Ramsar Wise Use Handbook 7, 2nd edition, as amended by COP9 Resolution IX.1 Annex B). A 3rd edition of the Handbook, incorporating these amendments, is in preparation and will be available in 2006.

3. Once completed, the RIS (and accompanying map(s)) should be submitted to the Ramsar Secretariat. Compilers should provide an electronic (MS Word) copy of the RIS and, where possible, digital copies of all maps.

## 1. Name and address of the compiler of this form:

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY.

DD MM YY

Designation date | Site Reference Number

**Joint Nature Conservation Committee**
Monkstone House
City Road
Peterborough
Cambridgeshire PE1 1JY
UK
Telephone/Fax: +44 (0)1733 – 562 626 / +44 (0)1733 – 555 948
Email: RIS@JNCC.gov.uk

## 2. Date this sheet was completed/updated:

Designated: 16 December 1993

## 3. Country:

**UK (England)**

## 4. Name of the Ramsar site:

**Stodmarsh**

## 5. Designation of new Ramsar site or update of existing site:

**This RIS is for:** Updated information on an existing Ramsar site

## 6. For RIS updates only, changes to the site since its designation or earlier update:

### a) Site boundary and area:

** Important note: If the boundary and/or area of the designated site is being restricted/reduced, the Contracting Party should have followed the procedures established by the Conference of the Parties in the Annex to COP9 Resolution IX.6 and provided a report in line with paragraph 28 of that Annex, prior to the submission of an updated RIS.

### b) Describe briefly any major changes to the ecological character of the Ramsar site, including in the application of the Criteria, since the previous RIS for the site:

## 7. Map of site included:

Refer to Annex III of the *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines*, for detailed guidance on provision of suitable maps, including digital maps.

**a) A map of the site, with clearly delineated boundaries, is included as:**

i) **hard copy** (required for inclusion of site in the Ramsar List): *yes* ✓ -or- *no* □;
ii**) an electronic format** (e.g. a JPEG or ArcView image) Yes
iii) **a GIS file providing geo-referenced site boundary vectors and attribute tables** *yes* ✓ -or- *no* □;

**b) Describe briefly the type of boundary delineation applied:**

e.g. the boundary is the same as an existing protected area (nature reserve, national park etc.), or follows a catchment boundary, or follows a geopolitical boundary such as a local government jurisdiction, follows physical boundaries such as roads, follows the shoreline of a waterbody, etc.

The site boundary is the same as, or falls within, an existing protected area.

For precise boundary details, please refer to paper map provided at designation

## 8. Geographical coordinates (latitude/longitude):

51 18 18 N 01 10 19 E

## 9. General location:

Include in which part of the country and which large administrative region(s), and the location of the nearest large town.

Nearest town/city: Canterbury

The site lies along the flood plain of the Great Stour just to the east of Canterbury.

**Administrative region:** Kent

## 10. Elevation (average and/or max. & min.) (metres): 11. Area (hectares): 481.33

Min. 1
Max. 2
Mean 1

## 12. General overview of the site:

Provide a short paragraph giving a summary description of the principal ecological characteristics and importance of the wetland.

Stodmarsh is a wetland site resulting in part from subsidence under the valley of the Great Stour in Kent and aggregate extraction but lies within the natural floodplain of the river. There are a range of wetland habitats including open water, reedbeds, grazing marsh and alder *Alnus glutinosa* carr. The site supports a number of uncommon wetland invertebrates and plants, and provides breeding and wintering habitats for important assemblages of wetland bird species, particularly waterfowl.

## 13. Ramsar Criteria:

Circle or underline each Criterion applied to the designation of the Ramsar site. See Annex II of the *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines* for the Criteria and guidelines for their application (adopted by Resolution VII.11).

**2**

## 14. Justification for the application of each Criterion listed in 13 above:

Provide justification for each Criterion in turn, clearly identifying to which Criterion the justification applies (see Annex II for guidance on acceptable forms of justification).

Ramsar criterion 2

Six British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates. Two nationally rare plants, and five nationally scarce species. A diverse assemblage of rare wetland birds.

**Qualifying Species/populations (as identified at designation):**

**Species regularly supported during the breeding season:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Gadwall , *Anas strepera strepera*, NW Europe | 6 pairs, representing an average of 1% of the GB population (1988-92) |

**Species with peak counts in spring/autumn:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Gadwall , *Anas strepera strepera*, NW Europe | 267 individuals, representing an average of 1.5% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

**Species with peak counts in winter:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Great bittern , *Botaurus stellaris stellaris*, W Europe, NW Africa | 2 individuals, representing an average of 2% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Northern shoveler , *Anas clypeata*, NW & C Europe | 274 individuals, representing an average of 1.8% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Hen harrier, *Circus cyaneus*, Europe | 9 individuals, representing an average of 1.2% of the GB population (5 winter period peak count 1987/8-1991/2) |

## 15. Biogeography (required when Criteria 1 and/or 3 and /or certain applications of Criterion 2 are applied to the designation):

Name the relevant biogeographic region that includes the Ramsar site, and identify the biogeographic regionalisation system that has been applied.

**a) biogeographic region:**

Atlantic

**b) biogeographic regionalisation scheme** (include reference citation):

Council Directive 92/43/EEC

## 16. Physical features of the site:

Describe, as appropriate, the geology, geomorphology; origins - natural or artificial; hydrology; soil type; water quality; water depth, water permanence; fluctuations in water level; tidal variations; downstream area; general climate, etc.

| | |
|---|---|
| Soil & geology | neutral, sand, mud, clay, alluvium, peat, gravel |
| Geomorphology and landscape | lowland, valley, floodplain |
| Nutrient status | eutrophic |
| pH | circumneutral |
| Salinity | brackish / mixosaline, fresh |
| Soil | mainly mineral |
| Water permanence | usually permanent |
| Summary of main climatic features | Annual averages (Wye, 1971–2000) (www.metoffice.com/climate/uk/averages/19712000/sites/wye.html)<br>Max. daily temperature: 13.8° C<br>Min. daily temperature: 6.3° C<br>Days of air frost: 43.9<br>Rainfall: 727.9 mm<br>Hrs. of sunshine: 1603.2 |

**General description of the Physical Features:**

Stodmarsh is a wetland resulting from coal mining subsidence under the valley of the Great Stour. The range of wetland habitats include open water, extensive reedbeds, grazing marsh and alder *Alnus glutinosa* carr.

## 17. Physical features of the catchment area:

Describe the surface area, general geology and geomorphological features, general soil types, general land use, and climate (including climate type).

Stodmarsh is a wetland resulting from coal mining subsidence under the valley of the Great Stour. The Great Stour is a major watercourse, originating above Ashford and entering the sea at Pegwell Bay. The Kentish Stour catchment covers most of east Kent, including parts of the South Downs, The Weald and the lowlands downstream of Canterbury. The Stour is largely spring-fed by two major aquifers: the Lower Greensand and most significantly, the Chalk. Changes in groundwater level affect river flow, and in recent years there have been episodes of both extreme low flows and severe flooding.

## 18. Hydrological values:

Describe the functions and values of the wetland in groundwater recharge, flood control, sediment trapping, shoreline stabilization, etc.

No special values known, Flood water storage / desynchronisation of flood peaks

## 19. Wetland types:

Inland wetland, Marine/coastal wetland

| Code | Name | % Area |
|---|---|---|
| U | Peatlands (including peat bogs swamps, fens) | 33.2 |
| O | Freshwater lakes: permanent | 25.6 |
| Other | Other | 16.9 |
| Tp | Freshwater marshes / pools: permanent | 12.7 |
| Q | Saline / brackish lakes: permanent | 3.5 |
| W | Shrub-dominated wetlands | 2.9 |
| M | Rivers / streams / creeks: permanent | 2.7 |
| Xf | Freshwater, tree-dominated wetlands | 2.5 |

## 20. General ecological features:

Provide further description, as appropriate, of the main habitats, vegetation types, plant and animal communities present in the Ramsar site, and the ecosystem services of the site and the benefits derived from them.

Woodland: The most mature areas of woodland are patches of alder *Alnus glutinosa* carr growing over nettles *Urtica dioica*. There are also patches of osier *Salix viminalis* growing over nettles, yellow flag *Iris pseudacorus* ladies smock *Cardamine pratensis* and marsh marigold *Caltha palustris*. There are also patches of goat willow *Salix caprea* and crack willows *Salix fragilis* invading the reedbed. Overall these habitats are not the main reason for declaration of the site, although they add to the diversity, but in larger quantities would damage the interest of the site.

Reedbed: Extensive areas of reed occur, with varying quantities of scrub. When the reed is cut other species thrive including bogbean *Menyanthes trifoliata*, greater spearwort *Ranunculus lingua*, and in the ditches that cross the reedbed greater bladderwort *Utricularia vulgaris*. Where the reedbeds are relatively dry the marsh sow thistle *Sonchus palustris* can be found. There are also stands of other emergent plants such as the great pond sedge *Carex riparia* and lesser pond sedge *Carex acutiformis*.

Grazing marsh: Small blocks of grazing marsh with a diverse flora that includes the rare sharp leaved pondweed *Potamogeton acutifolius*, flat-stalked pondweed *Potamogeton friesii*, frogbit *Hydrocharis morsus-ranae*, the nationally scarce whorled water-milfoil *Myriophyllum verticillatum*, and rootless duckweed *Wolffia arrhiza*.

Tidal river and adjacent lakes: The tidal habitats support a much less diverse flora with species such as the pondweed *Potamogeton pectinatus* in the tidal lake. The banks of the river support the nationally scarce plant dittander *Lepidium latifolium*.

Ecosystem services

## 21. Noteworthy flora:

Provide additional information on particular species and why they are noteworthy (expanding as necessary on information provided in **12**. Justification for the application of the Criteria) indicating, e.g. which species/communities are unique, rare, endangered or biogeographically important, etc. *Do not include here taxonomic lists of species present – these may be supplied as supplementary information to the RIS.*

**Nationally important species occurring on the site.**

Higher Plants.– nationally scarce unless otherwise stated.

*Potamogeton acutifolius* (Vulnerable), *Taraxacum hygrophilum, Myriophyllum verticillatum, Wolffia arrhiza, Carex divisa, Lepidium latifolium, Sonchus palustris*.

## 22. Noteworthy fauna:

Provide additional information on particular species and why they are noteworthy (expanding as necessary on information provided in **12**. Justification for the application of the Criteria) indicating, e.g. which species/communities are unique, rare, endangered or biogeographically important, etc., including count data. *Do not include here taxonomic lists of species present – these may be supplied as supplementary information to the RIS.*

**Birds**

**Species currently occurring at levels of national importance:**

**Species with peak counts in winter:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Water rail , *Rallus aquaticus*, Europe | 28 individuals, representing an average of 6.2% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Ruff , *Philomachus pugnax*, Europe/W Africa | 19 individuals, representing an average of 2.7% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

**Species Information**

**Nationally important species occurring on the site.**

**Invertebrates.**

Eight British Red Data Book species of wetland invertebrates have been recorded on the site: *Segmentina nitida, Grammotaulius nitidus, Deltote banksianna, Polistichus connexus, Cercyon granarius, Haliplus mucronatus, Hydrophilus piceus* and *Vertigo moulinsiana* (RDB3).

## 23. Social and cultural values:

Describe if the site has any general social and/or cultural values e.g. fisheries production, forestry, religious importance, archaeological sites, social relations with the wetland, etc. Distinguish between historical/archaeological/religious significance and current socio-economic values.

Environmental education/ interpretation
Livestock grazing
Non-consumptive recreation
Scientific research
Sport fishing
Sport hunting

**b)** Is the site considered of international importance for holding, in addition to relevant ecological values, examples of significant cultural values, whether material or non-material, linked to its origin, conservation and/or ecological functioning? No

If Yes, describe this importance under one or more of the following categories:

i) sites which provide a model of wetland wise use, demonstrating the application of traditional knowledge and methods of management and use that maintain the ecological character of the wetland:

ii) sites which have exceptional cultural traditions or records of former civilizations that have influenced the ecological character of the wetland:

iii) sites where the ecological character of the wetland depends on the interaction with local communities or indigenous peoples:

iv) sites where relevant non-material values such as sacred sites are present and their existence is strongly linked with the maintenance of the ecological character of the wetland:

## 24. Land tenure/ownership:

| Ownership category | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| National/Crown Estate | + | |
| Private | + | |
| Public/communal | + | |

## 25. Current land (including water) use:

| Activity | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Nature conservation | + | |
| Recreation | + | |
| Current scientific research | + | |
| Fishing: (unspecified) | + | |
| Fishing: recreational/sport | + | |
| Freshwater aquaculture | | + |
| Arable agriculture (unspecified) | | + |
| Permanent arable agriculture | | + |
| Grazing (unspecified) | + | |
| Permanent pastoral agriculture | + | |
| Hunting: recreational/sport | + | |
| Sewage treatment/disposal | | + |
| Irrigation (incl. agricultural water supply) | | + |
| Mineral exploration (excl. hydrocarbons) | + | |
| Non-urbanised settlements | | + |

## 26. Factors (past, present or potential) adversely affecting the site's ecological character, including changes in land (including water) use and development projects:

*Explanation of reporting category:*

1. *Those factors that are still operating, but it is unclear if they are under control, as there is a lag in showing the management or regulatory regime to be successful.*
2. *Those factors that are not currently being managed, or where the regulatory regime appears to have been ineffective so far.*

*NA = Not Applicable because no factors have been reported.*

| Adverse Factor Category | Reporting Category | Description of the problem (Newly reported Factors only) | On-Site | Off-Site | Major Impact? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| No factors reported | NA | | | | |
| | | | | | |

| For category 2 factors only.<br>What measures have been taken / are planned / regulatory processes invoked, to mitigate the effect of these factors? |
|---|
| Is the site subject to adverse ecological change? NO |

## 27. Conservation measures taken:

List national category and legal status of protected areas, including boundary relationships with the Ramsar site; management practices; whether an officially approved management plan exists and whether it is being implemented.

| Conservation measure | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Site/ Area of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI/ASSI) | + | |
| National Nature Reserve (NNR) | + | + |
| Special Protection Area (SPA) | + | |
| Site management statement/plan implemented | + | |
| Special Area of Conservation (SAC) | + | |

**b)** Describe any other current management practices:

The management of Ramsar sites in the UK is determined by either a formal management plan or through other management planning processes, and is overseen by the relevant statutory conservation agency. Details of the precise management practises are given in these documents.

## 28. Conservation measures proposed but not yet implemented:

e.g. management plan in preparation; official proposal as a legally protected area, etc.

No information available

## 29. Current scientific research and facilities:

e.g. details of current research projects, including biodiversity monitoring; existence of a field research station, etc.

**Fauna.**

Numbers of migratory and wintering wildfowl and waders are monitored annually as part of the national Wetland Birds Survey (WeBS) organised by the British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl &

Wetlands Trust, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee.
Other wintering birds: Numbers of wintering hen harrier and bearded tit are recorded each year by EN.
Bird ringing: A BTO constant effort site is maintained by volunteers at the Westbere reedbed with additional ringing activities undertaken elsewhere within the site.
Breeding birds: These are monitored by English Nature as a CBC recent surveys have been undertaken as part of national schemes for water rail and nightingale. Key species such as Cetti's warbler are monitored.
The site is surveyed regularly for otter and water vole.
Molluscs: The site has been surveyed for molluscs under English Nature's recovery programme for the rare snail *Segmentina nitida*. Survey work has recently been carried out for *Vertigo moulinsiana*.
Lepidoptera: Some monitoring is undertaken by volunteers.

**Flora.**
Aquatic plants have been surveyed by English Nature to establish a baseline for future monitoring of the site.

### 30. Current communications, education and public awareness (CEPA) activities related to or benefiting the site:

e.g. visitor centre, observation hides and nature trails, information booklets, facilities for school visits, etc.

English Nature provides regular guided walks. There are interpretation boards on the National Nature Reserve, and reserve leaflets available. There is a small amount of use by schools and universities.

### 31. Current recreation and tourism:

State if the wetland is used for recreation/tourism; indicate type(s) and their frequency/intensity.

**Activities, Facilities provided and Seasonality.**
Shooting: part of the site is used for wildfowling.
Fishing: A number of lakes within the site are used for coarse fishing.
Bird watching: a very popular activity on the National Nature Reserve with nature trails and facilities for the disabled.

### 32. Jurisdiction:

Include territorial, e.g. state/region, and functional/sectoral, e.g. Dept. of Agriculture/Dept. of Environment, etc.

Head, Natura 2000 and Ramsar Team, Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, European Wildlife Division, Zone 1/07, Temple Quay House, 2 The Square, Temple Quay, Bristol, BS1 6EB

### 33. Management authority:

Provide the name and address of the local office(s) of the agency(ies) or organisation(s) directly responsible for managing the wetland. Wherever possible provide also the title and/or name of the person or persons in this office with responsibility for the wetland.

Site Designations Manager, English Nature, Sites and Surveillance Team, Northminster House, Northminster Road, Peterborough, PE1 1UA, UK

### 34. Bibliographical references:

Scientific/technical references only. If biogeographic regionalisation scheme applied (see **15** above), list full reference citation for the scheme.

**Site-relevant references**

Bratton, JH (ed.) (1991) *British Red Data Books: 3. Invertebrates other than insects*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Cranswick, PA, Waters, RJ, Musgrove, AJ & Pollitt, MS (1997) *The Wetland Bird Survey 1995–96: wildfowl and wader counts*. British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust, Royal Society for the Protection of Birds & Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Slimbridge

English Nature (1993) *Stodmarsh National Nature Reserve management plan*. English Nature

Hodge, PJ (1996) *A survey of the insects of the turf fields at Stodmarsh NNR*. Unpublished report

Killeen, IJ (2000) A survey of the east Kent grazing marshes for the freshwater snail *Segmentina nitida*. *English Nature Research Reports*, No. **356**

McLeod, CR, Yeo, M, Brown, AE, Burn, AJ, Hopkins, JJ & Way, SF (eds.) (2004) *The Habitats Directive: selection of Special Areas of Conservation in the UK*. 2nd edn. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. www.jncc.gov.uk/SACselection

Musgrove, AJ, Pollitt, MS, Hall, C, Hearn, RD, Holloway, SJ, Marshall, PE, Robinson, JA & Cranswick, PA (2001) *The Wetland Bird Survey 1999–2000: wildfowl and wader counts*. British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust, Royal Society for the Protection of Birds & Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Slimbridge. www.wwt.org.uk/publications/default.asp?PubID=14

Ratcliffe, DA (ed.) (1977) *A Nature Conservation Review. The selection of biological sites of national importance to nature conservation in Britain*. Cambridge University Press (for the Natural Environment Research Council and the Nature Conservancy Council), Cambridge (2 vols.)

Shirt, DB (ed.) (1987) *British Red Data Books: 2. Insects*. Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough

Stroud, DA, Chambers, D, Cook, S, Buxton, N, Fraser, B, Clement, P, Lewis, P, McLean, I, Baker, H & Whitehead, S (eds.) (2001) *The UK SPA network: its scope and content*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough (3 vols.) www.jncc.gov.uk/UKSPA/default.htm

Watson, AM & Ormerod, SJ (2004) The distribution of three uncommon freshwater gastropods in the drainage ditches of British grazing marshes. *Biological Conservation*, **118**(4), 455–466

Wiggington, M (1999) *British Red Data Books. 1. Vascular plants*. 3rd edn. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Williams, P (1996) *A survey of the ditch flora at Stodmarsh SSSI/NNR 1996*. English Nature, unpublished report

---

Please return to: **Ramsar Secretariat, Rue Mauverney 28, CH-1196 Gland, Switzerland**
Telephone**: +41 22 999 0170** • Fax: **+41 22 999 0169** • email: **ramsar@ramsar.org**

# Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA & Ramsar

# STANDARD DATA FORM for sites within the ‘UK national site network of European sites’

Special Protection Areas (SPAs) are classified and Special Areas of Conservation (SACs) are designated under:

- the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in England and Wales (including the adjacent territorial sea) and to a limited extent in Scotland (reserved matters) and Northern Ireland (excepted matters);
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats &c.) Regulations 1994 (as amended) in Scotland;
- the Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1995 (as amended) in Northern Ireland; and
- the Conservation of Offshore Marine Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended) in the UK offshore area.

Each SAC or SPA (forming part of the UK national site network of European sites) has its own Standard Data Form containing site-specific information. The information provided here generally follows the same documenting format for SACs and SPAs, as set out in the Official Journal of the European Union recording the Commission Implementing Decision of 11 July 2011 (2011/484/EU).

Please note that these forms contain a number of codes, all of which are explained either within the data forms themselves or in the end notes.

More general information on SPAs and SACs in the UK is available from the SPA homepage and SAC homepage on the JNCC website. These webpages also provide links to Standard Data Forms for all SAC and SPA sites in the UK.

https://jncc.gov.uk/

# NATURA 2000 - STANDARD DATA FORM

**For Special Protection Areas (SPA),**
**Proposed Sites for Community Importance (pSCI),**
**Sites of Community Importance (SCI) and**
**for Special Areas of Conservation (SAC)**

SITE **UK9012071**

SITENAME **Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS


- 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION
- 2. SITE LOCATION
- 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION
- 4. SITE DESCRIPTION
- 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS AND RELATION WITH CORINE BIOTOPES
- 6. SITE MANAGEMENT


## 1. SITE IDENTIFICATION

Back to top

| 1.1 Type | 1.2 Site code |
|---|---|
| A | UK9012071 |

### 1.3 Site name

Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay

| 1.4 First Compilation date | 1.5 Update date |
|---|---|
| 1994-07 | 2015-12 |

### 1.6 Respondent:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Name/Organisation:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee |
| **Address:** | Joint Nature Conservation Committee Monkstone House City Road Peterborough PE1 1JY |
| **Email:** | |

### 1.7 Site indication and designation / classification dates

| | |
|---|---|
| **Date site classified as SPA:** | 1994-07 |
| **National legal reference of SPA designation** | Regulations 12A and 13-15 of the Conservation Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/490/contents/made) as amended by The Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) Regulations 2011 (http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2011/625/contents/made). |

## 2. SITE LOCATION

Back to top

### 2.1 Site-centre location [decimal degrees]:

| Longitude | Latitude |
|---|---|
| 1.379722222 | 51.305 |

### 2.2 Area [ha]:

1880.85

### 2.3 Marine area [%]

70.7

### 2.4 Sitelength [km]:

0.0

### 2.5 Administrative region code and name

| NUTS level 2 code | Region Name |
|---|---|
| UKJ4 | Kent |

### 2.6 Biogeographical Region(s)

Atlantic (100.0 %)

## 3. ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Back to top

### 3.2 Species referred to in Article 4 of Directive 2009/147/EC and listed in Annex II of Directive 92/43/EEC and site evaluation for them

| Species | | | | | Population in the site | | | | | | Site assessment | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | Code | Scientific Name | S | NP | T | Size | | Unit | Cat. | D.qual. | A\|B\|C\|D | A\|B\|C | | |
| | | | | | | Min | Max | | | | Pop. | Con. | Iso. | Glo. |
| B | A169 | Arenaria interpres | | | w | 940 | 940 | i | P | G | C | | C | |
| B | A140 | Pluvialis apricaria | | | w | 411 | 411 | i | | G | C | | C | |
| B | A195 | Sterna albifrons | | | r | 6 | 6 | p | | G | C | | C | |

- **Group:** A = Amphibians, B = Birds, F = Fish, I = Invertebrates, M = Mammals, P = Plants, R = Reptiles
- **S:** in case that the data on species are sensitive and therefore have to be blocked for any public access enter: yes
- **NP:** in case that a species is no longer present in the site enter: x (optional)
- **Type:** p = permanent, r = reproducing, c = concentration, w = wintering (for plant and non-migratory species use permanent)
- **Unit:** i = individuals, p = pairs or other units according to the Standard list of population units and codes in accordance with Article 12 and 17 reporting (see reference portal)
- **Abundance categories (Cat.):** C = common, R = rare, V = very rare, P = present - to fill if data are deficient (DD) or in addition to population size information
- **Data quality:** G = 'Good' (e.g. based on surveys); M = 'Moderate' (e.g. based on partial data with some extrapolation); P = 'Poor' (e.g. rough estimation); VP = 'Very poor' (use this category only, if not even a rough estimation of the population size can be made, in this case the fields for population size

can remain empty, but the field "Abundance categories" has to be filled in)

# 4. SITE DESCRIPTION

Back to top

## 4.1 General site character

| Habitat class | % Cover |
|---|---|
| N05 | 1.0 |
| N15 | 3.0 |
| N10 | 2.0 |
| N02 | 83.0 |
| N04 | 1.0 |
| N14 | 10.0 |
| **Total Habitat Cover** | 100 |

**Other Site Characteristics**

1 Terrestrial: Soil & Geology: basic,shingle,sedimentary,neutral,nutrient-rich,clay,limestone,sand,alluvium 2 Terrestrial: Geomorphology and landscape: caves,floodplain,lowland,coastal 3 Marine: Geology: sand,shingle,clay,mud,sedimentary,cobble,gravel 4 Marine: Geomorphology: pools,subtidal rock (including rocky reefs),lagoon,estuary,intertidal rock,intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat),open coast (including bay),cave/tunnel,cliffs

## 4.2 Quality and importance

ARTICLE 4.1 QUALIFICATION (79/409/EEC) During the breeding season the area regularly supports: Sterna albifrons (Eastern Atlantic - breeding) 0.3% of the GB breeding population 5 year mean, 1992-1996 Over winter the area regularly supports: Pluvialis apricaria [North-western Europe - breeding] 0.2% of the GB population 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96 ARTICLE 4.2 QUALIFICATION (79/409/EEC) Over winter the area regularly supports: Arenaria interpres (Western Palearctic - wintering) 1.4% of the population 5 year peak mean 1991/92-1995/96

## 4.3 Threats, pressures and activities with impacts on the site

The most important impacts and activities with high effect on the site

| Negative Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Threats and pressures [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | G01 | | I |
| H | I01 | | B |
| H | M02 | | B |
| H | H02 | | B |
| H | J02 | | B |

| Positive Impacts | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rank | Activities, management [code] | Pollution (optional) [code] | inside/outside [i\|o\|b] |
| H | A04 | | I |
| H | D05 | | I |
| H | A02 | | I |

Rank: H = high, M = medium, L = low
Pollution: N = Nitrogen input, P = Phosphor/Phosphate input, A = Acid input/acidification,
T = toxic inorganic chemicals, O = toxic organic chemicals, X = Mixed pollutions
i = inside, o = outside, b = both

## 4.5 Documentation

Conservation Objectives - the Natural England links below provide access to the Conservation Objectives (and other site-related information) for its terrestrial and inshore Natura 2000 sites, including conservation advice packages and supporting documents for European Marine Sites within English waters and for

cross-border sites. See also the 'UK Approach' document for more information (link via the JNCC website).

Link(s): http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/6490068894089216

http://publications.naturalengland.org.uk/category/3212324
http://jncc.defra.gov.uk/pdf/Natura2000_StandardDataForm_UKApproach_Dec2015.pdf

## 5. SITE PROTECTION STATUS (optional)

Back to top

### 5.1 Designation types at national and regional level:

| Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] | Code | Cover [%] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UK04 | 100.0 | | | | |

## 6. SITE MANAGEMENT

Back to top

### 6.1 Body(ies) responsible for the site management:

| | |
|---|---|
| Organisation: | Natural England |
| Address: | |
| Email: | |

### 6.2 Management Plan(s):

An actual management plan does exist:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No, but in preparation
- [X] No

### 6.3 Conservation measures (optional)

For available information, including on Conservation Objectives, see Section 4.5.

# EXPLANATION OF CODES USED IN THE SPECIAL AREA OF CONSERVATION (SAC) AND SPECIAL PROTECTION AREA (SPA) STANDARD DATA FORMS

The codes in the table below generally follow those explained in the official European Union guidelines for the Standard Data Form (also referencing the relevant page number).

1.1 Site type

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | SPA (classified Special Protection Area) | 53 |
| B | cSAC, SCI or SAC (candidate Special Area of Conservation, Site of Community Importance, designated Special Area of Conservation) | 53 |
| C | SPA area/boundary is the same as the cSAC/SCI/SAC i.e. a co-classified/designated site (Note: this situation only occurs in Gibraltar) | 53 |

3.1 Habitat code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 1110 | Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time | 57 |
| 1130 | Estuaries | 57 |
| 1140 | Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide | 57 |
| 1150 | Coastal lagoons | 57 |
| 1160 | Large shallow inlets and bays | 57 |
| 1170 | Reefs | 57 |
| 1180 | Submarine structures made by leaking gases | 57 |
| 1210 | Annual vegetation of drift lines | 57 |
| 1220 | Perennial vegetation of stony banks | 57 |
| 1230 | Vegetated sea cliffs of the Atlantic and Baltic Coasts | 57 |
| 1310 | Salicornia and other annuals colonizing mud and sand | 57 |
| 1320 | Spartina swards (Spartinion maritimae) | 57 |
| 1330 | Atlantic salt meadows (Glauco-Puccinellietalia maritimae) | 57 |
| 1340 | Inland salt meadows | 57 |
| 1420 | Mediterranean and thermo-Atlantic halophilous scrubs (Sarcocornetea fruticosi) | 57 |
| 2110 | Embryonic shifting dunes | 57 |
| 2120 | Shifting dunes along the shoreline with Ammophila arenaria ("white dunes") | 57 |
| 2130 | Fixed coastal dunes with herbaceous vegetation ("grey dunes") | 57 |
| 2140 | Decalcified fixed dunes with Empetrum nigrum | 57 |
| 2150 | Atlantic decalcified fixed dunes (Calluno-Ulicetea) | 57 |
| 2160 | Dunes with Hippopha• rhamnoides | 57 |
| 2170 | Dunes with Salix repens ssp. argentea (Salicion arenariae) | 57 |
| 2190 | Humid dune slacks | 57 |
| 21A0 | Machairs (* in Ireland) | 57 |
| 2250 | Coastal dunes with Juniperus spp. | 57 |
| 2330 | Inland dunes with open Corynephorus and Agrostis grasslands | 57 |
| 3110 | Oligotrophic waters containing very few minerals of sandy plains (Littorelletalia uniflorae) | 57 |
| 3130 | Oligotrophic to mesotrophic standing waters with vegetation of the Littorelletea uniflorae and/or of the Isoëto-Nanojuncetea | 57 |
| 3140 | Hard oligo-mesotrophic waters with benthic vegetation of Chara spp. | 57 |
| 3150 | Natural eutrophic lakes with Magnopotamion or Hydrocharition - type vegetation | 57 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| 3160 | Natural dystrophic lakes and ponds | 57 |
| 3170 | Mediterranean temporary ponds | 57 |
| 3180 | Turloughs | 57 |
| 3260 | Water courses of plain to montane levels with the Ranunculion fluitantis and Callitricho-Batrachion vegetation | 57 |
| 4010 | Northern Atlantic wet heaths with Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4020 | Temperate Atlantic wet heaths with Erica ciliaris and Erica tetralix | 57 |
| 4030 | European dry heaths | 57 |
| 4040 | Dry Atlantic coastal heaths with Erica vagans | 57 |
| 4060 | Alpine and Boreal heaths | 57 |
| 4080 | Sub-Arctic Salix spp. scrub | 57 |
| 5110 | Stable xerothermophilous formations with Buxus sempervirens on rock slopes (Berberidion p.p.) | 57 |
| 5130 | Juniperus communis formations on heaths or calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6130 | Calaminarian grasslands of the Violetalia calaminariae | 57 |
| 6150 | Siliceous alpine and boreal grasslands | 57 |
| 6170 | Alpine and subalpine calcareous grasslands | 57 |
| 6210 | Semi-natural dry grasslands and scrubland facies on calcareous substrates (Festuco-Brometalia) (* important orchid sites) | 57 |
| 6230 | Species-rich Nardus grasslands, on silicious substrates in mountain areas (and submountain areas in Continental Europe) | 57 |
| 6410 | Molinia meadows on calcareous, peaty or clayey-silt-laden soils (Molinion caeruleae) | 57 |
| 6430 | Hydrophilous tall herb fringe communities of plains and of the montane to alpine levels | 57 |
| 6510 | Lowland hay meadows (Alopecurus pratensis, Sanguisorba officinalis) | 57 |
| 6520 | Mountain hay meadows | 57 |
| 7110 | Active raised bogs | 57 |
| 7120 | Degraded raised bogs still capable of natural regeneration | 57 |
| 7130 | Blanket bogs (* if active bog) | 57 |
| 7140 | Transition mires and quaking bogs | 57 |
| 7150 | Depressions on peat substrates of the Rhynchosporion | 57 |
| 7210 | Calcareous fens with Cladium mariscus and species of the Caricion davallianae | 57 |
| 7220 | Petrifying springs with tufa formation (Cratoneurion) | 57 |
| 7230 | Alkaline fens | 57 |
| 7240 | Alpine pioneer formations of the Caricion bicoloris-atrofuscae | 57 |
| 8110 | Siliceous scree of the montane to snow levels (Androsacetalia alpinae and Galeopsietalia ladani) | 57 |
| 8120 | Calcareous and calcshist screes of the montane to alpine levels (Thlaspietea rotundifolii) | 57 |
| 8210 | Calcareous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8220 | Siliceous rocky slopes with chasmophytic vegetation | 57 |
| 8240 | Limestone pavements | 57 |
| 8310 | Caves not open to the public | 57 |
| 8330 | Submerged or partially submerged sea caves | 57 |
| 9120 | Atlantic acidophilous beech forests with Ilex and sometimes also Taxus in the shrublayer (Quercion robori-petraeae or Ilici-Fagenion) | 57 |
| 9130 | Asperulo-Fagetum beech forests | 57 |
| 9160 | Sub-Atlantic and medio-European oak or oak-hornbeam forests of the Carpinion betuli | 57 |
| 9180 | Tilio-Acerion forests of slopes, screes and ravines | 57 |
| 9190 | Old acidophilous oak woods with Quercus robur on sandy plains | 57 |
| 91A0 | Old sessile oak woods with Ilex and Blechnum in the British Isles | 57 |
| 91C0 | Caledonian forest | 57 |
| 91D0 | Bog woodland | 57 |
| 91E0 | Alluvial forests with Alnus glutinosa and Fraxinus excelsior (Alno-Padion, Alnion incanae, Salicion albae) | 57 |
| 91J0 | Taxus baccata woods of the British Isles | 57 |

3.1 Habitat representativity (abbreviated to 'Representativity' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent representatively | 57 |
| B | Good representatively | 57 |
| C | Significant representatively | 57 |
| D | Non-significant presence representatively | 57 |

3.1 Relative surface

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 58 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 58 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 58 |

3.1 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Conservation' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 59 |
| B | Good conservation | 59 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 59 |

3.1 Global assessment (abbreviated to 'Global' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 59 |
| B | Good value | 59 |
| C | Significant value | 59 |

3.2 Population (abbreviated to 'Pop.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | > 15%-100% | 62 |
| B | > 2%-15% | 62 |
| C | ≤ 2% | 62 |
| D | Non-significant population | 62 |

3.2 Degree of conservation (abbreviated to 'Con.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent conservation | 63 |
| B | Good conservation | 63 |
| C | Average or reduced conservation | 63 |

3.2 Isolation (abbreviated to 'Iso.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Population (almost) Isolated | 63 |
| B | Population not-isolated, but on margins of area of distribution | 63 |
| C | Population not-isolated within extended distribution range | 63 |

3.2 Global Grade (abbreviated to 'Glo.' or 'G.' in data form)

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A | Excellent value | 63 |
| B | Good value | 63 |
| C | Significant value | 63 |

3.3 Other species – essentially covers bird assemblage types

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| WATR | Non-breeding waterbird assemblage | UK specific code |
| SBA | Breeding seabird assemblage | UK specific code |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BBA | Breeding bird assemblage (applies only to sites classified pre 2000) | UK specific code |

## 4.1 Habitat class code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| N01 | Marine areas, Sea inlets | 65 |
| N02 | Tidal rivers, Estuaries, Mud flats, Sand flats, Lagoons (including saltwork basins) | 65 |
| N03 | Salt marshes, Salt pastures, Salt steppes | 65 |
| N04 | Coastal sand dunes, Sand beaches, Machair | 65 |
| N05 | Shingle, Sea cliffs, Islets | 65 |
| N06 | Inland water bodies (Standing water, Running water) | 65 |
| N07 | Bogs, Marshes, Water fringed vegetation, Fens | 65 |
| N08 | Heath, Scrub, Maquis and Garrigue, Phygrana | 65 |
| N09 | Dry grassland, Steppes | 65 |
| N10 | Humid grassland, Mesophile grassland | 65 |
| N11 | Alpine and sub-Alpine grassland | 65 |
| N14 | Improved grassland | 65 |
| N15 | Other arable land | 65 |
| N16 | Broad-leaved deciduous woodland | 65 |
| N17 | Coniferous woodland | 65 |
| N19 | Mixed woodland | 65 |
| N21 | Non-forest areas cultivated with woody plants (including Orchards, groves, Vineyards, Dehesas) | 65 |
| N22 | Inland rocks, Screes, Sands, Permanent Snow and ice | 65 |
| N23 | Other land (including Towns, Villages, Roads, Waste places, Mines, Industrial sites) | 65 |
| N25 | Grassland and scrub habitats (general) | 65 |
| N26 | Woodland habitats (general) | 65 |

## 4.3 Threats code

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| A01 | Cultivation | 65 |
| A02 | Modification of cultivation practices | 65 |
| A03 | Mowing / cutting of grassland | 65 |
| A04 | Grazing | 65 |
| A05 | Livestock farming and animal breeding (without grazing) | 65 |
| A06 | Annual and perennial non-timber crops | 65 |
| A07 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals | 65 |
| A08 | Fertilisation | 65 |
| A10 | Restructuring agricultural land holding | 65 |
| A11 | Agriculture activities not referred to above | 65 |
| B01 | Forest planting on open ground | 65 |
| B02 | Forest and Plantation management & use | 65 |
| B03 | Forest exploitation without replanting or natural regrowth | 65 |
| B04 | Use of biocides, hormones and chemicals (forestry) | 65 |
| B06 | Grazing in forests/ woodland | 65 |
| B07 | Forestry activities not referred to above | 65 |
| C01 | Mining and quarrying | 65 |
| C02 | Exploration and extraction of oil or gas | 65 |
| C03 | Renewable abiotic energy use | 65 |
| D01 | Roads, paths and railroads | 65 |
| D02 | Utility and service lines | 65 |
| D03 | Shipping lanes, ports, marine constructions | 65 |
| D04 | Airports, flightpaths | 65 |
| D05 | Improved access to site | 65 |
| E01 | Urbanised areas, human habitation | 65 |
| E02 | Industrial or commercial areas | 65 |

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| E03 | Discharges | 65 |
| E04 | Structures, buildings in the landscape | 65 |
| E06 | Other urbanisation, industrial and similar activities | 65 |
| F01 | Marine and Freshwater Aquaculture | 65 |
| F02 | Fishing and harvesting aquatic ressources | 65 |
| F03 | Hunting and collection of wild animals (terrestrial), including damage caused by game (excessive density), and taking/removal of terrestrial animals (including collection of insects, reptiles, amphibians, birds of prey, etc., trapping, poisoning, poaching, predator control, accidental capture (e.g. due to fishing gear), etc.) | 65 |
| F04 | Taking / Removal of terrestrial plants, general | 65 |
| F05 | Illegal taking/ removal of marine fauna | 65 |
| F06 | Hunting, fishing or collecting activities not referred to above | 65 |
| G01 | Outdoor sports and leisure activities, recreational activities | 65 |
| G02 | Sport and leisure structures | 65 |
| G03 | Interpretative centres | 65 |
| G04 | Military use and civil unrest | 65 |
| G05 | Other human intrusions and disturbances | 65 |
| H01 | Pollution to surface waters (limnic & terrestrial, marine & brackish) | 65 |
| H02 | Pollution to groundwater (point sources and diffuse sources) | 65 |
| H03 | Marine water pollution | 65 |
| H04 | Air pollution, air-borne pollutants | 65 |
| H05 | Soil pollution and solid waste (excluding discharges) | 65 |
| H06 | Excess energy | 65 |
| H07 | Other forms of pollution | 65 |
| I01 | Invasive non-native species | 65 |
| I02 | Problematic native species | 65 |
| I03 | Introduced genetic material, GMO | 65 |
| J01 | Fire and fire suppression | 65 |
| J02 | Human induced changes in hydraulic conditions | 65 |
| J03 | Other ecosystem modifications | 65 |
| K01 | Abiotic (slow) natural processes | 65 |
| K02 | Biocenotic evolution, succession | 65 |
| K03 | Interspecific faunal relations | 65 |
| K04 | Interspecific floral relations | 65 |
| K05 | Reduced fecundity/ genetic depression | 65 |
| L05 | Collapse of terrain, landslide | 65 |
| L07 | Storm, cyclone | 65 |
| L08 | Inundation (natural processes) | 65 |
| L10 | Other natural catastrophes | 65 |
| M01 | Changes in abiotic conditions | 65 |
| M02 | Changes in biotic conditions | 65 |
| U | Unknown threat or pressure | 65 |
| XO | Threats and pressures from outside the Member State | 65 |

5.1 Designation type codes

| CODE | DESCRIPTION | PAGE NO |
|---|---|---|
| UK00 | No Protection Status | 67 |
| UK01 | National Nature Reserve | 67 |
| UK04 | Site of Special Scientific Interest (GB) | 67 |
| UK05 | Marine Conservation Zone | 67 |
| UK06 | Nature Conservation Marine Protected Area | 67 |
| UK86 | Special Area (Channel Islands) | 67 |
| UK98 | Area of Special Scientific Interest (NI) | 67 |
| IN00 | Ramsar Convention site | 67 |
| IN08 | Special Protection Area | 67 |
| IN09 | Special Area of Conservation | 67 |

# Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetlands (RIS)

*Categories approved by Recommendation 4.7 (1990), as amended by Resolution VIII.13 of the 8th Conference of the Contracting Parties (2002) and Resolutions IX.1 Annex B, IX.6, IX.21 and IX. 22 of the 9th Conference of the Contracting Parties (2005).*

Notes for compilers:

1. The RIS should be completed in accordance with the attached *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines for completing the Information Sheet on Ramsar Wetlands*. Compilers are strongly advised to read this guidance before filling in the RIS.

2. Further information and guidance in support of Ramsar site designations are provided in the *Strategic Framework for the future development of the List of Wetlands of International Importance* (Ramsar Wise Use Handbook 7, 2nd edition, as amended by COP9 Resolution IX.1 Annex B). A 3rd edition of the Handbook, incorporating these amendments, is in preparation and will be available in 2006.

3. Once completed, the RIS (and accompanying map(s)) should be submitted to the Ramsar Secretariat. Compilers should provide an electronic (MS Word) copy of the RIS and, where possible, digital copies of all maps.

## 1. Name and address of the compiler of this form:

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY.

DD MM YY

Designation date | Site Reference Number

**Joint Nature Conservation Committee**
Monkstone House
City Road
Peterborough
Cambridgeshire PE1 1JY
UK
Telephone/Fax: +44 (0)1733 – 562 626 / +44 (0)1733 – 555 948
Email: RIS@JNCC.gov.uk

## 2. Date this sheet was completed/updated:

Designated: 28 July 1994

## 3. Country:

**UK (England)**

## 4. Name of the Ramsar site:

**Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay**

## 5. Designation of new Ramsar site or update of existing site:

**This RIS is for:** Updated information on an existing Ramsar site

## 6. For RIS updates only, changes to the site since its designation or earlier update:

### a) Site boundary and area:

** Important note: If the boundary and/or area of the designated site is being restricted/reduced, the Contracting Party should have followed the procedures established by the Conference of the Parties in the Annex to COP9 Resolution IX.6 and provided a report in line with paragraph 28 of that Annex, prior to the submission of an updated RIS.

### b) Describe briefly any major changes to the ecological character of the Ramsar site, including in the application of the Criteria, since the previous RIS for the site:

## 7. Map of site included:

Refer to Annex III of the *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines*, for detailed guidance on provision of suitable maps, including digital maps.

**a) A map of the site, with clearly delineated boundaries, is included as:**

i) **hard copy** (required for inclusion of site in the Ramsar List): *yes* ✓ -or- *no* □;
ii**) an electronic format** (e.g. a JPEG or ArcView image) Yes
iii) **a GIS file providing geo-referenced site boundary vectors and attribute tables** *yes* ✓ -or- *no* □;

**b) Describe briefly the type of boundary delineation applied:**

e.g. the boundary is the same as an existing protected area (nature reserve, national park etc.), or follows a catchment boundary, or follows a geopolitical boundary such as a local government jurisdiction, follows physical boundaries such as roads, follows the shoreline of a waterbody, etc.

The site boundary is the same as, or falls within, an existing protected area.

For precise boundary details, please refer to paper map provided at designation

## 8. Geographical coordinates (latitude/longitude):

51 18 18 N 01 22 47 E

## 9. General location:

Include in which part of the country and which large administrative region(s), and the location of the nearest large town.

Nearest town/city: Margate and Ramsgate

The site lies on the east Kent coast, between Deal to the south-east and Whitestable to the north-west.

**Administrative region:** Kent

## 10. Elevation (average and/or max. & min.) (metres): 11. Area (hectares): 2169.23

Min. -1
Max. 6
Mean 0

## 12. General overview of the site:

Provide a short paragraph giving a summary description of the principal ecological characteristics and importance of the wetland.

A coastal site, consisting of a long stretch of rocky shore, adjoining areas of estuary, sand dune, maritime grassland, saltmarsh and grazing marsh. The wetland habitats support 15 British Red Data Book invertebrates, as well as a large number of nationally scarce species. The site attracts internationally important numbers of turnstone *Arenaria interpres*, and nationally important numbers of nationally important wintering populations of four wader species: ringed plover, golden plover, grey plover and sanderling, as well as Lapland bunting. The site is used by large numbers of migratory birds.

## 13. Ramsar Criteria:

Circle or underline each Criterion applied to the designation of the Ramsar site. See Annex II of the *Explanatory Notes and Guidelines* for the Criteria and guidelines for their application (adopted by Resolution VII.11).

**2, 6**

## 14. Justification for the application of each Criterion listed in 13 above:

Provide justification for each Criterion in turn, clearly identifying to which Criterion the justification applies (see Annex II for guidance on acceptable forms of justification).

Ramsar criterion 2

Supports 15 British Red Data Book wetland invertebrates.

**Ramsar criterion 6 – species/populations occurring at levels of international importance.**

**Qualifying Species/populations (as identified at designation):**

**Species with peak counts in winter:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Ruddy turnstone , *Arenaria interpres interpres*, NE Canada, Greenland/W Europe & NW Africa | 1007 individuals, representing an average of 1% of the population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

Contemporary data and information on waterbird trends at this site and their regional (sub-national) and national contexts can be found in the Wetland Bird Survey report, which is updated annually. See www.bto.org/survey/webs/webs-alerts-index.htm.

---

**15. Biogeography** (required when Criteria 1 and/or 3 and /or certain applications of Criterion 2 are applied to the designation)**:**

Name the relevant biogeographic region that includes the Ramsar site, and identify the biogeographic regionalisation system that has been applied.

**a) biogeographic region:**

Atlantic

**b) biogeographic regionalisation scheme** (include reference citation):

Council Directive 92/43/EEC

---

**16. Physical features of the site:**

Describe, as appropriate, the geology, geomorphology; origins - natural or artificial; hydrology; soil type; water quality; water depth, water permanence; fluctuations in water level; tidal variations; downstream area; general climate, etc.

| | |
|---|---|
| Soil & geology | basic, neutral, shingle, sand, mud, clay, alluvium, peat, nutrient-rich, nutrient-poor, sedimentary, limestone/chalk |
| Geomorphology and landscape | lowland, coastal, valley, floodplain, barrier beach, intertidal sediments (including sandflat/mudflat), open coast (including bay), estuary, cave/tunnel, lagoon, cliffs, pools |
| Nutrient status | eutrophic, highly eutrophic |
| pH | alkaline |
| Salinity | brackish / mixosaline, fresh, saline / euhaline |
| Soil | mainly mineral, mainly organic |
| Water permanence | usually permanent |
| Summary of main climatic features | Annual averages (Greenwich, 1971–2000) (www.metoffice.com/climate/uk/averages/19712000/sites/greenwich.html)<br>Max. daily temperature: 14.8° C<br>Min. daily temperature: 7.2° C<br>Days of air frost: 29.1<br>Rainfall: 583.6 mm<br>Hrs. of sunshine: 1461.0 |

**General description of the Physical Features:**

Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay consists of a long stretch of rocky shore, adjoining areas of estuary, sand dune, maritime grassland, saltmarsh and grazing marsh.

---

### 17. Physical features of the catchment area:

Describe the surface area, general geology and geomorphological features, general soil types, general land use, and climate (including climate type).

Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay consists of a long stretch of rocky shore, adjoining areas of estuary, sand dune, maritime grassland, saltmarsh and grazing marsh.

### 18. Hydrological values:

Describe the functions and values of the wetland in groundwater recharge, flood control, sediment trapping, shoreline stabilization, etc.

Shoreline stabilisation and dissipation of erosive forces

### 19. Wetland types:

Inland wetland, Marine/coastal wetland

| Code | Name | % Area |
|---|---|---|
| G | Tidal flats | 56 |
| D | Rocky shores | 15.5 |
| 4 | Seasonally flooded agricultural land | 15 |
| M | Rivers / streams / creeks: permanent | 10 |
| Xf | Freshwater, tree-dominated wetlands | 1 |
| E | Sand / shingle shores (including dune systems) | 0.9 |
| F | Estuarine waters | 0.8 |
| Tp | Freshwater marshes / pools: permanent | 0.6 |
| H | Salt marshes | 0.2 |

### 20. General ecological features:

Provide further description, as appropriate, of the main habitats, vegetation types, plant and animal communities present in the Ramsar site, and the ecosystem services of the site and the benefits derived from them.

Chalk cliffs and rocky shore: Much of the Thanet coastline consists of chalk cliffs, approx. 75% of which has been subjected to the building of sea defences. Where the cliffs are undefended they contain a large number of sea caves which are are rich in marine algae. The chalk shore platform is the most extensive such area in the UK and supports a range of characteristic biotopes.

Sand/mud flats: There are extensive areas of intertidal mud and sand flat that are attractive to waders.

Saltmarsh: The relatively small areas of saltmarsh integrate in some areas with the sand dune communities. Common species include *Puccinellia maritima*, *Atriplex portulacoides*, and *Limonium vulgare*. Scarce plants include *Inulia crithmoides*.

Shingle beach: The coastline around Sandwich and Reculver is fringed by shingle beach, mostly unvegetated. There are small areas of vegetated shingle with species such as *Glaucium flavum*, and *Crambe maritima*.

Sand dune: Part of the site includes a part of a larger area of dune grassland. Here there are small areas of young *Ammophila arenaria* dune, with large areas of fixed dune, dominated by *Festuca rubra, Galium verum* communities. The scarce rush *Juncus acutus* occurs here. Lizard orchid *Himantoglossum hircinum* and bedstraw broomrape *Orobanche caryophyllacea* both occur on the dune grassland.

There are extensive areas of grazing marsh located in some areas on alluvial deposits, and in other areas on thick beds of peat. The peat-dominated areas have the greatest interest, supporting the nationally scarce *Potamogeton coloratus* and *Sparganium minimum* at its only locality in south-east England; the ditches support a wide diversity of aquatic plants typical of south-eastern grazing marsh, other scarce species include *Myriophyllum verticillatum* and *Althaea officinalis*. Much of the grazing marsh has been subject to agricultural improvement. A few fields remain, however, with an unimproved turf and a relatively diverse flora.

Arable: Some areas of grazing marsh have been ploughed and drained. The ditches retain some water, but with an impoverished flora, dominated by emergents such as *Typha latifolia*, *T. angustifolia* and *Phragmites australis*.

Ecosystem services

### 21. Noteworthy flora:

Provide additional information on particular species and why they are noteworthy (expanding as necessary on information provided in **12**. Justification for the application of the Criteria) indicating, e.g. which species/communities are unique, rare, endangered or biogeographically important, etc. *Do not include here taxonomic lists of species present – these may be supplied as supplementary information to the RIS.*

**Nationally important species occurring on the site.**

**Higher Plants.**

*Juncus acutus, Potamogeton coloratus, Ceratophyllum submersum, Myriophyllum verticillatum, Carex divisia, Althaea officinalis, Frankenia laevis, Inula crithmoides*

Non-wetland higher plants of importance:

Plants of sand dunes: *Himantoglossum hircinum* (90% UK population on dunes at Sandwich Bay); *Orobanche caryophyllacea*.

Plants of chalk cliffs: *Brassica oleracea* var. *oleracea*; *Matthiola incana*; *Matthiola sinuata*; *Limonium binervosum*.

### 22. Noteworthy fauna:

Provide additional information on particular species and why they are noteworthy (expanding as necessary on information provided in **12**. Justification for the application of the Criteria) indicating, e.g. which species/communities are unique, rare, endangered or biogeographically important, etc., including count data. *Do not include here taxonomic lists of species present – these may be supplied as supplementary information to the RIS.*

**Birds**

**Species currently occurring at levels of national importance:**

**Species with peak counts in spring/autumn:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Ringed plover , *Charadrius hiaticula*, Europe/Northwest Africa | 649 individuals, representing an average of 2% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Common greenshank , *Tringa nebularia*, Europe/W Africa | 35 individuals, representing an average of 5.8% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

**Species with peak counts in winter:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Red-throated diver , *Gavia stellata*, NW Europe | 57 individuals, representing an average of 1.1% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Great crested grebe , *Podiceps cristatus cristatus*, NW Europe | 218 individuals, representing an average of 1.3% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

| | |
|---|---|
| European golden plover , *Pluvialis apricaria apricaria*, P. a. altifrons Iceland & Faroes/E Atlantic | 4190 individuals, representing an average of 1.6% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |
| Sanderling , *Calidris alba*, Eastern Atlantic | 598 individuals, representing an average of 2.9% of the GB population (5 year peak mean 1998/9-2002/3) |

**Species Information**

**Nationally important species occurring on the site.**

Sand lizards *Lacerta agilis* are being reintroduced to the site on the Sandwich & Pegwell Bay NNR, September 2004, as part of a national programme of reintroduction to seven sites across England.

**Invertebrates.**

*Lixus vilis, Stigmella repentiella, Bagous nodulosus, Deltote bankiana, Poecilobothrus ducalis, Emblethis verbasci, Pionosomus varius, Nabis brevis, Euheptauclacus sus, Melanotus punctolineatus, Eluma purpurescens, Ectemnius ruficornis, Alysson lunicornis, Orthotylus rubidus*

Non-wetland invertebrates of importance recorded during 2004 survey:

Bees & wasps: *Cerceris quadricincta* (RDB 1; largest UK colony discovered on site in Pegwell area); *Philanthus triangulum* (RDB2, pRDB4); *Hedychrum niemelai* (RDB3); *Smicromyrme rufipes* (Notable b species); *Andrena minutuloides* (Notable a species); *Andrena pilipes* (Notable b species); *Melitta leporine* (Notable b species); *Nomada fucata* (Notable a species).

Moths found on sand dunes at Sandwich: *Idaea ochrata* (BAP priority species); *Aplasta ononaria* (RDB3); *Phibalapteryx virgata* (Nationally Scarce),

---

## 23. Social and cultural values:

Describe if the site has any general social and/or cultural values e.g. fisheries production, forestry, religious importance, archaeological sites, social relations with the wetland, etc. Distinguish between historical/archaeological/religious significance and current socio-economic values.

Aesthetic
Archaeological/historical site
Environmental education/ interpretation
Livestock grazing
Non-consumptive recreation
Scientific research
Sport fishing
Sport hunting
Tourism
Transportation/navigation

**b)** Is the site considered of international importance for holding, in addition to relevant ecological values, examples of significant cultural values, whether material or non-material, linked to its origin, conservation and/or ecological functioning? No

If Yes, describe this importance under one or more of the following categories:

i) sites which provide a model of wetland wise use, demonstrating the application of traditional knowledge and methods of management and use that maintain the ecological character of the wetland:

ii) sites which have exceptional cultural traditions or records of former civilizations that have influenced the ecological character of the wetland:

iii) sites where the ecological character of the wetland depends on the interaction with local communities or indigenous peoples:

iv) sites where relevant non-material values such as sacred sites are present and their existence is strongly linked with the maintenance of the ecological character of the wetland:

## 24. Land tenure/ownership:

| Ownership category | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Non-governmental organisation (NGO) | + | |
| Local authority, municipality etc. | + | |
| Private | + | |
| Public/communal | + | |

## 25. Current land (including water) use:

| Activity | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Nature conservation | + | |
| Tourism | + | |
| Recreation | + | |
| Current scientific research | + | |
| Collection of non-timber natural products: (unspecified) | + | |
| Fishing: (unspecified) | + | |
| Fishing: commercial | + | |
| Fishing: recreational/sport | + | |
| Marine/saltwater aquaculture | | + |
| Gathering of shellfish | + | |
| Bait collection | + | |
| Arable agriculture (unspecified) | + | |
| Permanent arable agriculture | | + |
| Grazing (unspecified) | + | |
| Permanent pastoral agriculture | + | |
| Hunting: recreational/sport | + | |
| Industrial water supply | + | |
| Industry | + | |
| Sewage treatment/disposal | | + |
| Harbour/port | | + |
| Flood control | + | |
| Mineral exploration (excl. hydrocarbons) | + | |
| Transport route | | + |
| Domestic water supply | + | |
| Urban development | + | |

## 26. Factors (past, present or potential) adversely affecting the site's ecological character, including changes in land (including water) use and development projects:

*Explanation of reporting category:*

1. *Those factors that are still operating, but it is unclear if they are under control, as there is a lag in showing the management or regulatory regime to be successful.*
2. *Those factors that are not currently being managed, or where the regulatory regime appears to have been ineffective so far.*

*NA = Not Applicable because no factors have been reported.*

| Adverse Factor Category | Reporting Category | Description of the problem (Newly reported Factors only) | On-Site | Off-Site | Major Impact? |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vegetation succession | 2 | Survey 2003 revealed problem of lack of ditch management in some areas. | + | | + |
| Water diversion for irrigation/domestic/industrial use | 1 | | + | + | + |
| Eutrophication | 1 | Subsidence in former colliery areas has created sump effect and contributed to eutrophication. | + | + | + |
| Pollution – pesticides/agricultural runoff | 2 | Runoff from agricultural fields. | + | + | + |
| Recreational/tourism disturbance (unspecified) | 1 | Disturbance of turnstones *Arenaria interpres*, especially by dog walking and kite surfing/boarding, which can result in loss of condition to birds if unmanaged. | + | | + |
| Unspecified development: urban use | 1 | Activities connected with ongoing management and new development on the coast cause significant disturbance to wintering birds if unmanaged. | + | | + |
| | | | | | |

For category 2 factors only.
What measures have been taken / are planned / regulatory processes invoked, to mitigate the effect of these factors?
Vegetation succession - Management agreements in place. It is intended that the number of these will increase when Environmental Stewardship Scheme is introduced.
Negotiation is underway with owners to reinstate ditch management in neglected areas.

Pollution – pesticides/agricultural runoff - Environment Agency currently investigating nature and extent of problem with view to implementing appropriate controls.

Is the site subject to adverse ecological change? YES

### 27. Conservation measures taken:

List national category and legal status of protected areas, including boundary relationships with the Ramsar site; management practices; whether an officially approved management plan exists and whether it is being implemented.

| Conservation measure | On-site | Off-site |
|---|---|---|
| Site/ Area of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI/ASSI) | + | |
| National Nature Reserve (NNR) | + | |
| Special Protection Area (SPA) | + | |
| Land owned by a non-governmental organisation for nature conservation | + | |
| Management agreement | + | |
| Site management statement/plan implemented | + | |
| Special Area of Conservation (SAC) | + | |

**b)** Describe any other current management practices:
The management of Ramsar sites in the UK is determined by either a formal management plan or through other management planning processes, and is overseen by the relevant statutory conservation agency. Details of the precise management practises are given in these documents.

### 28. Conservation measures proposed but not yet implemented:

e.g. management plan in preparation; official proposal as a legally protected area, etc.

No information available

### 29. Current scientific research and facilities:

e.g. details of current research projects, including biodiversity monitoring; existence of a field research station, etc.

**Fauna.**
Numbers of migratory and wintering wildfowl and waders are monitored annually as part of the national Wetland Birds Survey (WeBS) organised by the British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl & Wetlands Trust, the Royal Society for the Protection of Birds and the Joint Nature Conservation Committee.
A littoral and sublittoral marine life survey of the chalk cliffs, caves and reefs was undertaken by the Natural History Museum in 1997 (Tittley *et al*. 1998); the littoral element was repeated in 2001 (Tittley *et al*. 2004).
A sublittoral diving survey of the chalk reefs took place in Summer 2004.
A survey of the numbers and distribution of the golden plover population was undertaken in 2002-03.
Turnstone research was undertaken from 2001-03.
A sand dune NVC survey was undertaken in 2002 and a ditch flora survey in 2003.
Reintroduction of sand lizards *Lacerta agilis* to Sandwich & Pegwell Bay NNR, September 2004.

### 30. Current communications, education and public awareness (CEPA) activities related to or benefiting the site:

e.g. visitor centre, observation hides and nature trails, information booklets, facilities for school visits, etc.

The Thanet Coast Project was set up in 2001 and operates over most of the site. The Project implements aspects of the North East Kent European marine sites Management Scheme and works with local people, providing a wide range of coastal educational activities for adults and children as well as leaflets and other information.

Sandwich and Pegwell Bay NNR and LNR is managed by Kent Wildlife Trust. Guided walks and events are held on site throughout the year and information leaflets and interpretive boards are provided.

Sandwich Bay Bird Observatory is situated close to the site and provides information and leaflets on birds, as well as guided walks and events. It has conference and laboratory facilities as well as accommodation for visiting groups.

## 31. Current recreation and tourism:

State if the wetland is used for recreation/tourism; indicate type(s) and their frequency/intensity.

**Activities, Facilities provided and Seasonality.**

There are a number of beach resorts around this Ramsar site, and the whole coastline is heavily used for recreation. Although there is more use in summer, there are a number of recreational activities that take place year-round on the coast, such as dog walking, and it is these that have most effect on wintering birds.

The inland parts of this Ramsar Site are the only areas that are not heavily used for recreation.

Water-based recreation includes jet-skiing, power-boat use, sailing, water-skiing and kite-surfing at a number of locations around the site. These activities happen mostly in spring, summer and autumn, but there is some year-round use.

Kite-boarding has been noted at two locations and has caused bird disturbance problems. This activity happens intermittently but more often in summer.

## 32. Jurisdiction:

Include territorial, e.g. state/region, and functional/sectoral, e.g. Dept. of Agriculture/Dept. of Environment, etc.

Head, Natura 2000 and Ramsar Team, Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, European Wildlife Division, Zone 1/07, Temple Quay House, 2 The Square, Temple Quay, Bristol, BS1 6EB

## 33. Management authority:

Provide the name and address of the local office(s) of the agency(ies) or organisation(s) directly responsible for managing the wetland. Wherever possible provide also the title and/or name of the person or persons in this office with responsibility for the wetland.

Site Designations Manager, English Nature, Sites and Surveillance Team, Northminster House, Northminster Road, Peterborough, PE1 1UA, UK

## 34. Bibliographical references:

Scientific/technical references only. If biogeographic regionalisation scheme applied (see **15** above), list full reference citation for the scheme.

### Site-relevant references


Barne, JH, Robson, CF, Kaznowska, SS, Doody, JP, Davidson, NC & Buck, AL (eds.) (1998) *Coasts and seas of the United Kingdom. Region 7 South-east England: Lowestoft to Dungeness*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. (Coastal Directories Series.)

Bratton, JH (ed.) (1991) *British Red Data Books: 3. Invertebrates other than insects*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Buck, AL (ed.) (1997) *An inventory of UK estuaries. Volume 6. Southern England*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Burd, F (1989) *The saltmarsh survey of Great Britain. An inventory of British saltmarshes.* Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough (Research & Survey in Nature Conservation, No. 17)

Covey, R (1998) Chapter 6. Eastern England (Bridlington to Folkestone) (MNCR Sector 6). In: *Benthic marine ecosystems of Great Britain and the north-east Atlantic*, ed. by K. Hiscock, 179-198. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. (Coasts and Seas of the United Kingdom. MNCR series)

Cranswick, PA, Waters, RJ, Musgrove, AJ & Pollitt, MS (1997) *The Wetland Bird Survey 1995–96: wildfowl and wader counts*. British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust, Royal Society for the Protection of Birds & Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Slimbridge

Doarks, C, Hedley, SM, Radley, GP & Woolven, SC (1990) Sand dune survey of Great Britain. Site report No. 76. Sandwich Bay, Kent, 1990. *Nature Conservancy Council, CSD Report*, No. **1126**

Doody, JP, Johnston, C & Smith, B (1993) *Directory of the North Sea coastal margin*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Fowler, SL & Tittley, I (1993) The marine nature conservation importance of British coastal chalk cliff habitats. *English Nature Research Reports*, No. **32**

Griffiths, M (2004) Numbers and distribution of the wintering golden plover population in and around the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA 2002/2003. *English Nature Research Reports*, No. **569**. www.english-nature.org.uk/pubs/publication/PDF/569R.pdf

Griffiths, ME (1992) *Thanet coast wintering wader survey 1991/92*. Unpublished, Sandwich Bay Bird Observatory

Henderson, ACB (1982) *Biological survey of the pastures and dykes of the Sandwich Deal area, 1982*. Unpublished, Nature Conservancy Council

Henderson, ACB (1986) *Historical review of land use changes on Sandwich Bay dunes, Kent*. Unpublished, Nature Conservancy Council

McLeod, CR, Yeo, M, Brown, AE, Burn, AJ, Hopkins, JJ & Way, SF (eds.) (2004) *The Habitats Directive: selection of Special Areas of Conservation in the UK*. 2nd edn. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough. www.jncc.gov.uk/SACselection

Musgrove, AJ, Langston, RHW, Baker, H & Ward, RM (eds.) (2003) *Estuarine waterbirds at low tide. The WeBS Low Tide Counts 1992–93 to 1998–99*. WSG/BTO/WWT/RSPB/JNCC, Thetford (International Wader Studies, No. 16)

Musgrove, AJ, Pollitt, MS, Hall, C, Hearn, RD, Holloway, SJ, Marshall, PE, Robinson, JA & Cranswick, PA (2001) *The Wetland Bird Survey 1999–2000: wildfowl and wader counts*. British Trust for Ornithology, Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust, Royal Society for the Protection of Birds & Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Slimbridge. www.wwt.org.uk/publications/default.asp?PubID=14

Radley, GP (1994) *Sand dune vegetation survey of Great Britain: a national inventory. Part 1: England*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Ratcliffe, DA (ed.) (1977) *A Nature Conservation Review. The selection of biological sites of national importance to nature conservation in Britain*. Cambridge University Press (for the Natural Environment Research Council and the Nature Conservancy Council), Cambridge (2 vols.)

Shirt, DB (ed.) (1987) *British Red Data Books: 2. Insects*. Nature Conservancy Council, Peterborough

Stewart, A, Pearman, DA & Preston, CD (eds.) (1994) *Scarce plants in Britain*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

Stroud, DA, Chambers, D, Cook, S, Buxton, N, Fraser, B, Clement, P, Lewis, P, McLean, I, Baker, H & Whitehead, S (eds.) (2001) *The UK SPA network: its scope and content*. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough (3 vols.) www.jncc.gov.uk/UKSPA/default.htm

Tittley, I & Peckham, S (eds.) (2004) Proceedings of the North East Kent Coastal Research Workshop, 22 October 2002, Sandwich Bay Bird Observatory. *English Nature Research Reports*, No. **570**

Tittley, I, Spurrier, CJH & Chimonides, PJ (2004) Thanet intertidal survey: Assessment of favourable condition of reef and sea-cave features in the Thanet Coast cSAC. *English Nature Research Reports*, No. **568** www.english-nature.org.uk/pubs/publication/PDF/568.pdf

Tittley, I, Spurrier, CJH, Chimonides, PJ, George, JD, Moore, JA, Evans, NJ & Muir, AI (1998) Survey of chalk cave, cliff, intertidal and subtidal reef biotopes in the Thanet Coast cSAC. *English Nature Research Reports*, No. **325**

Wiggington, M (1999) *British Red Data Books. 1. Vascular plants*. 3rd edn. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough

---

Please return to: **Ramsar Secretariat, Rue Mauverney 28, CH-1196 Gland, Switzerland**
Telephone**: +41 22 999 0170** • Fax: **+41 22 999 0169** • email: **ramsar@ramsar.org**

# Appendix C Collision Risk Assessment

## C.1 Introduction

C.1.1 This Annex should be read in conjunction with **Application Document 6.2.3.2.G Appendix 3.2.G Overhead Line Mortality Monitoring Survey Report** and is intended to specifically assess the potential for bird mortality as a consequence of collisions with the new proposed section of Overhead Line (OHL) associated with the Kent Onshore Scheme.

C.1.2 The Survey Area in the context of the vantage point surveys, existing Richborough to Canterbury 400kV OHL corpse searches and assessment presented here, refers to the area where the proposed OHL in Kent will be located.

C.1.3 There is currently no statistical model available which provides a robust assessment of potential avian mortality from collision with OHL, with collisions usually site, season and species specific. It was therefore agreed with Natural England on 30 January 2024, not to undertake statistical modelling. Instead, this assessment of collision risk considers the levels and patterns of flight activity recorded during vantage point surveys in the context of the proposed alignment of the OHL and with regard to potential collision mortality impacts at a designated site or regional population scale. No modelling of predicted annual collisions and mortality has been made. The assessment is supported by targeted corpse searches of mortality events along the existing OHL located to the east and west of the proposed OHL route. Where surveys indicate potential conflicts then mitigation is proposed to address these concerns.

C.1.4 The assessment, therefore, considers the following:

- Recorded levels of flight activity, including the proportion of those occurring at a height where collision may be a risk; potential interaction with the proposed OHL route and factors influencing flight behaviour.
- Annual levels of bird activity; species where there is a potential risk of collision, including consideration of avoidance factors and importance in the context of designated site and regional populations.
- Mortality events associated with the existing OHL.
- Measures to reduce the potential for collision risk.

### Vantage Point Surveys

C.1.5 The vantage point survey was primarily focused on the proposed OHL route with vantage points positioned to view the proposed pylon and line locations north and south of the River Stour Canal, but flights and activity were also recorded beyond this area, primarily within fields beyond the proposed OHL route but also adjacent to the proposed Minster Converter Station and Substation site. (**See Application Document 6.4.3.2.F (B) ES Appendix 3.2.F Vantage Point Survey Report [REP1A023]**).

C.1.6 The purpose of flight activity (vantage point) surveys is to record flight lines of bird species potentially sensitive to collision with infrastructure, to inform an assessment of collision risk with infrastructure, in this case the OHL. The survey methodology follows

that outlined within NatureScot guidance (NatureScot, 2017), with the direction of movement, height and activity of all target and secondary species recorded, in addition to details recorded on number, age, sex and behaviour of individual birds (where possible).

### Target Species

C.1.7 The selection of target species was primarily based upon the qualifying species of the nearby internationally and nationally designated sites, which are:

- Thanet Coast Special Protection Area (SPA) and Ramsar – which overlap with the intertidal areas within the wider Kent Onshore scheme,
- Stodmarsh SPA and Ramar – located approximately 8 km west, and
- Sandwich Bay and Hacklinge Marshes Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI).

C.1.8 The designated sites' citations and qualifying species are detailed in the wintering **(Application Document 6.3.3.2.B ES Appendix 3.2.B Wintering Bird Survey Report 2022-2023 and Application Document 6.3.3.2.C ES Appendix 3.2.C Wintering Bird Survey Report 2022-2023)** and breeding bird **(Application Document 6.3.3.2.D ES Appendix 3.2.D Breeding Bird Survey Report 2023 and Application Document 6.3.3.2.E ES Appendix 3.2.E Breeding Bird Survey Report 2024)** reports. A review of these designated sites resulted in a priority target species list for the vantage point survey, as follows:

- Golden Plover, Turnstone, Little Tern - qualifying species of the Thanet Coast SPA and Ramsar.
- Ringed Plover, Greenshank, Red-throated Diver, Sanderling, Great Crested Grebe - 'note-worthy fauna' of the Thanet Coast SPA and Ramsar.
- Bittern, Hen Harrier, Shoveler, Gadwall - qualifying species of the Stodmarsh SPA.
- Species associated with nearby Sandwich Bay and Hacklinge Marshes SSSI, notably Dunlin, Oystercatcher, Curlew, Redshank, Grey Plover, Sanderling, Ringed Plover, Mallard, Shelduck, Brent Goose and Little Tern.

C.1.9 In addition to the species set out above the following were also selected as target species, where they are not already covered by the above criteria:

- Raptor and wader species listed on Annex I of the Birds Directive and Schedule 1 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended), and
- All diver and grebe species, ducks, geese and swans, cormorants and herons.

## Vantage Point Locations

C.1.10 Two vantage point (VP) locations were utilised, to allow the full extent of the proposed OHL to be covered, as shown in Figure 6.4.3.2.F.1 in **Application Document 6.4.3.2.F. ES Figures Kent Vantage Point Survey Report incorporating Collision Risk Assessment**. These were referenced as VPA (western VP) and VPB (eastern VP).

C.1.11 These were positioned based on the land access available at the start of the survey (February 2023), and were located along the River Stour Canal to encompass the entire proposed OHL area within two 1 km, 180 degree viewsheds (referenced in this report as the 'primary viewshed'). These VPs were positioned within the access and topographical limitations of needing to be located on a Public Right of Way (PRoW).

C.1.12 Note, however, that birds were recorded whenever they were sighted beyond the 1km viewshed, with a 'secondary viewshed' of 2 km used as a reference as to when birds were leaving the Survey Area and cessation of flightline tracking could be considered.

## Survey Programme, Duration and Timings

C.1.13 Six hours of survey visits were undertaken from each VP per month from February 2023 to January 2024, with each vantage point watch period comprising a maximum of two continuous hours with at least a 30-minute break between watches to assist surveyor concentration. This resulted in 72 hours of survey effort at each VP (144 hours total survey effort).

C.1.14 Survey visits were timed to coincide with the rising and high tide periods for the Thanet Coast and Sandwich Bay SPA /Ramsar, to record use of inland areas of birds from the nearby intertidal areas. Each VP survey visit included survey periods within the window two hours either side of high tide. Survey visits were also planned to encompass dusk and dawn periods, with each month's visits planned to encompass at least one dawn and one dusk period whenever possible (when tide timings and daylight allowed).

## Height Bands

C.1.15 The following height bands were utilised during the VP survey when estimating the height of birds in flight:

- Band A – Below power line height (0 - <15 m);
- Band B – Corresponding to broad power line height (15m – 50 m); and
- Band C - Above power line height' (>50 m).

C.1.16 The height bands were based upon potential OHL specifications provided by National Grid at the time of survey and also from review of criteria applied to the previous Richborough to Canterbury 400kV OHL assessment (National Grid, 2016) which is comparable and would connect to the proposed OHL for the Kent Onshore Scheme. While the use of pylons with heights between 40 m and 50 m were being considered at the time the survey started in 2023, the practical difficulty of judging a narrow 10m height band (i.e., 40-50 m) and likely limited difference in resulting collision risk, resulted in the use of a wider precautionary 15-50 m band which encompassed the potential heigh range of pylons being considered at the time.

C.1.17 As per NatureScot guidance, a bird's flight height is estimated at the time of detection and then at 15 second intervals thereafter, in tandem with recording of flight paths.

## Corpse Searches

C.1.18 For full details of the corpse searches, including data analysis methods, please refer to **Application Document 6.2.3.2.G Appendix 3.2.G Overhead Line Mortality Monitoring Survey Report**.

C.1.19 An adapted version of the Scottish Natural Heritage (SNH) 2009 bird corpse search methodology (incorporating methods for bats (Scottish Natural Heritage, 2021) and the most recent SNH guidance on bird assessment for wind turbine mortality monitoring (Scottish Natural Heritage, 2017) was conducted across areas located in direct proximity to existing OHL within the Survey Area, south of the River Stour Canal.

C.1.20 This broadly entailed a walked transect near the existing OHL to record bird corpses that could be attributable to OHL collisions.

C.1.21 A control transect was also walked in fields located away from the existing OHL, approximately 500 m to the south. This was to provide data to account for any comparable background rates of corpse occurrence.

C.1.22 A three month survey period was conducted to target the winter period in January / February (the period when highest bird concentrations may occur in conjunction with periods of poor visibility and weather which may increase the risk of OHL collisions), then continuing into March / April for the spring migration season (where large numbers of migrant species could also conduct flights through the existing OHL, again increasing the risk of OHL collision).

C.1.23 Weekly or fortnightly searches (depending on access restrictions) were undertaken by suitably experienced and trained surveyors.

C.1.24 The survey visits commenced shortly after sunrise, to minimise opportunism for diurnal scavengers to remove corpses and maximise the chance of finding corpses as a result of nocturnal activity. The surveyors walked each transect within the pre-defined transect visually searching a minimum 5 m on each side of the transect centreline (though any visible signs between the two pairs of existing OHL or within 25 m were also investigated). An approximate one-hour search time is expected per transect. When a dead bird was encountered, the surveyor recorded the location of the corpse using a GPS device, to an accuracy of +/- 5 m.

C.1.25 Consideration was also given to surveyor efficiency and scavenger removal rates.

## Assessment Parameters and Assumptions

C.1.26 Whilst there is currently no statistical model available which provides a robust assessment of potential mortality from collision with OHL, it is important to understand the numbers of individuals transiting through a 'risk height range' (broadly the electric cables of the OHL) and therefore potentially at risk from collision. Consideration is given to the likely rate of collision including criteria specific to individual species such as biometric data (e.g., average size, flight speed, flight style). As with analysis of collision risk for onshore wind farms, the data from the vantage point recording period (survey effort) has been extrapolated to provide an estimate of bird activity during a year, which in turn is used to generate an expected number of individuals transiting through the risk height range annually.

C.1.27 The 'risk height range' assessed within this report is the range of heights at which birds are at risk from collision with OHL suspended power lines. A number of broad criteria and assumptions informed by the OHL specifications have been applied and as such, provide an exaggerated worst-case scenario:

- Risk of collision zone encompasses the zone between the vertical upper and lower power line and the horizontal space between the two sets of parallel pylons. The risk height range is likely to be overly precautionary as it includes areas beneath the lower cables when accounting for cable 'sag' and empty spaces between sets of power lines. This results in a much larger window for collision than actually exists.
- Risk of collision from the pylons themselves is excluded, as it is assumed that birds will visually detect and avoid these large structures.

- The distribution of flights is unaffected by the presence of pylons – so the density of bird flights is uniform across each span.
- The risk to each bird is independent of other birds – i.e., no account is taken of avoidance behaviour or the influence of leading birds altering the flight paths of an entire flock in a manner that increases or decreases risk of collision.

C.1.28 Broadly the risk height range' was assigned as 15 m-50 m based upon the assumed OHL specifications at the time.

C.1.29 Unlike determining collision risk for wind farms where the generally accepted assumption is that bird flight is random and as such any recorded flight could interact with a turbine, the short length of proposed OHL is a spur from an existing OHL, with the new OHL route crossing the River Stour. As such, it is this topographical feature which is likely to have the greatest influence on bird flights and this is supported by field observations. Therefore, a distinction in the dataset has been made between bird flights recorded as directly interacting with the proposed new OHL route, i.e., where birds are making flights through the route and those which don't interact with the route. A precautionary 200m buffer has also been applied to the proposed OHL route, to allow for any inaccuracies in the observer mapping of flights. As such, any flights which transit through the buffer have also been considered as flights which have the potential to interact with the proposed OHL and therefore, be at risk of collision.

C.1.30 It is important to note that in this assessment no modelling of the likely actual annual collisions has been undertaken. As such, no quantitative assessment of mortality can be provided and only the number of individuals potentially at risk is provided.

## Analysis of Bird Survey Data

C.1.31 A total of 19 target species were recorded during vantage point surveys between February 2023 and January 2024.

C.1.32 The target species recorded, along with the number of flights recorded and total number of individuals involved is presented in Appendix Table C.1. From the total recorded flights, the proportion of the recorded flights occurring at risk height, i.e., between 15m – 50m (at any point of the recorded flight), from across the survey area, irrespective of direction and interaction with proposed OHL route is presented in Appendix Table C.1.

## Appendix Table C.1 Species recorded, total number of flights and total number of individuals

| Species | Number of Flights | Number of Individuals | Proportion (%) of recorded flights at risk height within the survey area |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cormorant | 175 | 2,694 | 47 |
| Curlew | 3 | 5 | 100 |
| Dunlin | 1 | 5 | 100 |
| Little Egret | 14 | 14 | 64 |

| Species | Number of Flights | Number of Individuals | Proportion (%) of recorded flights at risk height within the survey area |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gadwall | 11 | 73 | 55 |
| Greylag Goose | 7 | 306 | 71 |
| Grey Heron | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| Hobby | 10 | 10 | 90 |
| Lapwing | 11 | 637 | 18 |
| Mallard | 120 | 354 | 59 |
| Marsh Harrier | 107 | 114 | 39 |
| Mute Swan | 21 | 90 | 24 |
| Mediterranean Gull | 2 | 13 | 0 |
| Peregrine | 14 | 15 | 93 |
| Short-eared Owl | 2 | 2 | 50 |
| Shelduck | 10 | 15 | 50 |
| Teal | 7 | 88 | 29 |
| White-fronted Goose | 1 | 43 | 0 |
| Whimbrel | 1 | 2 | 100 |

## Factors influencing flight behaviour and activity

C.1.33 A range of factors can influence flight behaviour and therefore, the risk of bird collision. This includes landscape and topography, especially where river corridors and valleys which may funnel bird movements, as well higher value habitats such as wetlands which may attract high concentrations of individuals, are present. Therefore, to contextualise how birds were observed using the survey area and the types of flights that were made, with regard to potential risk of collision, a brief overview of the most frequently recorded target species, is provided in Appendix Table C.2

## Appendix Table C.2 Overview of target species usage of the survey area

| Species | Usage of the survey area |
|---|---|
| Cormorant | One of the most frequently recorded species and while the largest flocks were recorded during the winter months (February, March and December 2023 and January 2024), flights of this species were recorded throughout the year |

| Species | Usage of the survey area |
|---|---|
| | as smaller groups and often within the at-risk height band. The largest single flock was of c. 450 birds (above risk height) during December 2023, but several watches recorded several hundred birds on a single visit (as an aggregate of multiple flight lines).<br>Many flights appeared to comprise local movements, following the River Stour Canal and existing OHL possibly as navigational aids. Anecdotal evidence from local bird surveyors suggests that cormorant movements are linked to a large roost at Stodmarsh. |
| Marsh Harrier | Frequently recorded, usually as individual birds with some flights of long duration, including long periods within the at-risk height band, such as during display flights. Flights were recorded throughout the year, in almost every month. It was noted that marsh harrier flights included extended foraging and display adjacent to the existing OHL. |
| Mallard | Frequently recorded, generally as flights of individuals or small groups. While many flights were at low level and broadly following the River Stour Canal, many did occur within the at-risk height band. |
| Lapwing | Several flights of birds at risk height (flocks of 31, 7 and 16) were recorded in December and January. Otherwise, occasional flocks of sometimes large numbers (including 26 birds during September, flocks of 120, 53 and 13 birds during November and 200, 100 and 70 in December) were recorded, but all as flights above the at-risk height band.<br>A single recording of c. 90 birds during January 2024 represents the only recording of this species at ground level within the viewshed or immediate area. |
| Greylag Goose | Large flocks of 133 and 95 birds were recorded in September and December, passing through the viewshed within the at-risk height band. Another large flock of 64 birds was recorded above risk height in November. The species otherwise was generally limited to being recorded beyond the viewshed or as flights of single birds. |

| Species | Usage of the survey area |
|---|---|
| Peregrine | The small number of flights attributed to this species include flights in the risk zone from birds perched on the existing OHL, with flights originating or ending on pylons. Relatively few flights were recorded. While appearing to use the pylons irregularly in summer, the species was consistently recorded using the pylons within secondary data during December and January. This indicates infrequent or seasonal use of the pylons as hunting perches. |
| Little Egret | Recorded occasionally as individual birds and more frequently during the summer months, but did include flights within the at-risk height band, between waterbodies or leaving the viewshed. |
| Mute Swan | A flight of ten birds was recorded during November at risk height but at distance from the proposed OHL. Generally, flights of this species were limited and comprised small numbers of birds flying below risk height. Flights originated from small groups (less than ten birds) settled in fields in proximity to the River Stour. |
| Other Species | A number of other species including Dunlin, Curlew, Whimbrel, Shelduck, Hobby and Short-eared Owl have single or few flights attributed to them and while including flights within the at-risk height band, the small number of birds or short flight times recorded mean that these species may be unlikely to generate collisions within an assessment. Flightlines of a few species (i.e., White-fronted Goose) were recorded above the at-risk height and so were not recorded at risk of collision. |

## Potential interactions with proposed OHL route

C.1.34 As set out in Appendix Table C.2, observations of flight behaviour indicate that for many of the species recorded, flight activity would appear to be closely aligned with direct flights along the River Stour corridor. These individuals are therefore likely to be transiting through the air space of the proposed OHL route, i.e., a zone in which there is the risk of collision. To explore the impact of this further, Appendix Table C.3 presents the flights at risk height and the proportion of these which are directly expected to potentially interact with the OHL route.

## Appendix Table C.3 The number of birds recorded flying at risk height and the proportion of these with the potential to interact with the proposed OHL route

| Species | Number of Flights | Number of Individuals | Proportion (%) of recorded flights at risk height within the survey area |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cormorant | 83 | 576 | 89 |
| Curlew | 3 | 5 | 100 |
| Dunlin | 1 | 5 | 100 |
| Little Egret | 9 | 9 | 100 |
| Gadwall | 6 | 64 | 83 |
| Greylag Goose | 5 | 238 | 100 |
| Grey Heron | 23 | 24 | 96 |
| Hobby | 9 | 9 | 89 |
| Lapwing | 2 | 23 | 50 |
| Mallard | 71 | 237 | 92 |
| Marsh Harrier | 42 | 46 | 71 |
| Mute Swan | 5 | 21 | 60 |
| Mediterranean Gull | 0 | 0 | N/A |
| Peregrine | 13 | 14 | 85 |
| Short-eared Owl | 1 | 1 | 100 |
| Shelduck | 5 | 6 | 100 |
| Teal | 2 | 45 | 100 |
| White-fronted Goose | 0 | 0 | N/A |
| Whimbrel | 1 | 2 | 100 |

## C.2 Annual flight activity and potential interactions with proposed OHL route

C.2.1 The VP watches only represent a sample of flight activity. To understand the annual occurrence of birds making flights through the at risk zone and therefore the number of individuals potentially exposed annually to risk of collision, the number of flights recorded during vantage point surveys between February 2023 and January 2024 as at risk height and with the potential to interact with the proposed OHL route has been extrapolated to determine the number of individuals potentially at risk annually. To

establish this, each target species was assessed against the status and occurrence months likely for each species in Kent as well as the patterns of occurrence recorded during the vantage point surveys.

C.2.2 It should be noted that this process has not accounted for fluctuations between months, i.e., no weighting has been applied to months with higher observed occurrence, but rather it has assumed the potential for equal occurrence across the period when present. For some species, such as Cormorant, where the species is considered as resident but showed markedly higher numbers of observations and individuals during the winter months, both a breeding and non-breeding figure is provided. The following text categorises each species and the extent to which the flight activity data has been scaled up.

- Resident species (Gadwall, Greylag Goose, Grey Heron, Mallard, Mute Swan, Peregrine, Raven, Shelduck): In the course of a year there is an average of 12.3 hours per day of time between sunrise and sunset. The sample of flight activity has been scaled up by the factor of 12.3 X 365 / 72 to give a measure of predicted flight activity per year.
- Resident species with noticeable variation in recorded occurrence during breeding and non-breeding seasons (Cormorant, Little Egret, Marsh Harrier): In the course of the breeding season (April – September (six months)) there is an average of 14.8 hours per day of time between sunrise and sunset and in the course of the non-breeding season (October – March (six months)) there is an average of 9.7 hours per day of time between sunrise and sunset. The sample of flight activity has been scaled up by the factor of 14.8 X 183 / 36 to give a measure of predicted flight activity during the breeding season and by the factor of 9.7 X 182 / 36 to give a measure of predicted flight activity during the non-breeding season.
- Breeding Summer Migrant Species (Hobby, Mediterranean Gull): In the course of the summer and passage periods when summer migrants are present (April – October (seven months)) there is an average of 14.2 hours per day of time between sunrise and sunset. The sample of flight activity has been scaled up by the factor of 14.2 X 214 / 42 to give a measure of predicted flight activity per season.
- Non-breeding Species (Curlew, Dunlin, Lapwing, Short-eared Owl, Snipe, Teal, White-fronted Goose): In the course of the winter and passage periods when winter migrants are present (September – April (eight months)) there is an average of 10.4 hours per day of time between sunrise and sunset. The sample of flight activity has been scaled up by the factor of 10.6 X 238 / 48 to give a measure of predicted flight activity per season.
- Passage Migrant Species (Whimbrel): In the course of the spring and autumn passage periods when passage migrants are present (August – October and April - June (six months)) there is an average of 13.9 hours per day of time between sunrise and sunset. The sample of flight activity has been scaled up by the factor of 13.9 X 183 / 36 to give a measure of predicted flight activity per season.

C.2.3 The use of the full period between sunrise and sunset is a precautionary approach because no allowance is made for periods of bad weather, particularly heavy rain, when bird activity is likely to be reduced.

C.2.4 Appendix Table C.4 sets out the estimated numbers of individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route at risk height annually. These figures solely provide the number of individuals potentially at risk, with no accounting for avoidance or other factors which may result in a collision not occurring. Equally, in many cases the transits

made could be attributed to the same individuals and no differentiation is made in the extrapolation to account for this.

## Appendix Table C.4 Number of individuals making transits at risk height annually through the proposed OHL route, extrapolated from VP survey observations

| Species | Number of flights recorded during surveys at risk height and with the potential to interact with the OHL route | Number of individuals recorded during surveys at risk height and with the potential to interact with the OHL route | Number of individuals transiting through the area annually |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cormorant | 74 | 562 | Breeding – 1,429<br>Non-breeding – 26,628 |
| Curlew | 3 | 5 | 263 |
| Dunlin | 1 | 5 | 263 |
| Little Egret | 9 | 9 | Breeding – 677<br>Non-breeding – 0 |
| Gadwall | 5 | 40 | 2,494 |
| Greylag Goose | 5 | 238 | 14,840 |
| Grey Heron | 22 | 23 | 1,434 |
| Hobby | 8 | 8 | 579 |
| Lapwing | 1 | 7 | 368 |
| Mallard | 65 | 214 | 13,344 |
| Marsh Harrier | 30 | 31 | 368 |
| Mute Swan | 3 | 9 | 561 |
| Mediterranean Gull | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Peregrine | 11 | 12 | 748 |
| Short-eared Owl | 1 | 1 | 53 |
| Shelduck | 5 | 6 | 374 |
| Teal | 2 | 45 | 2,365 |
| White-fronted Goose | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Whimbrel | 1 | 2 | 141 |

## Avoidance and other factors reducing the likelihood of collision

C.2.5 Appendix Table C.4 presents an extrapolated number of individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route at risk height annually. As there is no statistical model available to calculate how many of these individuals will actually collide with the OHL, no attempt at quantifying that is provided here. Therefore, these figures are highly precautionary.

C.2.6 In addition to calculating actual collisions, consideration has to be given to avoidance of the OHL in generating these annual rates of activity. In many cases avoidance behaviour is likely to occur, i.e., birds will see the OHL wires and take avoiding action to prevent collision or the profile of the flight taken by a particular species greatly reduces the likelihood of collision, e.g., meandering (quartering) flights by species such as Marsh Harrier are far less likely to result in interaction with wires than faster direct flights made by large waterbird species. Indeed, many of the individuals involved in these flights are already having to navigate the existing 400kV OHL further east along the River Stour, which connects into the Richborough substation and to the west where it crosses again over the River Stour. Similarly, it may be the case that birds are displaced by the presence of new structures in the environment and avoid the site.

C.2.7 The vulnerability of bird species to collision is a combination of the exposure to collision risk, e.g., time spent flying at vulnerable heights and location of key sites in relation to the OHL, and the susceptibility of the species to collision, e.g., behavioural and morphological features and population abundance and density. Species with high manoeuvrability, low wing loading, good forward vision and generally don't fly in large flocks are at lower risk to collision. Therefore, larger waterbirds, e.g., swans and geese and larger raptors, e.g., eagles and vultures, are more likely to be at increased risk of collision. This risk can be increased further if OHL cross migration routes or flightpaths between roosting, foraging and breeding sites.

C.2.8 The corpse searches recorded nine fatalities attributed to collision with the existing OHL network within the Survey Area. This consisted of four Mute Swan, two Mallard, two Herring Gull and one unidentified large water bird (likely swan). The estimated mortality for the entire OHL route for a six-month winter and passage route is 34.375 birds (see **Application Document 6.2.3.2.G Appendix 3.2.G Overhead Line Mortality Monitoring Survey Report**).

C.2.9 As there are no formally agreed avoidance rates for use of power lines a range of avoidance rates have been provided, starting with avoidance rates developed for estimating avoidance of wind turbines, e.g., (Scottish Natural Heritage, 2018). For the Richborough Connection Project a range of avoidance rates were considered, with a worst-case 98% being applied for swans and geese, although this was acknowledged in the assessment as being overly precautionary and therefore, too low (SNH 2018 consider a 99.5% avoidance rate appropriate). It is considered, based on the observations of birds in the field and presence of existing OHL in the immediate landscape that an avoidance rate of 99.9% may be more realistic for the majority of species. Given, these collision rates are derived for windfarms where there is a greater risk of collision for many species from the moving turbine blades in a 'swept area' which creates a relatively large area of airspace where collision could occur, as opposed to the static lines which occupy are very narrow area of airspace. This is supported by the corpse search results, which recorded a limited number of species involved in mortality events arising from collision with the existing network of OHL. Mute Swan appears to be the species which may be more susceptible to collision in the Survey Area and this reflects observations at other sites around the United Kingdom, where swan species

have been found to be prone to collision with OHL where they are located in or close to wetlands/waterbodies. However, for completeness and taking a precautionary approach, a range of avoidance rates are considered.

C.2.10

## Appendix Table C.5 Number of individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route, different avoidance rate scenarios and designated site and regional populations

C.2.11 Table C.5 sets out the potential number of individuals transiting through the proposed OHL route with a number of different avoidance rate scenarios. Designated sites and regional population figures are also provided. Note, that no modelling of actual collisions has been attempted.

## Appendix Table C.5 Number of individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route, different avoidance rate scenarios and designated site and regional populations

| Species | Number of individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route | 98% Avoidance rate | 99% avoidance rate | 99.5% avoidance rate | 99.9% avoidance rate14 | Thanet Coast SPA/Ramsar site qualifying species | Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar site qualifying species15 | Sandwich Bay and Hackling e Marshes SSSI16 | Kent Breeding Populations 17 | National non-breeding populations 18 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cormorant | Breeding – 1,429 | 28.58<br>532.56 | 14.29<br>266.28 | 7.15<br>133.14 | 1.43<br>26.63 | 846[19] | 2,300[20] | - | 200-250 prs | 62,000 |

[14] Current populations for waterbirds are taken from WeBS data for Pegwell Bay. These totals don't provide complete coverage of the SPA/Ramsar, but represent the key qualifying species for the designated sites relevant to the scheme and survey area.

[15] Current populations for waterbirds are taken from WeBS data for Pegwell Bay. These totals don't provide complete coverage of the SSSI, but represent the key qualifying species for the designated site relevant to the scheme and survey area.

[16] Current populations for waterbirds are taken from WeBS data for Pegwell Bay. These totals don't provide complete coverage of the SSSI, but represent the key qualifying species for the designated site relevant to the scheme and survey area.

[17] As presented in Kent Ornithological Society (2015) Kent Breeding Bird Atlas 2008-13.

[18] Population estimates for non-breeding birds in Kent are not available so national (Great Britain) non-breeding populations as provided in Woodward, I., Aebischer, N., Burnell, D., Eaton, M., Frost, T., Hall, C., Stroud, D.A. & Noble, D. (2020). Population estimates of birds in Great Britain and the United Kingdom. British Birds 113: 69-104, are presented.

[19] Although not a qualifying species the current population occurring in Pegwell Bay exceeds the 1% threshold for national importance based on current 5 year peak mean 2018/19-2022/23 given by WeBS.

[20] Although not a qualifying species the current population occurring at Stodmarsh exceeds the 1% threshold for international importance.

| Species | Number of individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route | 98% Avoidance rate | 99% avoidance rate | 99.5% avoidance rate | 99.9% avoidance rate14 | Thanet Coast SPA/Ramsar site qualifying species | Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar site qualifying species15 | Sandwich Bay and Hackling e Marshes SSSI16 | Kent Breeding Populations 17 | National non-breeding populations 18 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Non-breeding – 26,628 | | | | | | | | | |
| Curlew | 263 | 5.26 | 2.63 | 1.32 | 0.26 | - | - | 450 | - | 120,000 |
| Dunlin | 263 | 5.26 | 2.63 | 1.32 | 0.26 | - | - | 848 | - | 345,000 |
| Little Egret | Breeding – 677<br>Non-breeding – 0 | 13.54<br>N/A | 6.77 | 3.39 | 0.68 | - | - | - | 100-150 prs | 11,500 |
| Gadwall | 2,494 | 49.88 | 24.94 | 12.47 | 2.49 | - | 102 | - | 150-200 prs | 31,000 |
| Greylag Goose | 14,840 | 296.8 | 148.4 | 74.2 | 14.84 | - | - | - | 700-1,000 prs | 230,000 |
| Grey Heron | 1,434 | 28.68 | 14.34 | 7.17 | 1.43 | - | - | - | 250-320 prs | 45,000 |
| Hobby | 579 | 11.58 | 5.79 | 2.90 | 0.58 | - | - | - | 250-350 prs | - |
| Lapwing | 368 | 7.36 | 3.68 | 1.84 | 0.37 | - | 378 | - | 980-1,200 prs | 620,000 |

| Species | Number of individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route | 98% Avoidance rate | 99% avoidance rate | 99.5% avoidance rate | 99.9% avoidance rate14 | Thanet Coast SPA/Ramsar site qualifying species | Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar site qualifying species15 | Sandwich Bay and Hackling e Marshes SSSI16 | Kent Breeding Populations 17 | National non-breeding populations 18 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mallard | 13,344 | 266.88 | 133.44 | 66.72 | 13.34 | - | 290 | 77 | 3,000-5,000 prs | 665,000 |
| Marsh Harrier | Breeding – 1,129<br>Non-breeding – 785 | 22.58<br>15.7 | 11.29<br>7.85 | 5.65<br>3.93 | 1.13<br>0.79 | - | - | - | 80-100 breeding females | - |
| Mute Swan | 561 | 11.22 | 5.61 | 2.81 | 0.56 | - | - | - | 300-400 prs | 50,500 |
| Mediterranean Gull | 0 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | 142[21] | - | - | 300-500 prs | 4,000 |
| Peregrine | 748 | 14.96 | 7.48 | 3.74 | 0.75 | - | - | - | 30-40 prs | - |
| Short-eared Owl | 53 | 1.06 | 0.53 | 0.27 | 0.05 | - | - | - | 0-5 prs | - |
| Shelduck | 374 | 7.48 | 3.74 | 1.87 | 0.37 | - | - | 145 | 300-450 prs | 47,000 |
| Teal | 2,365 | 47.3 | 23.65 | 11.83 | 2.37 | - | - | - | 0-10 prs | 430,000 |

[21] Although not a qualifying species the current population occurring in Pegwell Bay exceeds the 1% threshold for national importance based on current 5 year peak mean 2018/19-2022/23 given by WeBS.

| Species | Number of individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route | 98% Avoidance rate | 99% avoidance rate | 99.5% avoidance rate | 99.9% avoidance rate14 | Thanet Coast SPA/Ramsar site qualifying species | Stodmarsh SPA/Ramsar site qualifying species15 | Sandwich Bay and Hackling e Marshes SSSI16 | Kent Breeding Populations 17 | National non-breeding populations 18 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| White-fronted Goose | 0 | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | - | 2 | - | | 13,500 |
| Whimbrel | 141 | 2.82 | 1.41 | 0.71 | 0.14 | - | - | - | | 38 |

## Assessment of Collision Risk

C.2.12 For the majority of the species listed in Appendix Table C.5, when applying an avoidance rate of 99.9%, which is supported by the results of corpse searches along the existing OHL network, this results in fewer than one individual potentially colliding with the proposed OHL annually. Even for species where the extrapolated number of transits through the at risk zone generates a potential collision event that exceeds one individual per year, such as Cormorant, Greylag Goose and Mallard, given the caveats in generating the extrapolated annual transits and absence of modelling for predicted collisions, these annual figures are low in comparison to regional populations. Obviously, if more precautionary collision rates are considered the potential number of individuals at risk increases. However, it is important to note that for the following reasons, even using a more precautionary avoidance rate factor, this do not mean that each of these individuals will actually make direct contact with the wire and the actual number of collisions resulting in mortality is likely to be far lower:

- No modelling of actual collisions has been undertaken, therefore, this assessment has been made on the assumption that all the airspace within the risk height zone will result in a potential collision. However, when consideration is given to the substantial spacing between the wires (at least 8m) (wider than the wing span of the larger species, e.g., Mute Swan (up to 2.4m) and Cormorant (up to 1.6m)), the allowance made for sag in the central portion of the risk height zone and the precautionary use of a 15m to 50m at risk height recording band, of the numbers of individuals transiting through the at risk zone as presented in Appendix Table C.5, the proportion which will actually make contact with a wire, is far lower than that presented in Appendix Table C.5. Therefore, it is reasonable to assume that for all species, the annual risk of actual collision (and subsequent mortality) will be far fewer than annual figures presented against all avoidance rates.
- The avoidance rates presented in Appendix Table C.5 are based on collision with onshore wind farms. The risk profile associated with OHL differs from that of turbine blades. There are no moving parts (resulting in a relatively large ‘swept area’ or potential collision zone) associated with OHL and so the window of risk for collision is a lot narrower. Again, this factor is likely to reduce the actual number of potential collisions resulting in mortality presented in Appendix Table C.5further. As a result of this the range of species potentially at elevated risk from collision is reduced, with only species with poor manoeuvrability, high wing loading and poor forward vision likely to be susceptible. This significantly reduces the risk for species such as Marsh Harrier and Peregrine, which are both highly manoeuvrable and/or make meandering flights.
- Field based observations from surveys on site also suggest that for many species, e.g., Marsh Harrier and Peregrine, that regularly forage within the Survey Area and in the vicinity of the existing OHL, there is a level of habituation to existing structures, with Peregrine regularly recorded on the pylon towers and making flights in and around the existing lines and Marsh Harrier regularly making flights through fields containing both tower and overhead wires. In addition, it is also worth noting that birds making flights through the proposed OHL route already have to interact with and amend their flight behaviour to avoid existing OHL both to the south of the River Stour corridor and east along the River Stour where the existing 400kV OHL connects into the Richborough substation and to west along the River Stour. Indeed, for species such as Cormorant, observations of flights regularly recorded the species passing over the existing OHL.

- Recorded mortality from corpse searches along the existing OHL network in the Survey Area was only noted for a limited number of species. Notably, many of the species recorded as making a large number of flights through the risk zone, where not among those species recorded as collision events, e.g., Cormorant, Greylag Goose and other duck species, beyond Mallard. There were also no corpses found of raptors such as Marsh Harrier and Peregrine, which supports the conclusion that collisions are rare for these species.

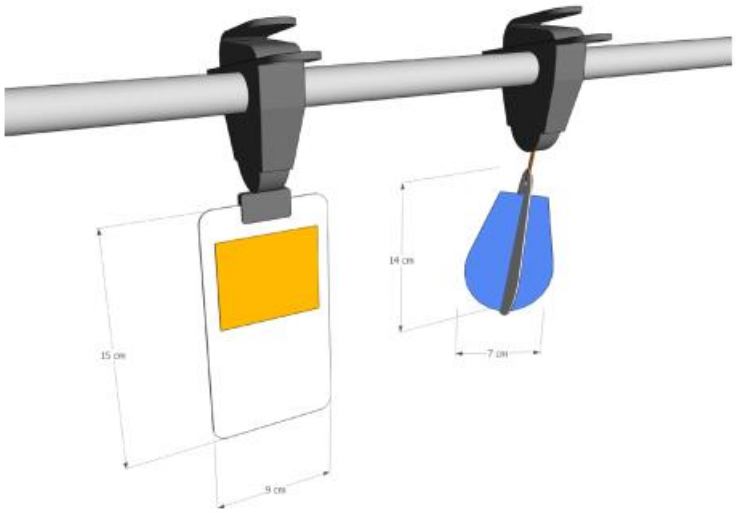
C.2.13 Irrespective of the highly precautionary figures set out in Appendix Table C.5, for the reasons set out above, collision is likely to be a rare event which does not pose a significant risk to populations either associated with designated sites or important at a regional level (i.e., in Kent).

## Additional Mitigation Options

C.2.14 Irrespective of the above conclusions and notwithstanding the risk of collision being negligible, where the proposed OHL route crosses the River Stour, the deployment of bird deflectors will provide an extra layer of visibility, particularly in poor weather conditions. This commitment is secured through **Application Document 7.5.3.2 CEMP Appendix B Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC)**.

C.2.15 Fitting power lines with devices to make them more visible to flying birds is widely used to mitigate bird collisions. A wide range of wire marking devices has been used, generally falling into three basic designs: spiral devices which wrap around the wire (and may act to reduce line vibration as well as making power lines more visible to birds), hanging devices which are suspended from the wire with fixed or swinging plates or flappers; and spheres (also known as aviation balls).

C.2.16 It is considered that in the context of the Proposed Project and species involved, that hanging deflectors, especially those with fluorescent markings offer the best solution, to making the lines visible in adverse weather or low light conditions.




**Appendix Plate C.1 Example of hanging bird deflectors (EirGrid, 2016)**

# Appendix D Documentation of Responses to Natural England Review of draft Report to Inform Habitats Regulations Assessment prior to DCO submission

## Appendix Table D.1 Responses to Natural England Review of draft Report to Inform Habitats Regulations Assessment prior to DCO submission

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Contents | The contents pages are not reflective of the contents of the HRA. | The contents page needs updating to ensure all numbered sections within the HRA are correct and in the correct numerical sequence. | General | Updated in final report formatting |
| 2 | 1.1.9 | This paragraph states there are three distinct components to the offshore works, however only one is listed. | Please amend to detail the three distinct components. | Offshore | Updated to add the other two components |
| **Section 3: European sites** | | | | | |
| 3 | Section 3.5.4 | For Minsmere-Walberswick Ramsar, the reasons for the site qualifying as a Ramsar site under Ramsar criterion 2 should also include: "An important assemblage of rare breeding birds associated with marshland and reedbeds including: *Botaurus stellaris, Anas strepera, Anas crecca, Anas* | Please ensure the correct features have been assessed appropriately. | Onshore | Reasons for designation updated |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *clypeata, Circus aeruginosus, Recurvirostra avosetta, Panurus biarmicus"* | | | |
| 4 | Section 3.15.2 | For The Wash & North Norfolk Coast SAC, Grey Seal has been screened and assessed at the Appropriate Assessment stage, but it is not a designated feature of the site. Common/Harbour Seal is a designated feature, and this species should be assessed instead. | Please ensure the correct features have been assessed appropriately. | Offshore | Updated to reflect the correct designated feature (harbour seal) |
| **Section 4: Stage 1 Screening: Likely Significant Effect – Offshore Scheme** | | | | | |
| 5 | 4.3.33 | The text states the offshore scheme will pass through approx. 1.9km of saltmarsh & mudflats, but it has been stated previously that the trenchless technique in Kent will completely avoid saltmarsh. | Clarity is needed on this section in relation to the Offshore Scheme passing through saltmarsh. | Offshore | Text updated to clarify that trenchless techniques will be used at this location to avoid impact to saltmarsh, and will instead exit within intertidal mudflat. |
| 6 | 4.3.39 | Numerical order of paragraphs jumps from 4.3.39 to 4.3.1. | Sections need updating with correct numerical order. | Offshore | Paragraph numbers amended |
| **Section 4: Stage 1 Screening: Likely Significant Effect – Kent Onshore Scheme** | | | | | |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | 4.4.4 | No in-combination assessment has been made of traffic-related air quality impacts. | Please complete an in-combination assessment of air quality impacts, considering any relevant plans and projects that may cause a likely significant effect in-combination. | Onshore | Text has been updated to include a discussion of air quality modelling results. |
| 8 | 4.4.12 | This paragraph states that 'it has been agreed with Natural England regarding this application that a 3dB change in noise levels compared to the baseline constitutes a likely significant effect' however the noise contours provided only show a 60dB threshold and a 70dB threshold. | While Natural England recognises that we do not currently have access to the full noise chapter of the Environmental Statement which may provide further context to this paragraph, it would be beneficial to clarify where any noise disturbance >3dB is expected to occur in relation to the SPA/Ramsar site. If any noise disturbance >3dB is expected, this should be taken forward for Appropriate Assessment. | Onshore | It is confirmed that the 3dB contour does not reach the SPA/Ramsar site because the SPA/Ramsar site is approximately 470m from the trenchless installation pit (the nearest surface works in the Kent Onshore Scheme). Maps have now been added to the report (Figure 6.4.6.6.2 Map of 3 dB change contour at Suffolk and Figure 6.4.6.6.4 Map of 3dB change contour at Kent). |
| 9 | 4.4.15 | The 'Disturbance' section concludes by stating that 'noise and visual disturbance of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar can be screened out'. | Natural England are currently unable to agree with this statement due to issues raised above around the >3dB threshold. | Onshore | Has been addressed by resolving (8) |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 4.4.21 | 'LSE can therefore be screened out for all European Sites through this impact pathway. However, risk of frac out is covered in the appropriate assessment.'<br><br>This section is unclear, as it suggests that pollution impacts can be screened out but then takes forward 'risk of frac out' to Appropriate Assessment. | Natural England suggests that this is re-phrased, for example: '*As such, it is considered that new infrastructure can be constructed in a way to prevent pollution to the water environment to ensure no adverse effects from water pollution on any European Site. However, there is a risk of frac out from the Horizontal Directional Drilling (HDD) and therefore pollution impacts should be taken forward to Appropriate Assessment*' | Onshore | Change made by adopting part of the suggested wording and rewording the remainder of the sentence. |
| 11 | 4.4.26 | Natural England agrees with the assessments conclusion that there is unlikely to be a significant effect on Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA and Ramsar site as a result of bird collision with proposed pylons, as the only designated bird feature recorded in broad proximity of the pylons (golden plover) is at inherently lower risk of collision given its size and manoeuvrability. | This part of the Appropriate Assessment will be supported by a collision risk assessment, which has not yet been provided to Natural England. We advise that the collision risk assessment include consideration of risk in poor weather conditions where there is lower visibility and therefore greater risk of collision. | Onshore | It was confirmed to Natural England in December 2024 that a first draft of the collision risk assessment was provided in June 2024, on which they commented in July 2024, and a revised draft was submitted in December 2024. The collision risk assessment did include consideration of the risk in poor weather |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | We also agree that there is a potential likely significant effect upon designated bird features of Stodmarsh SPA and Ramsar site, given that the River Stour is being crossed by powerlines which could increase collision risk for migrating species. | | | conditions, as does the type of diverter included as mitigation.<br><br>Natural England provided comments on the revised collision risk assessment, which are included at the end of this table as they were received subsequently to other comments (on 07 February 2025). |
| 12 | 4.4.27 | 'Operational noise has been modelled and it has been determined that the disturbance threshold of 60dB LAmax would only be exceeded 10m from the Converter Station and Substation, which does not intersect with any EU sites or functionally linked land'. | It appears that there has been some confusion over what has been agreed with regard to noise thresholds. At Appropriate Assessment stage, Natural England are happy for modelling of noise contours in 5dB increments to be used (55dB, 60dB etc.) but when determining a likely significant effect, we ask that any changes >3dB in comparison to the baseline noise level be modelled and then looked at in relation to the designated sites/functionally linked land. If there are no changes in noise levels greater than 3dB within designated sites/functionally linked | Onshore | Amended wording to confirm the 3dB change contour will not be exceeded more than 10m from the Converter Station. Therefore it will not affect Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA or functionally-linked land. |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | land, then a conclusion of no likely significant effect can be drawn. | | |
| 13 | 4.4.28 | Natural England are currently unable to agree with the conclusion that a likely significant effect can be ruled out in relation to operational disturbance, given the conflicting figures used in noise modelling. | See above. | Onshore | Has been addressed by resolving (12) |
| 14 | 4.4.30 | 'As such, it is considered that maintenance of the new infrastructure (where required) can be designed in a way to prevent pollution to the water environment to ensure no adverse effect from water pollution on any European Site. LSE can therefore be screened out…' | Following the People Over Wind ruling by the Court of Justice of the European Union, any measures intended to avoid or reduce the likely harmful effects on European sites which cannot be taken into account when determining whether or not a plan or project is likely to have a significant effect on a site, should be considered at Appropriate Assessment stage.<br><br>Should it be determined that, when following the People Over Wind ruling, you need to consider this issue at Appropriate Assessment additional | Onshore | The applicant considers measures to protect water quality don't need taking forward to AA as these are required to comply with other legislation whether or not European sites are present.<br><br>However, further text has been added to expand on the measures that would be implemented. Given the distance of the Kent Converter Station (and Suffolk Converter Station) from the nearest European sites, these measures are not specifically required to protect European |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | information should be provided on the measures taken to avoid or reduce pollution impacts. | | sites but are introduced to protect water quality generally. |
| **Section 5: Other Plans and Projects** | | | | | |
| 15 | Section 5 | Section 5: Other Plans and Projects are not referenced in the contents page. | The contents page needs updating to ensure all numbered sections within the HRA are correct and in the correct numerical sequence. | Onshore | Updated in final report formatting |
| **Section 5: Other Plans & Projects – Suffolk Onshore Scheme** | | | | | |
| 16 | 5.2 | Nautilus Interconnector is no longer making landfall in Suffolk. It will now make landfall at the Isle of Grain in Kent. | Please update the HRA accordingly. | Onshore | In combination assessment updated to remove references to Nautilus. |
| 17 | 5.3.21<br>5.3.22 | See comment above. | In combination assessments will need to be updated including potential for additional cable crossings. | Onshore | Addressing (16) will address (17) |
| **Section 5: Other Plans & Projects – Kent Onshore Scheme** | | | | | |
| 18 | 5.4 | The HRA has only identified five projects which could lead to in- | Natural England recommends that some narrative is provided around how/why the in-combination projects | Onshore | Added cross reference to the cumulative effects assessment methodology and updated to |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | combination impacts occurring which are:<br><br>Manston Airport, Canterbury Road Residential<br><br>Development, Stonelees Golf Course Expansion,<br><br>Richborough Energy Park and Goshall Valley Solar Farm. | have been selected. The in-combination assessment should consider all planned development in an area, whether this be allocated in a development plan or currently moving through the planning system. | | add new projects within 5km of the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA based on that methodology. |
| 19 | 5.4 | The in-combination assessment appears to have been undertaken incorrectly at this stage. | At the screening stage of a HRA, where a likely significant effect has been identified resulting from the project alone, the relevant impact pathway should be taken through to the appropriate assessment stage.<br><br>Where a likely significant effect has been ruled out from the project alone, an in-combination assessment should then be undertaken to determine if there is a likely significant effect in-combination. Where a likely significant effect is identified in-combination, it should then be taken through to appropriate assessment. | Onshore | Extensive new text has now been added to the in combination effects sections for the Suffolk Onshore Scheme and Kent Onshore Scheme to consider all impacts discussed alone (including those where LSE alone has been screened out) and whether they would result in LSE in combination. |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | If there are no likely significant effects either alone or in-combination, then we would not expect the relevant impact pathway to be considered as part of an appropriate assessment. | | |
| **Section 6: Conclusion of Likely Significant Effects** | | | | | |
| 20 | Section 6 | Section 6: Conclusion of Likely Significant Effects is not referenced in the contents page. | The contents page needs updating to ensure all numbered sections within the HRA are correct and in the correct numerical sequence. | General | Updated in final report formatting |
| **Section 6: Conclusion of Likely Significant Effects – Offshore** | | | | | |
| 21 | 6.3.1 | This list has permanent loss of benthic habitats and species included twice. Natural England suggests separating the two and listing loss of species as loss of individuals. | Please amend text as appropriate. | Offshore | This impact pathway was previously included for its indirect effects to species reliant on potentially affected benthic habitats/species. This is now separated out as a separate impact pathway (i.e. indirect effects from impacts to prey species) and no LSE has been concluded for permanent loss to benthic habitats or species. |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | 6.3.3 | This lists permanent loss impacts. This might be misread as permanent loss of feature, when it is permanent loss of supporting habitats. | Natural England advises this is amended to make it clear that it is loss of supporting habitat | Offshore | Amended as above |
| **Section 6: Conclusion of Likely Significant Effects – Kent Onshore Scheme** | | | | | |
| 23 | 6.4.1 | 'The following impact pathways have been screened in for appropriate assessment: loss of functionally linked land and collision risk'. | Natural England understand that 'Direct Habitat Loss' has also been taken through to Appropriate Assessment, therefore the conclusion should reflect this.<br><br>In addition, any additional impact pathways considered as having a likely significant effect following a complete in-combination assessment should also be included in this section. | Onshore | Updated text to include direct habitat loss. |
| **Section 7: Appropriate Assessment** | | | | | |
| 24 | Section 7.1.13 | Regarding the statement "Works that can be scheduled to take place between September and February inclusive would therefore | Natural England advises amending the text to reference the breeding season restriction. | Onshore | Updated text from February to January |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | not result in disturbance of nesting nightjar or woodlark" we advise that the breeding season for Woodlark should be considered to be 01 February to 31 August (in line with our advice for East Anglia One and Two). We would agree with this statement if it read "September to January inclusive". | | | |
| 25 | Table 7.1 | Red Throated Diver are missing from this table and from the consideration of impact within the airborne sounds and visual disturbance section of the Appropriate Assessment. Details on the restriction period for RTD should be included and discussed in this section. Natural England would potentially be able to support a conclusion of No AEoI, however, as the landfall works only have a partial restriction there is still potential for LSE and therefore, they should be included. | Update the HRA to include RTD in table 7.1 and further discussion including the use of a restriction period. | Offshore | Updated Table 7.1 and text in relevant cumulative assessments. |
| **Section 7: Appropriate Assessment – Offshore Scheme** | | | | | |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 26 | 7.2.2 | Text states 'In Kent, the trenchless solution will completely avoid saltmarsh habitat, exiting approximately 105-140 down shore of this habitat,' | Pleases provide the unit of measurement. Refer also to point NE point 5 above | Offshore | This portion of text has been updated to reflect units and moved to a new impact pathway, 'potential for indirect effects through impacts to prey species' |
| 27 | 7.2.17 | Text states 'Dispersion processes will act to dilute the concentration of fine sand…' | Clarity is needed on the dispersion process described. | Offshore | Text updated to better summarise relevant information from the physical environment and benthic ecology chapters to provide clarity on the sediment dispersion processes, with appropriate references to main chapters included where relevant |
| 28 | 7.2.17 | Further information on the justification around why sediment dispersion monitoring shows no AEoI is required. | Natural England cannot provide further comments at this stage before reviewing the application document referenced. | Offshore | Noted |
| 29 | 7.2.28 | Grey seal is not a designated feature of The Wash & North Norfolk Coast SAC. The harbour (common) seal should be assessed | Please ensure the correct feature have been assessed appropriately. | Offshore | Updated to reflect the correct designated feature of this site |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | for underwater noise as a designated feature of The Wash & North Norfolk Coast. | | | |
| 30 | 7.2.35 | In line with guidance there should be a dedicated marine mammal observer present during pre-SBP activities. | Additional text on JNCC guidelines that are being followed would be a useful addition to supporting documents | Offshore | Included in paragraph 7.3.20 |
| 31 | 7.2.35 | The HRA document should state which JNCC guideline documents will be used | Please ensure JNCC guidelines are provided in supporting documents. | Offshore | As above |
| 32 | 7.2.51 | There has been evidence of recreational disturbance to both golden plover and turnstone in Pegwell Bay, both species are designated under Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA. | Airbourne sounds and visual disturbance should be considered in-combination with further disturbance incidents that are noted to impact the designated site. | Offshore | The Applicant has assumed that existing levels of recreational disturbance and the influence that has on existing bird occurrence and distribution has been accounted for in the baseline conditions as identified through the ornithological surveys undertaken by the Applicant, i.e., that the distributions of birds is already influenced by existing disturbance. The assessment |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | presented has therefore, considered impacts on qualifying features based on their recorded occurrences and distributions within Pegwell Bay. These distributions will be influenced by recreational disturbance, i.e., areas with more frequent disturbance events will support fewer birds. As such, the Applicant does not consider it necessary to consider disturbance generated by the installation of the Scheme in-combination with disturbance incidents from recreational use that may occur with the wider Pegwell Bay. |
| 33 | 7.2.60 | Grey seals are a designated feature of Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast SAC, not harbour (commons) seals. | Please ensure the correct feature have been assessed appropriately. | Offshore | Updated to reflect the correct designated feature |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 34 | 7.2.71 | Natural England has previously requested further information to sufficiently assess the impacts of cable laying and rock protection on sensitive habitats. | Until we receive and review further information provided in associated application documents, we are unable to comment on the conclusion. | Offshore | Cable installation activities avoid interaction with sites designated for benthic habitats and species. Moreover, cable protection is not anticipated within any sites designated for benthic habitats or species. Therefore, no LSE has been concluded. |
| **Section 7: Appropriate Assessment – Kent Onshore Scheme** | | | | | |
| 35 | 7.3.1 | Paragraph 7.3.1 considers mitigation in the first instance (namely, HDD under the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar sites), rather than setting out why impacts cannot be avoided instead. Natural England suggests that this section would benefit from additional commentary outlining why impacts could not be avoided in the first instance, in line with the mitigation hierarchy. | Natural England views HDD as an embedded mitigation measure, and not wholly as an avoidance measure.<br><br>Whilst Natural England acknowledges that the application is only seeking permission to cross the Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar site via HDD. We advise that explanation should be provided as to why impacts could not be avoided in the first instance (as outlined within the mitigation hierarchy), before resorting to mitigation. | Onshore | Added statement as to where the explanation of why HDD cannot be avoided can be found. |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 36 | 7.3.2 | 'Geotechnical investigations for the project have confirmed that HDD is feasible and therefore the DCO will not contain any provision for surface trenching through the saltmarsh of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar or Sandwich Bay SAC…Therefore no adverse effect on the integrity of the SPA will arise through habitat loss' | Natural England are pleased that HDD is showing as feasible in this location, however we request to view the feasibility assessment to be able to understand the risks involved of HDD at this location. | Onshore | Reference to where landfall feasibility studies can be located in the DCO documentation added to the HRA. |
| 37 | 7.3.3 & 7.3.4 | While these paragraphs provide a helpful explanation of the measures that will be in place in order to minimise and address the risk of frac out while undertaking HDD, there is limited information on what action would be taken if frac out was to occur and what the impacts of this will be. | Natural England recommends that more information is provided on what would happen if frac out was to occur at the European Sites (e.g. will works cease, will workers need to access the saltmarsh habitat, what are potential impacts upon designated features etc.). Any additional mitigation measures required to address any risks associated with a potential frac out should be considered within the appropriate assessment also. | Onshore | There is a high level of confidence there will be no frac out in the saltmarsh, which supports the conclusion of No Adverse Effect on Integrity of Thanet Coast & Sandwich Bay SPA/Ramsar and Sandwich Bay SAC. If HDD is used, the drill will be within the chalk beneath the saltmarsh. Overlying the chalk are layers of clays that prevent the groundwater in the chalk aquifer from reaching the surface and they will also |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | prevent the drilling fluid reaching the surface. If the DirectPipe method is used instead of HDD, the fluid pressure at the cutting face is balanced against the groundwater pressure, so there is insufficient pressure to cause frac out.<br><br>In the very unlikely event that a frac out in the saltmarsh does occur the standard approach that would be followed by drilling engineers is that:<br><br>• Drilling stops as soon as frac out is reported or suspected. This stops any further loss of fluid to the frac out location<br>• The location of the frac out is established and based on advice from the ECOW, the most |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | suitable remediation actions are determined.<br>• If the frac out is small in size and is not smothering any vegetation or breeding sites it may be left in situ. Seawater at high tide will break down the bentonite into its constituent parts of water and clay.<br>• If it is determined that it needs to be removed it can be either washed using pumps and seawater or freshwater to a safe location, or a small sump (30cm x 30cm x 30cm) can be dug in a suitable location to allow a sump pump to remove the fluid. The pump and hoses can be hand carried to the location. Brushes or pumped |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | water can be used to wash drilling fluid from the surrounding area into the sump. |
| 38 | 7.3.6 | As per comments on paragraph 7.3.1, this section jumps straight into the proposed mitigation (delivering wet grassland/management of arable land) but should begin by setting out why impacts could not be avoided in the first instance, in line with the mitigation hierarchy. | As mentioned above in point 36. Explanation/narrative should be provided as to why impacts could not be avoided in the first instance. | Onshore | Added statement as to where the explanation of why HDD cannot be avoided can be found. |
| 39 | 7.3.12 | 'The field(s) must be secured for the lifetime of the development or 'in perpetuity' (typically defined as 80 years), whichever is sooner. The lifetime of the Minster Converter Station and Substation is intended to be 40 years.' 'The management must minimise pesticide (herbicide and insecticide) use as much as possible'. | Natural England recommends that clarification is provided on what will happen to the built development once it reaches the end of its life. For example, will the buildings be demolished and the land reverted to its current state? If this is not the case then we recommend that the field(s) are secured in perpetuity.<br><br>As per the DAS advice provided by Natural England (09/08/2024) Natural England reiterates that no pesticides | Onshore | Part 1 Chapter 4 states that the design life is 40 years but that it is likely refurbishment would extend the life (given future electricity needs) rather than decommissioning. However, if it was decommissioned then it would likely be restored to agricultural use. Given the potential for the Converter Station to not be decommissioned, 80 years is |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | should be used on the land to ensure that there are greater populations of soil invertebrates for foraging golden plover. | | an appropriate period to secure the mitigation.<br><br>Clarified reference to pesticide application. While a total ban on all pesticides may affect continued farming viability it is considered that a ban on soil applied insecticides (including seed treatments) would be sufficient, as this will ensure no harm to the soil biota. |
| 40 | 7.3.17 | Natural England advises that there needs to be more information in this section to enable us to agree with the conclusion of no adverse effect.<br><br>Whilst there are some indications as to how the mitigation land would be managed (Paragraph 7.3.12), there is limited information as to how this management would be secured in perpetuity, and how the continued suitability of the mitigation land will be monitored. We would also recommend that it | Natural England would suggest that detailed information be<br><br>provided, outlining how the efficacy of the site will be maintained and monitored (including by who). We also suggest that greater clarification should be provided as to how this management/maintenance regime would be secured for an appropriate duration of time. | Onshore | Detailed information on maintenance and monitoring of the mitigation land, including responsibilities is set out within Application Document 7.5.7.2 Outline Landscape and Ecology Management Plan - Kent.<br><br>In terms of securing land, this is via Application Document 7.5.3.2 CEMP Appendix B Register of Environmental Actions and Commitments (REAC). Compliance with the |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | should be set out how this would be secured within the DCO. | | | CEMP and oLEMP is secured by DCO Schedule 3, requirement 6. |
| 41 | 7.3.18 – 7.3.24 | It is difficult to review this section without cross referencing it with the prepared Collision Risk Assessment, which does not appear to be included within the shared documents. Natural England have the following general comments and will be able to provide a more comprehensive response once we have the Collision Risk Assessment:<br><br>- Paragraph 7.2.20 states that an avoidance rate of 99.9% has been applied, however in our DAS advice dated 04 July 2024 we advised that there was not enough certainty in this figure to be used for all species in all conditions. It is not clear whether this comment has been addressed.<br><br>- It is unclear whether consideration has been had of | - | Onshore | These comments relate to an earlier version of the collision risk assessment. It was confirmed to Natural England in December 2024 that a first draft of the collision risk assessment was provided in June 2024, on which they commented in July 2024, and a revised draft was submitted in December 2024. Natural England provided comments on the revised collision risk assessment, which are included at the end of this table as they were received subsequently to other comments (on 07 February 2025). |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | potential heightened risk to bird species during poor weather conditions where there is lower visibility.<br><br>- It would be beneficial for this section to be tailored towards Stodmarsh SPA and Ramsar site, by discussing the level of risk of collision for each designated bird feature.<br><br>Considering the above comments, we are unable to concur with a conclusion of no adverse effect on the integrity of the Stodmarsh SPA and Ramsar sites at this time. | | | |
| **Section 8: In Combination Effects – Offshore Scheme** | | | | | |
| 42 | 8.3.18 & 8.3.38 | The seasonal restriction related to installation activities to mitigate for the disturbance to red-throated diver should also include pre-sweeping cable installation activities as stated in Section 4.3.5. | Please update as appropriate | Offshore | The Applicant has not included the pre-installation activities within the seasonal restriction commitment for the Outer Thames Estuary SPA plus a 2 km buffer, as these activities have an even lower disturbance profile than the |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | installation works themselves, i.e., fewer vessels, shorter working period. As such, significant disturbance to Red-throated Diver during pre-installation activities, either from the Project in isolation or in-combination with other projects is not predicted. |
| 43 | 8.3.31 | As per comment on table 7.1 above the red-throated diver impact should be considered an LSE as the restriction is only partial for the landfall works. However, a conclusion of No AEoI could potentially be supported.<br><br>This applies to all the in-combination considerations as the same text is repeated. | Please amend to make it clear. | Offshore | Text added to relevant cumulative schemes assessments. |
| **Section 8: In Combination Effects – Kent Onshore Scheme** | | | | | |
| 44 | 8.4.3 | The in-combination part of the Appropriate Assessment appears | At this stage, any impact pathways taken forward to appropriate assessment owing to a likely significant effect alone and which | Onshore | No other in combination effects are identified as requiring appropriate assessment given the |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | to have only considered loss of functionally linked land. | have been mitigated, should also be reassessed to determine whether there will be a further impact when considered in-combination with other plans and/or projects. | | distance of the nearest significant surface works in the Kent Onshore Scheme from the SPA/Ramsar site to the SPA (approximately 470m from the trenchless installation pit). This is also the case because of the distance of the Kent Onshore Scheme from Stodmarsh SPA/SAC/Ramsar and the absence of any other scheme including new overhead lines across the River Stour. This means, for example, that the SPA/Ramsar site is too far from the Kent Onshore Scheme to be affected by noise to discuss potential for in combination effects from other pathways.<br><br>Since the loss of functionally-linked land for Sea Link alone has been mitigated it is considered that its contribution to 'in combination' losses of |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | functionally-linked habitat have been addressed to the extent that no residual effects remain. Other projects identified may themselves result in loss of functionally-linked habitat, but that is something for them to assess based on surveys for their applications and then mitigate as necessary. |
| **Comments on December 2024 draft of Collision Risk Assessment, received February 2025** | | | | | |
| 45 | | There were some inconsistencies with the designated bird features included in the assessment… the HRA, once drafted, [should] include all designated features of Stodmarsh SPA and Ramsar site. | N/A | Onshore | The Applicant has reviewed the species and confirms all designated features of the Stodmarsh SPA and Ramsar site have been included. |
| 46 | | With regard to the use of a 99.9% avoidance rate, I am content with the use of this rate for the majority of species as I agree that the OHL has a lower risk profile when compared with offshore wind | N/A | Onshore | Noted. No change needed. |

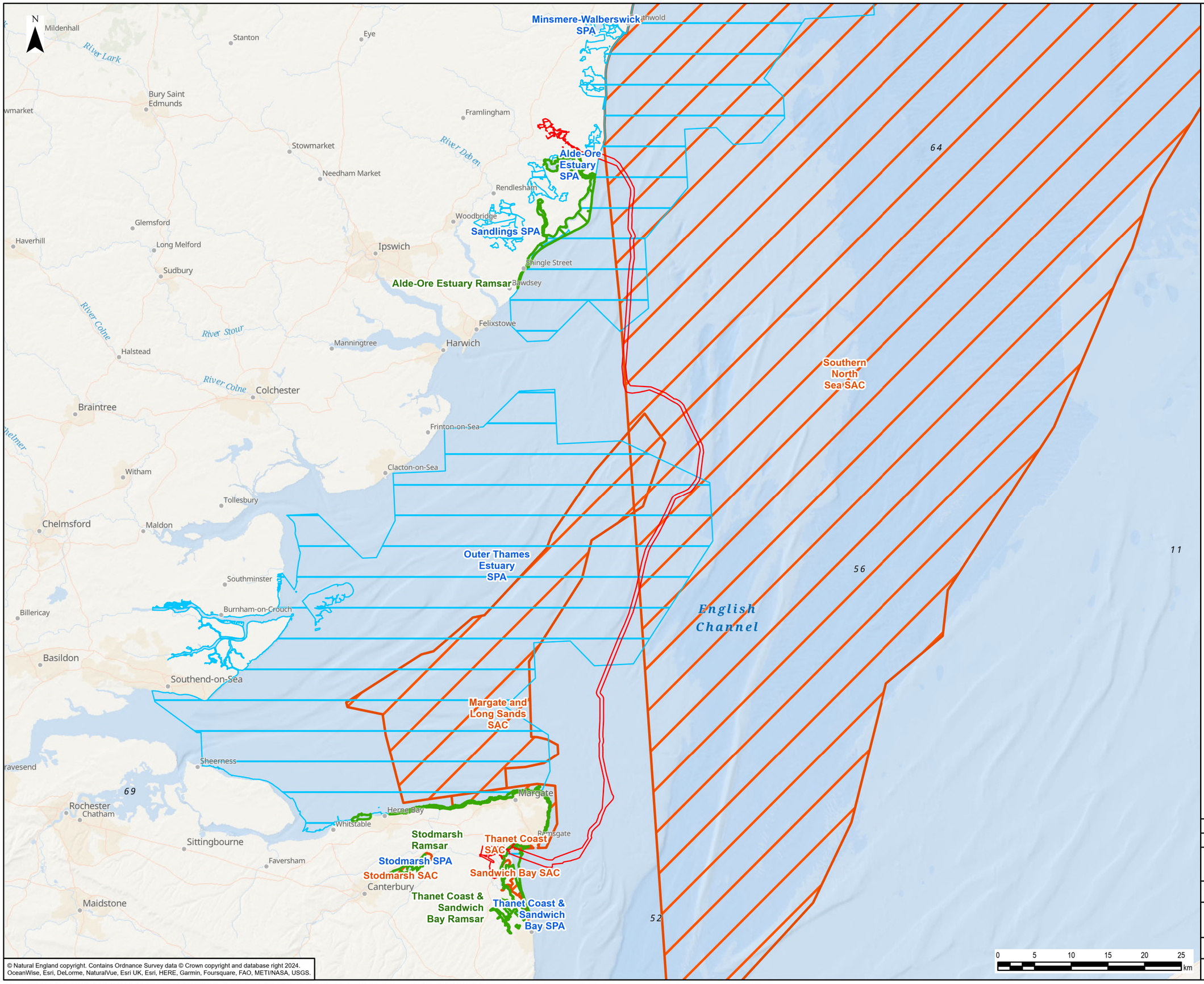
| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | proposals and because the spacing of the lines means that smaller bird species will be able to pass through without needing to take avoiding action. | | | |
| 47 | | It is noted that the assessment states that the<br><br>line spacing is large enough to accommodate the wingspan of larger species; however, these birds would need to be flying at exactly the right angle to fit through and may still be at a higher risk of collision. I note the corpse search data which suggests that the vast majority of birds avoid collision with the existing OHL and therefore there may not be as much of a risk as expected; however, the orientation of the proposed OHL differs and therefore this may not be a like-for-like comparison. | N/A | Onshore | The Applicant does accept that for larger birds such as Mute Swan (with a wing span of up to 2.4m), the area between line spacing is reduced. However, the OHL spacing would still be at least 8m, so the area for collision would still be relatively small.<br><br>Further clarification has been provided in the Collision Risk Assessment. |
| 48 | | In terms of collision risk potential, I do not completely agree with the reasoning given for the number of | N/A | | It is important to note that no modelling of collision has taken place in this |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | collisions being less than predicted. It is stated that not all birds predicted to collide with the OHL will do so; however, this is what the avoidance rate assumes. For example, when using a 99.9% avoidance rate, 0.1% of birds flying through the area are assumed to collide.<br><br>The factor that influences the number of collisions is the number of birds flying through the 'at risk' area, which has been calculated with precaution due to the sag in the OHL. Therefore, it is not that some birds will fly through the 'at risk' zone without colliding that results in a lower collision risk, but instead the fact that the number of birds used in the model is inherently precautionary. | | | assessment. Therefore, the figures presented in Table 6 represent all individuals potentially transiting through the proposed OHL route and not the predicted number of collisions, i.e., of the numbers of individuals transiting through the at risk area, no modelling has been undertaken to determine how many of these individuals will actually collide with a wire. The avoidance rates are provided to account for the fact that the majority of individuals will not fly 'blindly' into the wires, but will see them and take corrective action to avoid collision or they may be displaced from the area by the presence of new structures and not be present to make the flight in the first place. The addition of avoidance rates does not replace the aspect of |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | modelling the actual collisions from the predicted number of transits. As no model is available to provide a quantitative assessment of collisions, but for reasons outlined in the assessment, it is predicted that the collision risk would be lower than that modelled for an onshore windfarm and therefore, if modelling had been undertaken that predicted collisions, incorporating any of the avoidance rates provided, would be significantly lower than figures presented in Table 6.<br><br>Further clarification has been provided in the Collision Risk Assessment. |
| 49 | | I recognise that irrespective of the conclusions of the assessment, which find that collision is likely to be a rare event, the intention is to fit bird deflectors on to the new | N/A | | Noted. No changes needed. |

| NE Ref | Section in reviewed version of HRA | Key matter | Natural England's advice to resolve issue | Scheme (general, offshore or onshore) | How addressed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | OHL to add an extra layer of visibility particularly in poor weather conditions. While I am supportive of this approach, I have no preference on the design of the deflectors and will leave this to National Grid to decide on. | | | |

# Appendix E Figures




© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2024. OceanWise, Esri, DeLorme, NaturalVue, Esri UK, Esri, HERE, Garmin, Foursquare, FAO, METI/NASA, USGS.

| Rev | Date | Description | GIS | Chk | App |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 19/02/2025 | HABITAT REGULATIONS ASSESSMENT | EB | DF | AH |

nationalgrid

Scheme: SEA LINK

Document Title: FIGURE 1 - EUROPEAN SITES

| Creator: | Date: | Checker: | Date: | Approver: | Date: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EB | 19/02/2025 | DF | 19/02/2025 | AH | 19/02/2025 |

| Document Ref: | Scale: | Format: | Sheets: | Rev: |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIGURE 1 | 1:475,000 | A3 | 1 | 0 |

Document Path: L:\Legacy\UKMCR1FP002-V1IE\Proposal\3512\SEAL GIS\02_Maps\Environmental Statement\HRA\Sea_Link_HRA_Fig_1_European_Sites_20250219_EB.aprx

Minsmere-Walberswick SPA
Minsmere-Walberswick Heaths and Marshes SSSI
Sizewell Belts
Sizewell Marshes SSSI
Leiston - Aldeburgh SSSI
Sandlings SPA
Outer Thames Estuary SPA
Gromford Meadow SSSI
Snape Warren SSSI
Alde-Ore Estuary SSSI
Alde-Ore Estuary SPA
Crag Pit, Aldeburgh SSSI
Round Hill Pit, Aldeburgh SSSI
Aldeburgh Brick Pit SSSI
Blaxhall Heath SSSI
Iken Wood SSSI
Sandlings

Legend

- Order Limits
- 3dB Change Contour - Construction (Day)
- 3dB Change Contour - Construction (Night)
- 3dB Change Contour - Operational (Day)
- 3dB Change Contour - Operational (Night)
- Special Protection Areas (SPA)
- Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)

© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2024.
Reproduced from Ordnance Survey digital map data © Crown copyright 2025. All rights reserved. Licence number AC0000808122..

0 0.5 1 1.5 2 2.5 km

| Rev | Date | Description | GIS | Chk | App |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 19/02/2025 | HABITAT REGULATIONS ASSESSMENT | EB | DF | JR |

nationalgrid

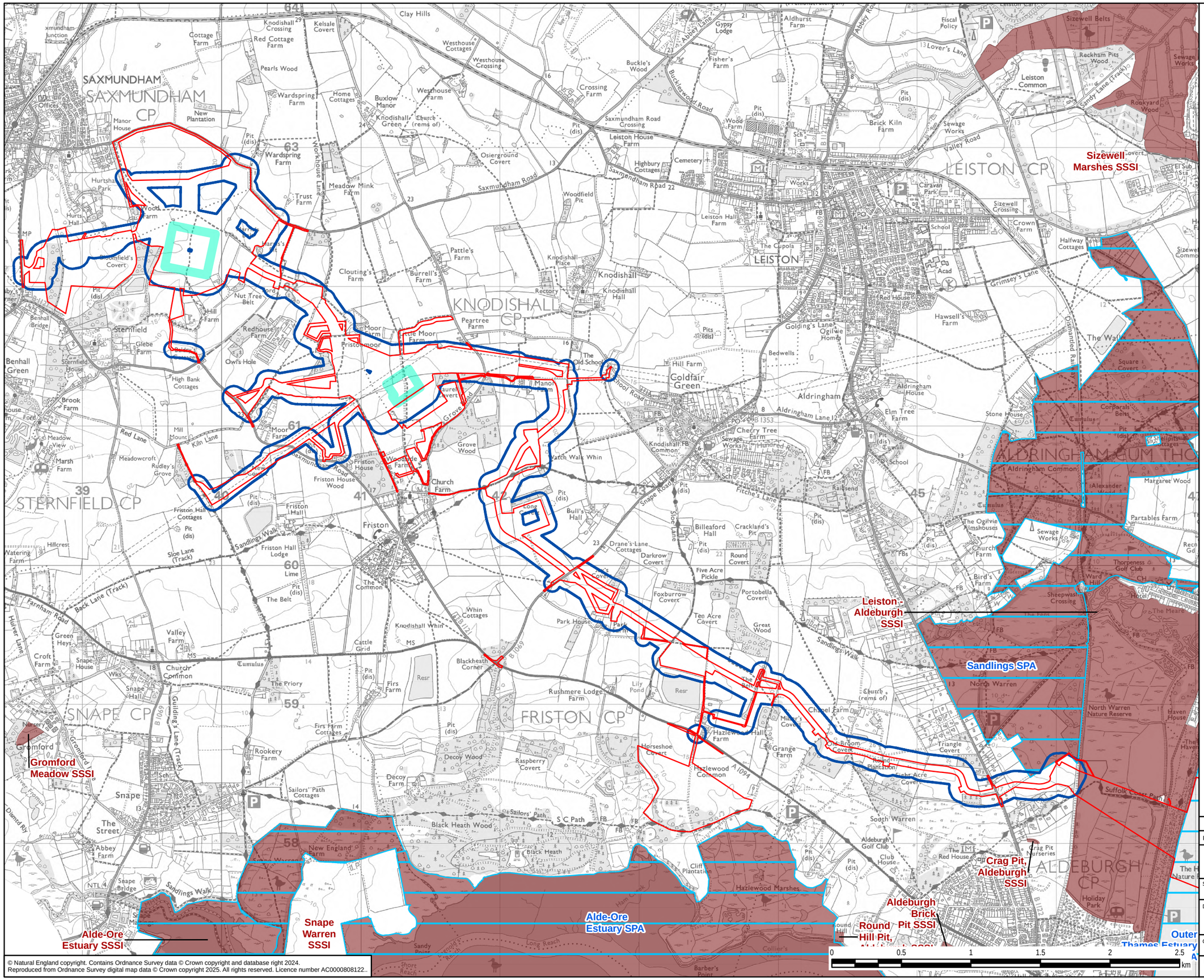
Scheme: SEA LINK

Document Title:
FIGURE 2
MAP OF 3DB CHANGE CONTOUR AT SUFFOLK

| Creator: | Date: | Checker: | Date: | Approver: | Date: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EB | 19/02/2025 | DF | 19/02/2025 | JR | 19/02/2025 |

| Document Ref: | Scale: | Format: | Sheets: | Rev: |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIGURE 2 | 1:30,000 | A3 | 1 | 0 |

Document Path: L:\Legacy\UKMCR1FP002-V1IE\Proposal\3512\SEAL GIS\02_Maps\Environmental Statement\HRA\Sea_Link_HRA_Fig_2_Map_3db_Change_Contour_Suffolk_20250219_EB.aprx




Legend

- Order Limits
- 60dB Average LAMax Contour - Operational
- 60dB Average LAMax Contour
- Special Protection Areas (SPA)
- Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)

© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2024.
Reproduced from Ordnance Survey digital map data © Crown copyright 2025. All rights reserved. Licence number AC0000808122..

| Rev | Date | Description | GIS | Chk | App |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 19/02/2025 | HABITAT REGULATIONS ASSESSMENT | EB | DF | JR |

nationalgrid

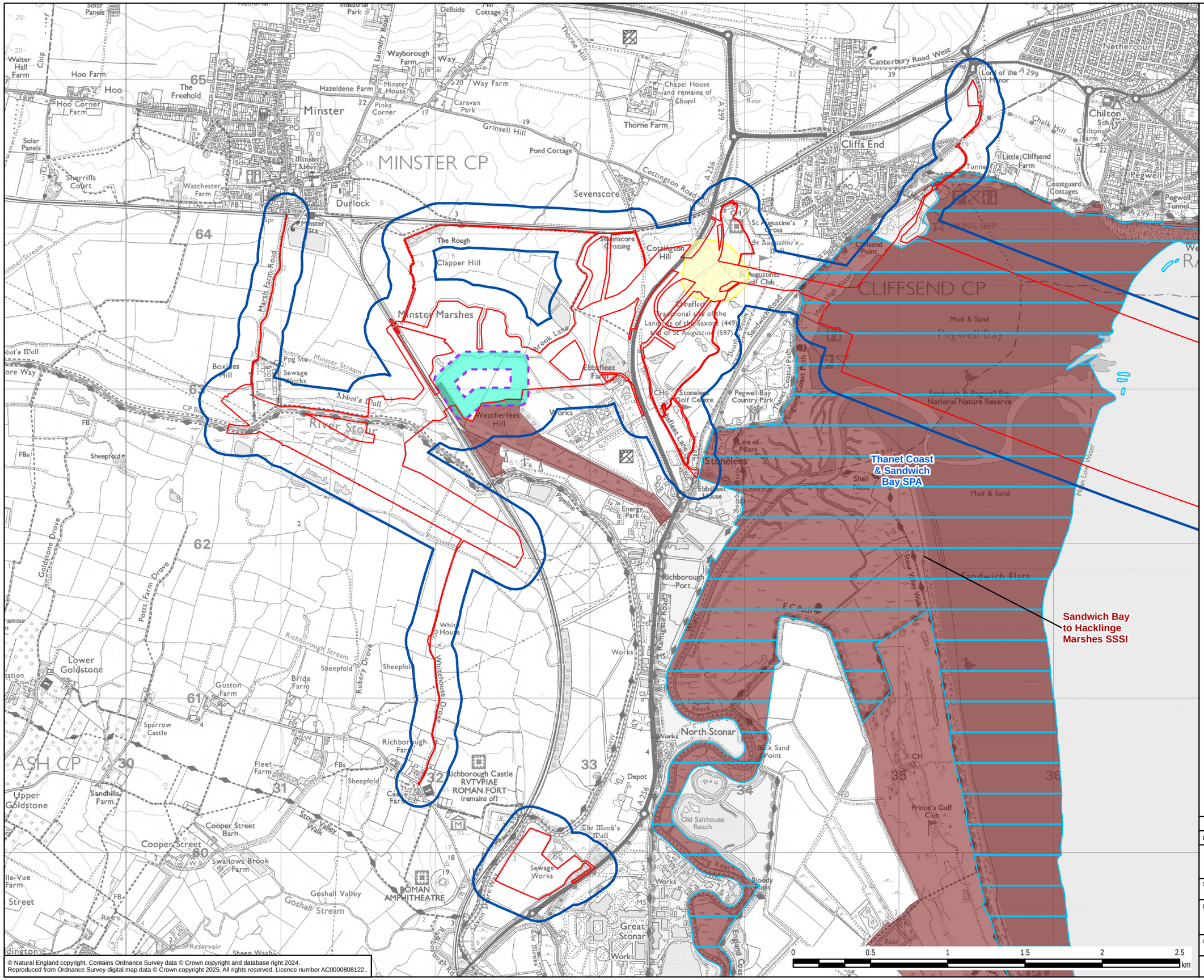
Scheme: SEA LINK

Document Title: FIGURE 3 MAP OF 60DB AVERAGE LAMAX CONTOUR AT SUFFOLK

| Creator: | Date: | Checker: | Date: | Approver: | Date: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EB | 19/02/2025 | DF | 19/02/2025 | JR | 19/02/2025 |

| Document Ref: | Scale: | Format: | Sheets: | Rev: |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIGURE 3 | 1:25,000 | A3 | 1 | 0 |

Document Path: L:\Legacy\UKMCR1FP002-V1IE\Proposal\3512\SEAL GIS\02_Maps\Environmental Statement\HRA\Sea_Link_HRA_Fig_3_Map_60db_Average_LAmax_Contour_Suffolk_20250219_EB.aprx




© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2024.
Reproduced from Ordnance Survey digital map data © Crown copyright 2025. All rights reserved. Licence number AC0000808122..

| Rev | Date | Description | GIS | Chk | App |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 19/02/2025 | HABITAT REGULATIONS ASSESSMENT | EB | DF | JR |

nationalgrid

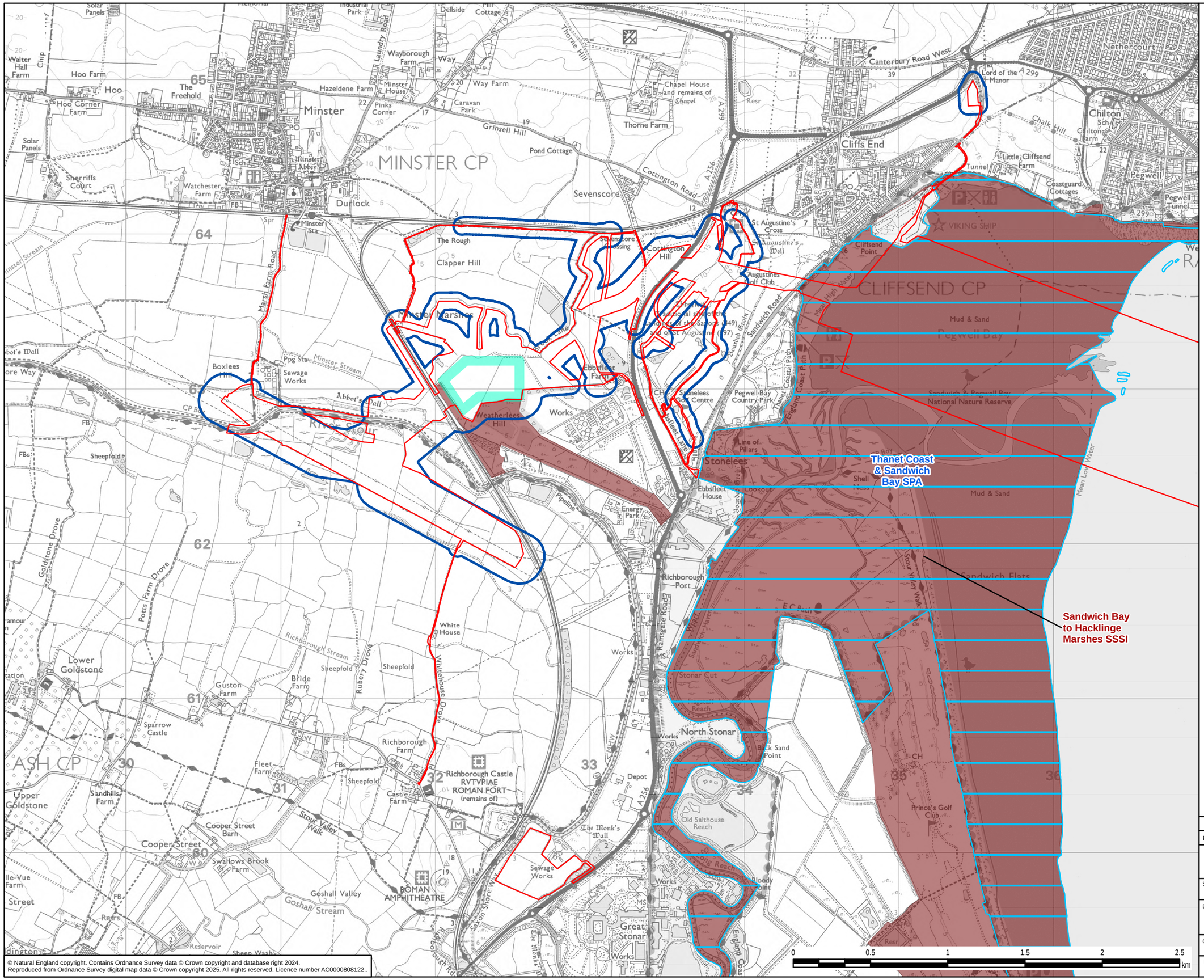
Scheme: SEA LINK

Document Title: FIGURE 4
MAP OF 3DB CHANGE CONTOUR AT KENT

| Creator: | Date: | Checker: | Date: | Approver: | Date: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EB | 19/02/2025 | DF | 19/02/2025 | JR | 19/02/2025 |

| Document Ref: | Scale: | Format: | Sheets: | Rev: |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIGURE 4 | 1:22,500 | A3 | 1 | 0 |

Document Path: L:\Legacy\UKMCR1FP002-V1IE\Proposal\3512\SEAL GIS\02_Maps\Environmental Statement\HRA\Sea_Link_HRA_Fig_4_Map_3db_Change_Contour_Kent_20250219_EB.aprx




© Natural England copyright. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2024.
Reproduced from Ordnance Survey digital map data © Crown copyright 2025. All rights reserved. Licence number AC0000808122..

| Rev | Date | Description | GIS | Chk | App |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 19/02/2025 | HABITAT REGULATIONS ASSESSMENT | EB | DF | JR |

nationalgrid

Scheme: SEA LINK

Document Title: FIGURE 5
MAP OF 60DB AVERAGE LAMAX CONTOUR AT KENT

| Creator: | Date: | Checker: | Date: | Approver: | Date: |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EB | 19/02/2025 | DF | 19/02/2025 | JR | 19/02/2025 |

| Document Ref: | Scale: | Format: | Sheets: | Rev: |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FIGURE 5 | 1:22,500 | A3 | 1 | 0 |

Document Path: L:\Legacy\UKMCR1FP002-V1IE\Proposal\3512\SEAL GIS\02_Maps\Environmental Statement\HRA\Sea_Link_HRA_Fig_5_Map_60db_Average_LAmax_Contour_Kent_20250219_EB.aprx

# Appendix F Technical Note: Hydrological Impacts at Kent Landfall

# TECHNICAL NOTE

**Job Name:** Sea Link (Kent Onshore)

**Job No:** 331201116

**Note No:** NE001

**Date:** 26th September 2025

**Subject:** **Sandwich Bay SAC – Humid Dune Slacks**

# Sea Link - Kent Onshore – Natural England Relevant Representation

## Introduction

This Technical Note has been prepared in response to comments provided by Natural England in a letter dated 11th September 2025 – in relation to pre-examination queries for the Sea Link Project DCO submission. The letter included clarification from Natural England regarding concerns they had raised in their relevant representation relating to potential hydrogeological impacts on the Humid Dune Slacks within the Sandwich Bay Special Area of Conservation (SAC).

The Humid Dune Slacks present within the Sandwich Bay SAC are an Annex 1 habitat that are a qualifying feature of the SAC. The Joint Nature Conservation Committee describe that dune slacks are low lying areas within dune systems that are seasonally flooded and fed mainly by rainwater[1].

## Natural England Comments

For ease of reference, the following sections in italics, are excerpts from the Natural England letter dated 11th September, which expands on their relevant representations on this matter, and to which this Technical Note responds.

***Hydrological Impacts at Kent Landfall (Comments B1, B21, B30-B33)***

*Natural England's comments regarding hydrogeological impacts at the Kent Landfall are that impacts should be considered fully and in the wider context of the underlying aquifers upon which the habitat depends. Natural England advise that hydrological impacts should be appropriately considered within the Habitats Regulations Assessment, and where possible, groundwater investigations should be used to explore potential for impacts, location of habitat mapped in relation to the two aquifers and dewatering zones of influence.*

*We advise that the distance of the order limits from the mapped extent of sand dune habitat alone is not a satisfactory basis for ruling out impacts of the HDD cable route, particularly given its location above the Principal Chalk aquifer, which underpins the humid dune slack habitats and upon which their sensitive hydrological regime depends.*

*Principal aquifers are defined as those which provide significant quantities of drinking water and sustain groundwater dependent ecosystems including springs, wetlands and dune slacks. The health of these ecosystems is inextricably tied to groundwater quantity and quality. Humid dune slacks are highly sensitive groundwater dependent ecosystems which can be significantly altered by even very small fluctuations in groundwater levels.*

*Groundwater dependent ecosystems, specifically dune slacks, are not considered within Application Document 6.2.3.2 Ecology & Biodiversity (APP-062) and their location and estimated zone of influence in relation to the construction corridor or the borehole locations has not been identified. No data has been*

[1] Humid dune slacks (Humid dune slacks) - Special Areas of Conservation

*provided which demonstrates characterisation nor evaluation of the relationship between the bedrock aquifers present to humid dune slacks (groundwater dependent terrestrial ecosystem (GWDTE)) and as such there is no evidence by which a potential pathway for impact from the HDD cable route can be categorically ruled out.*

*A number of potential risks are identified in relation to the construction of the HDD cable route which may result in groundwater losses (noted below) but have not been considered in the Habitat Regulations Assessment (HRA). Given that the location of the dune slack habitats has not been identified nor the relationship with the bedrock aquifers understood a conclusion of no impact cannot be upheld.*

***Document 6.3.3.5.C Ground Investigation Report Kent (APP-171)***

*8.2.3 Trenchless crossings*

*'The main trenchless crossing is proposed as part of the offshore connection, which is the design responsibility of Red Penguin. This crossing is expected to pass through the Margate Chalk Member and Seaford Chalk Formation for the majority of its length and may encounter significant groundwater flow. Groundwater is unlikely to be encountered within the reception pit, having been struck within RedP-BH-8 at 6.5m below ground level.'*

**[Note: This excerpt describes the Landfall HDD; the use of the term "reception pit" in this extract refers to the reception pit for pull-in of the marine cable and is thus equivalent to the drive pit for the HDD landfall drill. Please see Figure 1 at the back of this document for clarity]**

*8.2.3.3 Launch and Reception Pits*

*'Groundwater control for the launch and reception pits is likely to be required in all locations, particularly at the locations along the HVDC cable route where groundwater can be expected within the top few metres below ground level.'*

**[Note: see the detailed text below in Applicant Response to Natural England, which supersedes this text]**

*9.4 Geotechnical Risk Register (table)*

*Identifies the risk to Groundwater (Hazard #8) and HDD Sections (Hazard #20) as 'additional control measures needed to reduce risk rating to a level that is equivalent to a test of 'reasonably required' for.'*

*10. Conclusions and Recommendations*

*'Groundwater is likely to be encountered during construction, either as the permanent groundwater table or perched water tables. This will require consideration during construction and any trenching / excavations. Dewatering is unlikely to be suitable to discharge back to ground and may require treatment before discharge or taken off-site for disposal (refer to GQRA for further details)'.*

## Applicant Response to Natural England

### Geological and Hydrogeological Setting

Within the Sandwich Bay SAC, the sand dunes are located on the south side of the River Stour – approximately 600m from the HDD exit pit in the intertidal zone, over 1km from the landfall HDD drive pit (start of the Kent Onshore Scheme), and approximately 1.2km from the location of the nearest proposed open cut trenches.

The geology at the location of the SAC is indicated by the British Geological Survey (BGS) to comprise a combination of Storm Beach Deposits (sand and gravel) and Beach and Tidal Flat Deposits (sand, silt and clay) overlying the bedrock Thanet Formation. Historical boreholes (BGS Geoindex) located within this sequence of strata describe the Beach and Tidal Flat Deposits as a 'clayey silty fine sand', and the Thanet

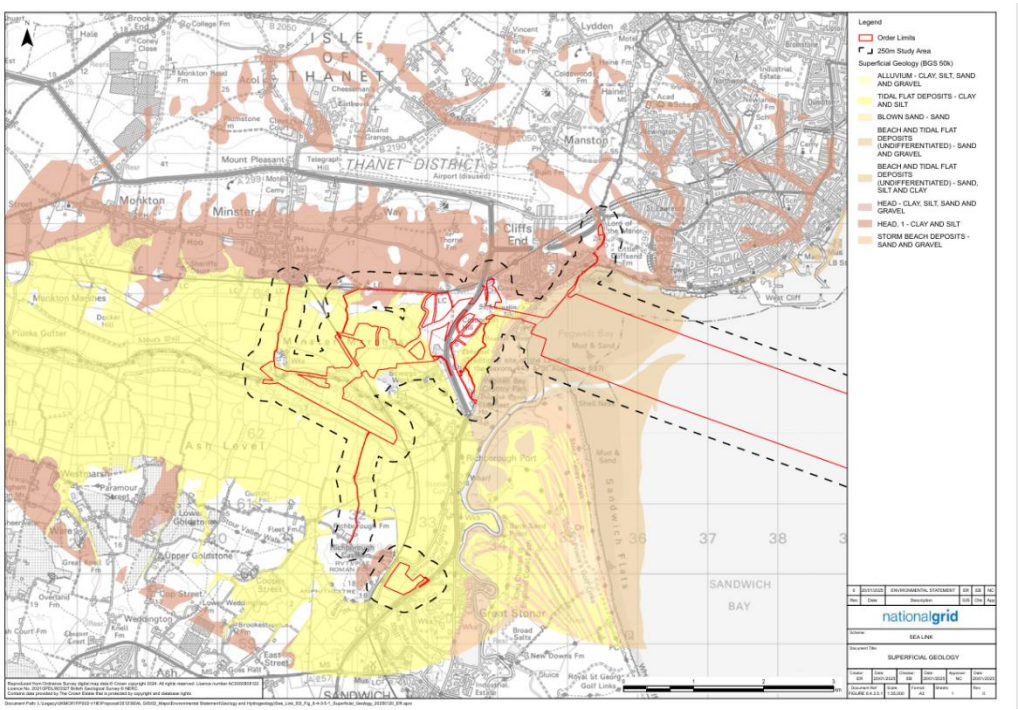
Formation as ‘hard silty clay’ (fissured and laminated). The thickness of the Thanet Formation is over 15m based on the exploratory hole records. At depth below the Thanet Formation is Newhaven Chalk Formation and Seaford Chalk Formation.

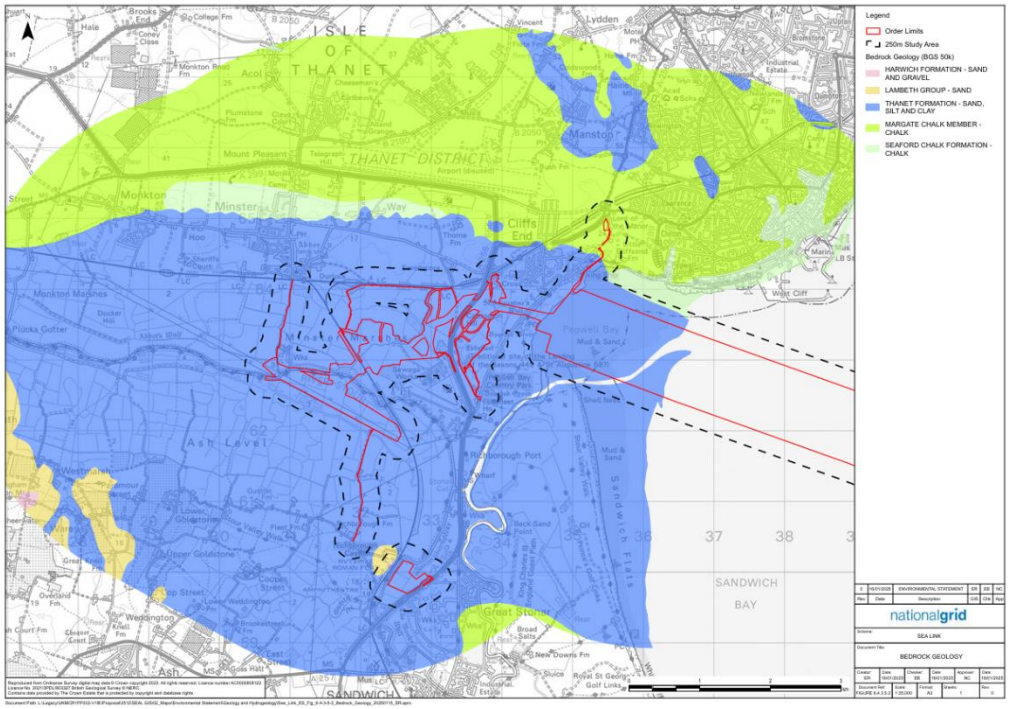
The Thanet Formation is also present along the onshore cable route and the Landfall HDD route. The thickness of the Thanet Formation is over 15m along the onshore cable route, based on the exploratory hole records. Along the Landfall HDD route, the thickness of the Thanet Formation varies between 1m to 15m thickness and is itself overlain by varying thickness of Beach and Tidal Flat Deposits and Made Ground. A sectional view drawing with borehole information and geological interpretation along the Landfall HDD route is provided in **Application Document 7.3 Design Development Report – Appendix A Landfall HDD Feasibility Technical Note [APP-321]**.

Recorded groundwater strikes, long-term groundwater monitoring, and permeability testing in the project boreholes show that the stiff clay and silt layers of the Thanet Beds act as an aquitard, confining the groundwater of the chalk aquifer. Sand beds within the Thanet Formation host any groundwater within the Thanet formation, and they are separate hydrogeological units to the chalk aquifer. Summarised results and interpretations are included in the Landfall HDD Feasibility Technical Note (***Application Document 7.3 / APP-321***) with detailed information on groundwater in Section 4.3 of the Ground Investigation Report (***Document 6.3.3.5.C/ APP-171***).

At the location of the closest section of proposed open cut trench to the SAC, the geology is indicated by the BGS to comprise the Thanet Formation overlying Chalk. Site specific ground investigation encountered the Thanet Formation to a depth of at least 3.2m (full thickness not proven). A seepage of groundwater was encountered at 3.2m below ground level (bgl).

Figures 6.4.3.5.1 and 6.4.3.5.2 (*APP-264)* present the published superficial and bedrock geology (see excerpts below).






Figures B.2 and B.3 in the Ground Investigation Report (*Document 6.3.2.5.D/ APP-119)* present a sketch geological section (see excerpts below).

**Figure B.2: Borehole and section location plan – Sheet 2**

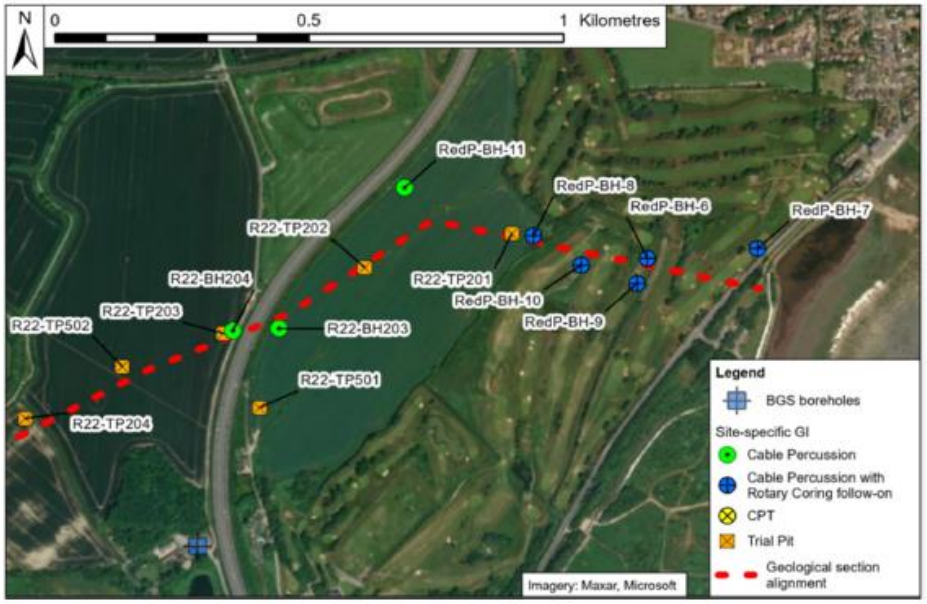
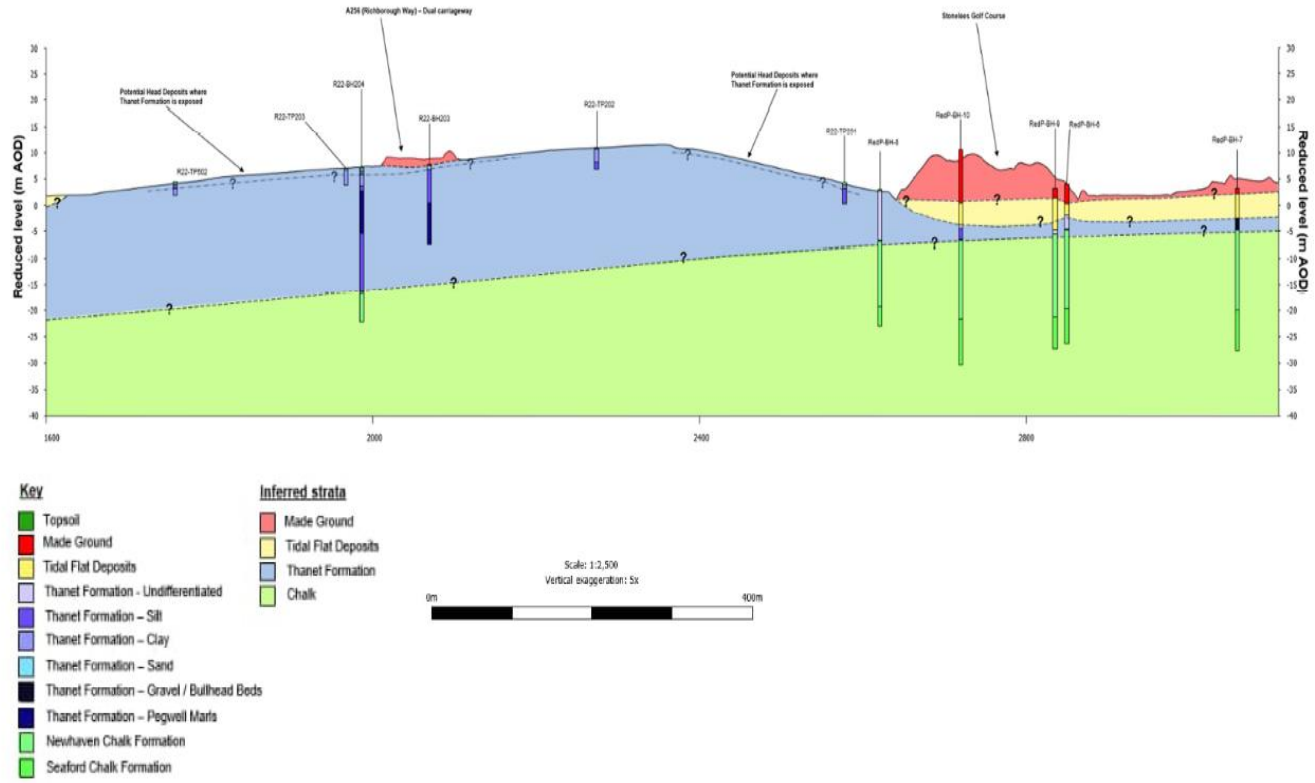


Figure B.4: Sketch geological section – Sheet 2




The published geological information, and the site-specific ground and groundwater information obtained from the ground investigation, informed the assessment provided in the Geology and Hydrogeology Chapter of the Environmental Statement (ES) (Document 6.2.3.5 /APP 065). The assessment considered the ground and groundwater information from both published sources and the site-specific preliminary investigation, and the development proposals, to assess and identify the likelihood for impacts and effects on sensitive receptors.

**Landfall HDD**

The landfall HDD is the main trenchless crossing proposed as part of the offshore connection. Whilst this is expected to pass through the Chalk, dewatering of the crossing itself is not required. Borehole RedP-BH-8, the site-specific ground investigation near the HDD drive pit (marine cable reception pit), identified groundwater level in the Thanet Formation as 6m below ground level; that is 4m below the anticipated maximum depth of the HDD entry pit. The assessment provided in the Geology and Hydrogeology Chapter of the ES and supporting appendices therefore concluded that in relation to groundwater levels, construction impacts (from dewatering) would be negligible, resulting in a negligible effect on groundwater and groundwater receptors. This was based on the Study Area of 500m.

The site-specific ground investigation boreholes for the Landfall included groundwater monitoring installations. The results have identified the potential for the piezometric head in the chalk aquifer to be at a higher elevation than ground level at the Landfall HDD exit; consequently, the potential exists for artesian conditions at the HDD exit in the intertidal area. This risk has been identified in Section 3.5.3 of **Application Document 7.3 Design Development Report – Appendix A Landfall HDD Feasibility Technical Note [APP-321]**. The HDD contractor will undertake additional ground investigations and / or install mitigation measures to ensure that the groundwater level and water quality in the chalk aquifer is not adversely affected, as required by Section 1.7 of **Application Document 7.5.2 Outline Offshore Construction Environmental Management Plan [APP-339].**

The most suitable methodology and mitigation measures will be determined by the HDD contractor, but in the short term, during HDD drilling and installation of the ducts, anticipated measures may include:

a) casing installation at the entry (onshore) end of the drill to isolate the chalk aquifer from over lying groundwater in the Thanet formation, and from surface runoff into the drill;
b) use of suitable drilling fluid to seal the bore, isolating it from groundwater
c) installation of a coffer dam at the HDD exit pit in the intertidal area to contain artesian water if it is found to be present.

In the long term, following duct installation, it is anticipated that the ducts will be sealed into the Thanet Formation and overlying superficial deposits to prevent any change in the hydrogeological regime.

**Onshore Route Open Cut Trenches**

In relation to the open cut trenches in closest proximity to the SAC, the site-specific ground investigation information indicates that groundwater is likely to be below the base of the excavations (1.5m bgl-2mbgl). This may not be the case for all open cut trenches within the Kent onshore scheme, such as where Tidal Flat Deposits overlie the Thanet Formation – but dewatering of the open cut trenches at this location is not anticipated because of the absence of Tidal Flat Deposits. Even where the Tidal Flat Deposits are anticipated to be present, and groundwater is anticipated to be encountered within the excavations – active dewatering to lower the groundwater table is not considered likely.

Section 8.2.1 of the Ground Investigation Report (***Document 6.3.3.5.C/ APP-171***) states '*Groundwater is expected at around 1m below ground level in the Tidal Flat Deposits, however it is likely to comprise only slow inflow and should be manageable with simple sump-pump drainage*'. Simple sump pump drainage does not noticeably lower the groundwater levels surrounding an excavation. The assessment provided in the Geology and Hydrogeology Chapter of the ES (Document 6.2.3.5 /APP 065) and supporting appendices used the reasonable worst-case scenario (that dewatering of the open cut trenches would be required) and concluded that the risk from the potential dewatering to receptors within the 500m Study Area, would be low. Therefore, in relation to groundwater levels, construction impacts (from dewatering) would be negligible, resulting in a negligible effect on groundwater and groundwater receptors.

## Summary

The published geological information indicates that the SAC is underlain by a sequence of Beach Deposits and Thanet Formation (predominantly clay), with the Chalk present at depth below the Thanet Formation. Published information, and the results of project ground investigations, identify that the chalk aquifer is independent of groundwater within the Thanet Formation. It is considered, therefore, that the Chalk aquifer cannot underpin the Humid Dune Slack habitats as inferred in the Natural England letter.

The information presented in this Technical Note, provided within the DCO submission documents, clarifies that dewatering of the opencut trenches closest to the Humid Dune Slacks in the SAC, and the Landfall HDD drive pit (that is also the marine cable reception pit) is not anticipated. This is based on information from the preliminary ground investigation carried out for the Proposed Project, indicating that groundwater levels are below the base of the proposed excavations. There is therefore no mechanism for impacts on groundwater levels from dewatering the Thanet Formation at the HDD entry pit, the open cut trenches, and therefore the Humid Dune Slacks.

The Landfall HDD will be drilled primarily within the chalk bedrock, only passing through the Thanet formation and overlying superficial deposits at the HDD entry and exit locations. At the HDD entry, casing will be installed to isolate each of the chalk aquifer, groundwater in the Thanet Formation, and surface water. At the HDD exit pit in the intertidal area, this Technical Note and studies provided within the DCO submission documents, identified the potential for artesian groundwater levels in the chalk aquifer. The project will install mitigation measures to counter the artesian pressures to prevent changes in the chalk groundwater piezometric level. Following duct installation, the entry and exit sections of the duct will be sealed into the surrounding ground to ensure there are no pathways for groundwater migration between the chalk, Thanet Formation, and surface.

With regard to dewatering of open trenches, the impact assessment in the Geology and Hydrogeology Chapter of the ES (Document 6.2.3.5 /APP 065) concluded that in relation to groundwater levels, construction impacts from dewatering would be negligible, resulting in a negligible effect on groundwater and groundwater receptors within the 500m study area. Therefore, it is considered that there would be no impacts or effects on a receptor 1km away.

The Habitat Regulations Assessment will therefore be updated with the preceding information and references to confirm that there would be no impacts on the Humid Dune Slacks from the proposed Landfall HDD or open cut trenches in relation to groundwater level changes.

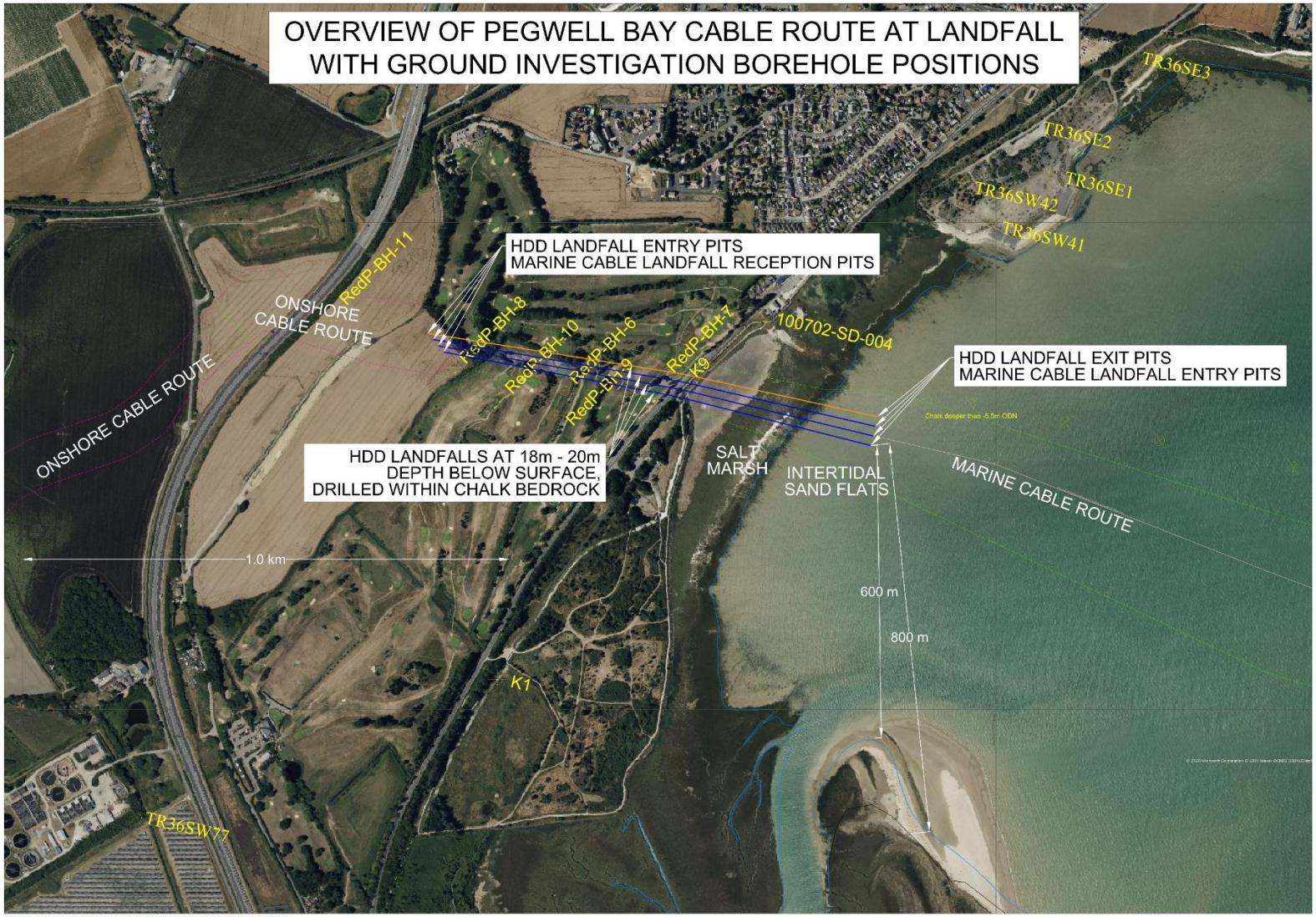



*Figure 1. Overview of the Pegwell Bay Landfall showing the cable route and ground investigation borehole locations*

National Grid plc
National Grid House,
Warwick Technology Park,
Gallows Hill, Warwick.
CV34 6DA United Kingdom

Registered in England and Wales
No. 4031152
nationalgrid.com